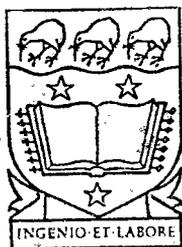


The
UNIVERSITY
of
AUCKLAND



CALENDAR
1967

AT OTHER SITES

MICROBIOLOGY c/o:
D.S.I.R 120 MT. ALBERT RD. SW 2

SCHOOL of ENGINEERING:
ARDMORE via PAPA KURA

POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL of OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY:

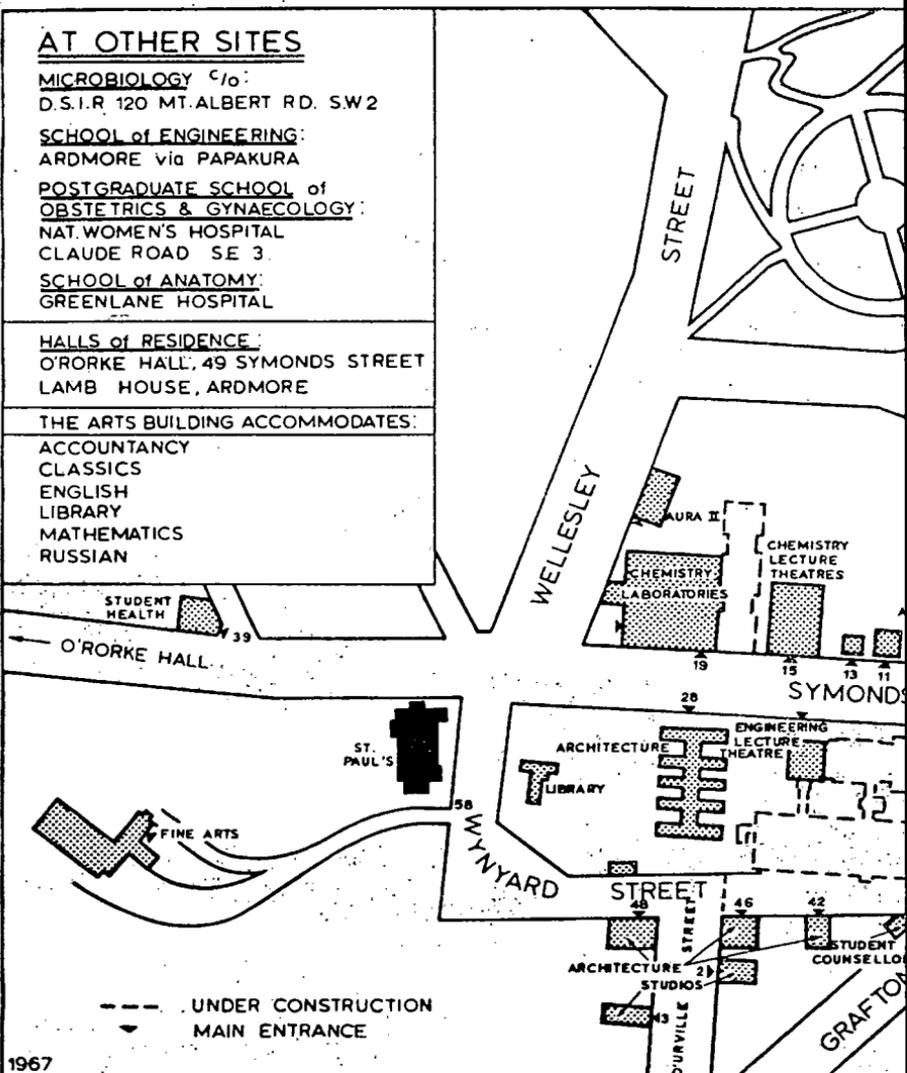
NAT. WOMEN'S HOSPITAL
CLAUDE ROAD SE 3

SCHOOL of ANATOMY:
GREENLANE HOSPITAL

HALLS of RESIDENCE:
O'RORKE HALL, 49 SYMONDS STREET
LAMB HOUSE, ARDMORE

THE ARTS BUILDING ACCOMMODATES:

- ACCOUNTANCY
- CLASSICS
- ENGLISH
- LIBRARY
- MATHEMATICS
- RUSSIAN



THE
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND



CALENDAR

1967

*ADDRESS. All general correspondence directed to the
University should be addressed:*

THE REGISTRAR
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
BOX 2175 AUCKLAND
NEW ZEALAND

PRINTED BY

WHITCOMBE AND TOMBS LIMITED

AUCKLAND, NEW ZEALAND

1967

CONTENTS

CALENDAR	3
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY	19
THE COUNCIL	20
THE SENATE	21
DEANS OF FACULTIES	22
STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY	24
STATUTES AND REGULATIONS:	
CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS	44
MATRICULATION	46
PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION	48
ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM	51
TERMS	53
FINE ARTS (LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS)	55
ENROLMENT AND COURSE (GENERAL)	56
EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT	65
EXAMINATION	70
FEES	77
DISCIPLINE	84
THE LIBRARY	90
SCHOLARSHIPS BURSARIES AND OTHER AWARDS:	
UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS AND EDUCATION DEPARTMENT BURSARIES	95
MASTERS BURSARIES	105
SECONDARY TEACHERS' STUDENTSHIPS	106
POST-PRIMARY TEACHERS' BURSARIES	107
STATE SERVICES COMMISSION BURSARIES	107
SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	109
PRIZES	182
FUNDS AVAILABLE FOR SPECIAL ASSISTANCE	192
COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS:	
ARTS	194
EDUCATION DIPLOMAS	310
UNIVERSITY EXTENSION	316
SCIENCE	317
OPTOMETRY	385
COMMERCE	389
LAW	410
CRIMINOLOGY	441
MUSIC	445

ARCHITECTURE	474
URBAN VALUATION	490
TOWN PLANNING	495
BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT	499
ENGINEERING	503
FINE ARTS	532
OBSTETRICS	547
DOCTORATE OF PHILOSOPHY	553
CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY	557
PRESS CORRESPONDENCE	557
TIMETABLES:	
ARTS	558
SCIENCE	562
COMMERCE	565
LAW	566
MUSIC	567
STUDENT COUNSELLING AND HEALTH SERVICE	569
THE CHAPEL	569
HALLS OF RESIDENCE	570
ACADEMIC DRESS	572
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION	573
SCHOLARSHIP AWARDS	578
PRIZE AWARDS	581
NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIP AND PRIZE AWARDS	583
HONORARY GRADUATES	584
ROLL OF GRADUATES	585
ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS	592
ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY	593
CHRONOLOGY	594
LEGISLATION:	
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961	597
COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE	619
ELECTIONS TO THE COUNCIL	621
ELECTIONS TO THE SENATE	628
FORM OF LEGACY	631
INDEX	632
FORMER OFFICERS	} last included in 1956 Calendar
HISTORICAL SKETCH	

Marginal black lines indicate amendments to Regulations to which particular attention is drawn.

C A L E N D A R 1 9 6 7

IMPORTANT DATES

FAILURE IN DEGREE UNITS: Any student who has failed to pass at least two units over the last two years of his academic studies must make application to the Senate for permission to re-enrol on or before 31 January. Late applications will be accepted up until the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term on payment of a late fee of £2/2/-.

SPECIAL ADMISSIONS: Students seeking Provisional, or Special, or Ad Eundem Statum admission must make application on or before 31 January. Late applications will be accepted up until the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term on payment of a late fee of £2/2/-.

INTERNAL STUDENTS: Enrolment will take place between 20-24 February. Prescribed dates for the various Faculties are set out on pages 5-9. An Enrolment Penalty of £10 will be payable by all students who do NOT enrol on the prescribed dates plus an additional fine of £2 for each week or part of a week after the first week of the first term.

EXTERNAL STUDENTS: Exemption applications should be completed before 31 January (Massey subjects) or 1 March (Auckland subjects).

CHANGES OF COURSE: The last day for withdrawals from classes is 31 March. No student may alter his course after this date.

TERMS CARRIED FORWARD: Students should apply as soon as Degree results are known. Applications must be made before 31 January.

CONFERMENT OF DEGREES AND AWARD OF DIPLOMAS AT MAY CEREMONY: Applications must be lodged with the Registrar on or before 10 April.

C A L E N D A R 1 9 6 7

JANUARY

-
- 1 SUN Applications for the Beit Fellowship for Scientific Research must be received by the Registrar, Imperial College, London, by this date.
- 2 MON
3 TUES
4 WED
5 THUR
6 FRI
7 SAT
-
- 8 SUN
9 MON
10 TUES
11 WED
12 THUR
13 FRI
14 SAT
-
- 15 SUN
16 MON Applications close for admission to 2nd or 3rd Professional and Honours years for Courses in Fine Arts and 2nd, 3rd, or 4th Professional years for Courses in Architecture.
- 17 TUES
18 WED
19 THUR
20 FRI
21 SAT
-
- 22 SUN
23 MON
24 TUES
25 WED
26 THUR
27 FRI
28 SAT
-
- 29 SUN
30 MON Applications close for Terms to be carried forward, Provisional, or Special, or Ad Eundem Statum admission, permission to re-enrol because of failure to pass two units over last two years of academic studies, admission to 1st Professional year of Courses for Architecture and Fine Arts, admission to Professional and Honours years for courses in Engineering.

31 TUES
FEBRUARY

1 WED Applications close with the Registrar for the Sir James Gunson and John Court Scholarships (Agriculture) and James B. Duke Fellowship.

2 THUR

3 FRI

4 SAT

5 SUN

6 MON

7 TUES New Buildings Committee meets.

8 WED

9 THUR Public Relations and Finance Committee meets. Applications close for Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning.

10 FRI

11 SAT

12 SUN

13 MON Deans, Education, and Library Committees meet.

14 TUES Medical School Committee meets.

15 WED

16 THUR

17 FRI

18 SAT

19 SUN

20 MON Council meets. Enrolment week begins.

NOTE: STUDENTS ENROLLING IN MORE THAN ONE FACULTY:

(a) Only one enrolment is required.

(b) Enrolment must be on the appropriate day for whichever Faculty is first on the timetable.

These students enrol on this day.

Surname Initials
 a.m. p.m.

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS

For all students in Second and Third Professional and Honours Years. ..

A-K L-Z

FACULTY OF LAW

NOTE: All students taking units in Geography in 1967 must enrol on Tuesday.

(i) For all units and subjects except units in Botany, Geography, and Zoology being taken in 1967.

		Surname	Initials
		a.m.	p.m.
	LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, PhD, C.O.P., DipCrim	A-E	F-K
(ii)	For all students taking units in Botany and Zoology in 1967.		
	LLB, LLB(Hons)	A-K	L-Z
FACULTY OF SCIENCE			
NOTE: All students taking units in Geo- graphy in 1967 must enrol on Tuesday.			
(i)	For all units and subjects except units in Botany, Geography, and Zoology being taken in 1967. BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD, C.O.P., DipOpt, and Intermediate examina- tions for Agriculture, Architecture, Dentistry, Engineering, Home Science, Medicine, Surveying, and Veterinary Science	A-E	F-K
(ii)	For all students taking units in Botany and Zoology in 1967. BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD, C.O.P., DipOpt, and Intermediate Examina- tions as listed in (i) above	A-K	L-Z
21	TUES Last day for LATE applications for Terms to be carried for- ward. These students enrol on this day.		
FACULTIES OF ARTS, EDUCATION, AND MUSIC			
For all students taking units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, or Zoology in 1967.			
	BA, MA, BMus, BMus(Exec), DipEd	A-K	L-Z
FACULTY OF FINE ARTS			
	For all students in First Professional year	A-K	L-Z
FACULTY OF LAW			
NOTE: All students taking units in Botany and Zoology in 1967 must enrol on Monday.			
(i)	For all units and subjects except units in Botany, Geography, and Zoology being taken in 1967. LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, PhD, C.O.P., DipCrim	L-R	S-Z
(ii)	For all students taking units in Geo- graphy in 1967.		

Surname Initials

a.m. p.m.

A-K L-Z

LLB, LLB(Hons)

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

NOTE: All students taking units in Botany and Zoology in 1967 must enrol on Monday.

- (i) For all units and subjects except units in Botany, Geography, and Zoology being taken in 1967.

BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD, C.O.P., DipOpt, and Intermediate examinations for Agriculture, Architecture, Dentistry, Engineering, Home Science, Medicine, Surveying, and Veterinary Science

L-R S-Z

- (ii) For all students taking units in Geography in 1967.

BSc, MSc, PhD, C.O.P.

A-K L-Z

22 WED These students enrol on this day.

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE

NOTE: All students taking units in Science subjects (including Geography and Mathematics) in 1967 for the Intermediate Examination must enrol in accordance with the timetable for the Faculty of Science.

- (i) Intermediate (excluding courses with Science units)

A-E F-K

- (ii) BArch, MArch, PhD, C.O.P., DipArch, DipUrbVal, NZIA

A-E F-K

- (iii) DipBldg, DipTP

A-E F-K

FACULTIES OF ARTS, EDUCATION, AND MUSIC

NOTE: All students taking units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, or Zoology in 1967 must enrol on Tuesday.

- (i) For all students taking units in Applied Mathematics or Mathematics in 1967 for

BA, MA, C.O.P., BMus, BMus(Exec)

A-K L-Z

- (ii) For other students taking units for BA, MA, PhD, C.O.P., BMus, BMus(Exec), MMus, ExecDipMus, DipEd, DipEdPsych

A-C D-G

		Surname	Initials
		a.m.	p.m.
FACULTY OF COMMERCE			
	(i) For all students taking units in Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics in 1967 for BCom	A-K	L-Z
	(ii) For other students for BCom, MCom, PhD, C.O.P. Accountancy Professional	A-E	F-K
23	THUR These students enrol on this day.		

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE

NOTE: All students taking units in Science subjects (including Geography and Mathematics) in 1967 for the Intermediate Examination must enrol in accordance with the timetable for the Faculty of Science.

(i) Intermediate (excluding courses with Science units)	L-R	S-Z
(ii) BArch, MArch, PhD, C.O.P., DipArch, DipUrbVal, NZIA	L-R	S-Z
(iii) DipBldg, DipTP	L-R	S-Z

FACULTIES OF ARTS, EDUCATION, AND MUSIC NOTES:

(a) All students taking units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, or Zoology in 1967 must enrol on Tuesday.		
(b) All students taking units in Applied Mathematics or Mathematics in 1967 must enrol on Wednesday. BA, MA, PhD, C.O.P., BMus, BMus(Exec), MMus, ExecDipMus, DipEd, DipEdPsych	H-K	L-N

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

NOTE: All students taking units in Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics in 1967 must enrol on Wednesday.

BCom, MCom, PhD, C.O.P., Accountancy Professional	L-R	S-Z
---	-----	-----

24 **FRI** These students enrol on this day.

FACULTIES OF ARTS, EDUCATION, AND MUSIC NOTES:

(a) All students taking units in Biology,		
---	--	--

Surname Initials
a.m. p.m.

Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics,
or Zoology in 1967 must enrol on
Tuesday.

- (b) All students taking units in Applied
Mathematics and Mathematics in 1967
must enrol on Wednesday.

BA, MA, PhD, C.O.P., BMus,
BMus(Exec), MMus, ExecDipMus,
DipEd, DipEdPsych

O-S T-Z

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

NOTE: All students taking units in subjects
for the Intermediate Examination in
1967 must enrol in accordance with
the timetable for the Faculty of
Science.

BE, ME, PhD, C.O.P., Engineering
Professional

A-K L-Z

Last day for LATE applications for Provisional, or Special, or
Ad Eundem Statum admission, and permission to re-
enrol because of failure to pass two units over the last
two years of academic studies.

25 SAT

26 SUN

27 MON First Term begins. Academic and Policy Committees meet.

28 TUES Candidates for a Master's Degree who have not presented
theses by this date are required to re-enrol. They will
not be entitled to have their degrees conferred at the
Graduation Ceremony in May.

MARCH

- 1 WED Last day for applications for Extramural Enrolment for
Auckland subjects without penalty. Accepted after this
date, with late fee, until 31 March.

Applications close for the Hugh Campbell Scholarship.

2 THUR

3 FRI

4 SAT

5 SUN

6 MON Senate meets.

7 TUES New Buildings Committee meets.

8 WED

9 THUR Public Relations and Finance Committee meets.
 10 FRI
 11 SAT

12 SUN
 13 MON Academic and Education Committees meet.
 14 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
 15 WED
 16 THUR
 17 FRI
 18 SAT

19 SUN
 20 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 21 TUES
 22 WED General Meeting of Students' Association.
 23 THUR
 24 FRI Good Friday. Easter Recess begins.
 25 SAT

26 SUN
 27 MON
 28 TUES Easter Recess ends.
 29 WED Lectures resume after Easter Recess. Policy Committee meets.
 30 THUR
 31 FRI Last day for alterations to courses.
 Last day for late applications for Extramural Enrolment (Auckland subjects).

APRIL

1 SAT

2 SUN
 3 MON Senate meets.
 4 TUES New Buildings Committee meets.
 5 WED
 6 THUR Public Relations and Finance Committee meets.
 7 FRI
 8 SAT

9 SUN
 10 MON Graduands and Diploma-holders wishing to have degrees conferred and diplomas presented at the Annual Graduation Ceremony must apply to the Registrar by this date.
 Academic and Education Committees meet.

11 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
 12 WED
 13 THUR
 14 FRI
 15 SAT

16 SUN
 17 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 18 TUES
 19 WED
 20 THUR
 21 FRI
 22 SAT

23 SUN
 24 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 25 TUES Anzac Day.
 26 WED
 27 THUR
 28 FRI
 29 SAT

30 SUN

MAY

1 MON Senate meets.
 2 TUES New Buildings Committee meets.
 3 WED
 4 THUR Public Relations and Finance Committee meets.
 5 FRI Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees.
 6 SAT First Term ends.

7 SUN
 8 MON Academic and Education Committees meet.
 9 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
 10 WED
 11 THUR
 12 FRI
 13 SAT

14 SUN
 15 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 16 TUES
 17 WED
 18 THUR
 19 FRI
 20 SAT

21 SUN
 22 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 23 TUES
 24 WED
 25 THUR
 26 FRI
 27 SAT

28 SUN
 29 MON Second Term begins. Senate meets.
 30 TUES
 31 WED Essays for the Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law must be delivered to the Registrar, Auckland, by this date.

JUNE

1 THUR Applications close with the Registrar, University of Otago, for the Philip Neill Memorial Prize in Music.
 2 FRI
 3 SAT

4 SUN
 5 MON Queen's Birthday.
 6 TUES New Buildings Committee meets.
 7 WED
 8 THUR Public Relations and Finance Committee meets.
 9 FRI
 10 SAT

11 SUN
 12 MON Academic and Education Committees meet.
 13 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
 14 WED
 15 THUR
 16 FRI
 17 SAT

18 SUN
 19 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 20 TUES
 21 WED
 22 THUR
 23 FRI
 24 SAT

25 SUN
 26 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.

- 27 TUES
 28 WED
 29 THUR
 30 FRI Applications close for the Auckland Centennial Music and
 the Walter Kirby Singing Scholarships.

JULY

1 SAT

- 2 SUN
 3 MON Mid-term break begins. Senate meets.
 4 TUES New Buildings Committee meets.
 5 WED
 6 THUR Public Relations and Finance Committee meets.
 7 FRI
 8 SAT Mid-term break ends.
-

- 9 SUN
 10 MON Lectures resume after mid-term break. Academic and
 Education Committees meet.
 11 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
 12 WED
 13 THUR
 14 FRI
 15 SAT
-

- 16 SUN
 17 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 18 TUES
 19 WED
 20 THUR
 21 FRI
 22 SAT
-

- 23 SUN
 24 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 25 TUES
 26 WED
 27 THUR
 28 FRI
 29 SAT
-

- 30 SUN
 31 MON Applications close for admission to the courses for the
 Bachelor of Music (Executant) and the Executant
 Diploma in Music.
 Applications close for the Bishop Music Scholarship.

AUGUST

- 1 TUES Examination entries (with fees) for the Sinclair, Gillies, and Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, by this date.
Applications close with Registrar for Rhodes Scholarship.
Applications close with Registrar for admission to the BSc course in Human Biology.
- 2 WED
3 THUR Annual General Meeting of Students' Association.
4 FRI
5 SAT

6 SUN
7 MON Senate meets.
8 TUES New Buildings Committee meets.
9 WED
10 THUR Public Relations and Finance Committee meets.
11 FRI
12 SAT Second Term ends.

13 SUN
14 MON Academic and Education Committees meet.
15 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
16 WED
17 THUR
18 FRI
19 SAT

20 SUN
21 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
22 TUES
23 WED
24 THUR
25 FRI
26 SAT

27 SUN
28 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
29 TUES
30 WED
31 THUR

SEPTEMBER

- 1 FRI
2 SAT
-
- 3 SUN

- 4 MON Third Term begins. Senate meets.
 5 TUES New Buildings Committee meets.
 6 WED
 7 THUR Public Relations and Finance Committee meets.
 8 FRI
 9 SAT
-

- 10 SUN
 11 MON Academic and Education Committees meet.
 12 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
 13 WED
 14 THUR
 15 FRI
 16 SAT
-

- 17 SUN
 18 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 19 TUES
 20 WED
 21 THUR
 22 FRI
 23 SAT
-

- 24 SUN
 25 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 26 TUES
 27 WED
 28 THUR
 29 FRI
 30 SAT
-

OCTOBER

- 1 SUN Applications close with the Registrar for Postgraduate Scholarships and Post-Doctoral Fellowships, Shirlcliffe Scholarship, Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship, Unilever Scholarship, I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships, 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship, L. B. Wood Travelling Scholarship, Gordon Watson Scholarship, Rutherford Scholarship, Fellowships in Education (University London), Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships, East-West Center Scholarships, Johnsons Wax Fund Fellowships, Commonwealth Scholarships (U.K. & Canada), Sir Walter Mulholland Fellowship.
- 2 MON Senate meets.
 3 TUES New Buildings Committee meets.
 4 WED
 5 THUR Public Relations and Finance Committee meets.

6 FRI
7 SAT Lectures end.

8 SUN
9 MON Academic and Education Committees meet.
10 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
11 WED
12 THUR
13 FRI
14 SAT

15 SUN
16 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
17 TUES
18 WED
19 THUR
20 FRI
21 SAT

22 SUN
23 MON Labour Day holiday.
24 TUES Internal Degree and Diploma examinations begin.
25 WED
26 THUR
27 FRI
28 SAT

29 SUN
30 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
31 TUES Third Term ends. Applications close for Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship.

NOVEMBER

1 WED Applications for admission to second year Medical and Dental classes must reach the Registrar, University of Otago, by this date.

Candidates for a Master's Degree must present theses by this date except by special permission. DipEd and DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Professor of Education by this date.

Entries (with fees) close with the Registrar for the Diploma in Obstetrics examination.

Applications close with the Registrar for the Auckland Savings Bank, O'Rorke Hall, and Student Memorial Scholarships (General), Janet Bain Mackay Memorial

Scholarship, Lancaster Memorial Prizes, the Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries (Botany), the Lissie Rathbone Additional Scholarship (Arts undergraduate), the Duffus Lubecki and Sir George Grey Scholarships, the Fletcher Industries Bursary (Science), the Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary (Medicine), the Fogerty Memorial and Bank of New South Wales Scholarships (Economics), Duke of Edinburgh Scholarship (Engineering or Science), the Robert Horton, Evan Gibb Hudson, James Fletcher, Mercer Memorial, and N.Z. Portland Cement Engineering Scholarships, the Plastic Products Ltd. Scholarship* in Mechanical Engineering, New Zealand Sugar Co. Ltd. Scholarships, the Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship (Entrance), the Cancer Society of N.Z. (Inc.) Scholarships, Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture, Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary, Joe Raynes Scholarship (Fine Arts).

2 THUR
3 FRI
4 SAT

5 SUN
6 MON Senate meets.
7 TUES New Buildings Committee meets.
8 WED
9 THUR Public Relations and Finance Committee meets.
10 FRI
11 SAT

12 SUN
13 MON Academic and Education Committees meet.
14 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
15 WED
16 THUR
17 FRI
18 SAT

19 SUN
20 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
21 TUES
22 WED
23 THUR
24 FRI
25 SAT

- 26 SUN
 27 MON Academic and Policy Committees meet.
 28 TUES New Buildings Committee meets.
 29 WED
 30 THUR Applications close with the Registrar for the Sanders
 Memorial Scholarship (Entrance level).
 Public Relations and Finance Committee meets.

DECEMBER

- 1 FRI
 2 SAT
-

- 3 SUN
 4 MON Senate and Education Committee meet.
 5 TUES Medical School Committee meets.
 6 WED
 7 THUR
 8 FRI
 9 SAT
-

- 10 SUN
 11 MON Deans and Library Committees and Council meet.
 12 TUES
 13 WED
 14 THUR
 15 FRI
 16 SAT
-

- 17 SUN
 18 MON
 19 TUES
 20 WED
 21 THUR
 22 FRI
 23 SAT
-

- 24 SUN
 25 MON Christmas Day.
 26 TUES Boxing Day.
 27 WED
 28 THUR
 29 FRI
 30 SAT
-

- 31 SUN

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF
AUCKLAND

Visitor

HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

Chancellor

**SIR DOUGLAS ROBB, CMG, BSc MD ChM N.Z., Hon. LLD Belf.,
FRCS, Hon. FRACS, Hon. FACS, FRSNZ**

Pro-Chancellor

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z.

Vice-Chancellor

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, MA Oxon.

Registrar

JAMES ANDREW STANLEY KIRKNESS, JP, MCom N.Z., ARANZ

THE COUNCIL

OWEN THOMAS BARAGWANATH, (Rev), BA N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-69)

ARCHIBALD GORDON BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxon, MIEE, MNZIE
Professor of Electrical Engineering, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-67)

VALENTINE JACKSON CHAPMAN, MA PhD Camb., FLS
Professor of Botany, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-68)

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z. (Pro-Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-67)

LEONARD leFLEMING ENSOR, OBE, ED, MA BSc DipEd N.Z.
*Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools within
the Auckland University District (Retires 31-12-67)*

GEOFFREY NOEL TOWNSEND GREENBANK, MA Camb.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-68)

ERIC HENRY HALSTEAD, (Hon), ED, MA BCom N.Z., FPAZ
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-67)

ASHTON GRAHAM KELLY
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-69)

ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, PhD Camb., LLD N.Z. (Mayor of Auckland)
Ex officio

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, MA Oxon. (Vice-Chancellor)
Ex officio

MURRAY DAVY NAIRN, MBE, BA MSc N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-67)

JOHN FREDERICK NORTHEY, BA LL.M N.Z., DJur Tor.
Professor of Public Law, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-67)

JOHN ALBAN RATTENBURY, MA Br.Col., PhD Calif.
Associate-Professor of Plant Genetics, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-67)

GEORGE DOUGLAS ROBB, (Sir), CMG, BSc MD ChM N.Z., Hon. LLDBelf., FRCS, Hon. FRACS, Hon. FACS, FRSNZ (Chancellor)
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-67)

HUBERT SAMPSON, MA Br.Col., PhD McG.
Professor of Psychology, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-68)

GRAHAM DAVIES SPEIGHT, LLB N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-69)

EMILY ELIZABETH STEPHENS, OBE, MA N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-67)

WALTER JOHN STREVENS, BCom N.Z., ARANZ
Appointed by the Students' Association (Retires 30-6-68)

DOROTHY GERTRUDE WINSTONE (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-69)

THE SENATE

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR
(Chairman)

THE DEANS

THE PROFESSORS

THE LIBRARIAN

THE LIAISON OFFICER

THE DIRECTOR OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION

ASSOCIATE-PROFESSOR B. G. BIGGS
(Elected by Lecturers)

ASSOCIATE-PROFESSOR J. A. RATTENBURY
(Elected by Lecturers)

DEANS OF FACULTIES

Dean of the Faculty of Arts

PROFESSOR H. SAMPSON, MA Br.Col., PhD McG.

Deputy Dean

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR P. N. TARLING, MA PhD Camb.,
FRAS, FRHistS

Dean of the Faculty of Science

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR E. J. SEARLE, DSc N.Z.

Sub-Dean

B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., ANZIC

Dean of the Faculty of Commerce

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Dean of the Faculty of Law

PROFESSOR J. F. NORTHEY, BA LL.M N.Z., DJur Tor.

Acting Sub-Dean

PROFESSOR BRIAN COOTE, LL.M N.Z., PhD Camb.

Dean of the Faculty of Education

PROFESSOR R. WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPsS

Dean of the Faculty of Music

PROFESSOR C. NALDEN, MusB *Durh. & Lond.*, MusD *Lond.*

Dean of the Faculty of Architecture

PROFESSOR A. C. LIGHT, BA *Lond.*, FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA

Dean of the Faculty of Engineering

PROFESSOR A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE *N.Z.*,
AOSM(Mining) ScD *M.I.T.*, AMIMechE, MNZIE

Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

PROFESSOR P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSA, MFIM

Dean of the School of Medicine

PROFESSOR C. W. D. LEWIS, BSc *Wales & W.Aust.*, MB MCh *Wales*,
FRCS, FRACS

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.

ACCOUNTANCY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	T. R. JOHNSTON, LLM BCom N.Z., MCom Melb., PhD Camb., FRANZ, FASA	1962
<i>Professor:</i>	.....
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ACAI, ARANZ, AIANZ	1958
	J. McL. McCLEW, MCom N.Z., FRANZ, FIANZ (on leave)	1961
	J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., MCom, ARANZ (on leave)	1960
	J. B. RYAN, BCom N.Z., ARANZ, ACIS	1963
	W. G. RODGER, OBE, JP, BCom N.Z., FPANZ, FCIS, FCAI	1966
<i>Senior Lecturer in Commercial Law:</i>	.....
<i>Lecturer in Commercial Law:</i>	W. L. FARRANDS, BCom LLB N.Z., ARANZ	1965

ANTHROPOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. O. PIDDINGTON, MA Syd., PhD Lond., FRSNZ	1950
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ (on leave)	1952
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. N. H. BULMER, MA Camb., PhD A.N.U.	1958
	A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD Harv.	1966
	F. W. SHAWCROSS, MA Camb.	1961
<i>Lecturers:</i>	P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana	1965
	I. H. KAWHARU, BSc N.Z., MA Camb., BLitt DPhil Oxon.	1965
	L. M. GROUBE, BA N.Z., MA	1966
	A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA	1966
	B. F. PIERCE, BS U.S.M.M.A., BA Calif., MA Hawaii	1967
	
<i>Lecturers, part-time:</i>	R. A. SCOBIE, MA Lond.	
	R. M. S. TAYLOR, DDS N.Z.	

ARCHITECTURE

<i>Senior Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. C. LIGHT, BA Lond., FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA	1947
<i>Professor of Architectural Design:</i>	R. H. TOY, BArch N.Z., PhD Dub., ARIBA, FNZIA	1939
<i>Professor of Architectural Construction:</i>	F. WOOLARD, MArch N.S.W., ASTCArch, FRAIA, FNZIA, FRSH	1961
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	A. C. MARSHALL, BArch N.Z., MArch, ARIBA, ANZIA	1941
	M. BRETT, DipArch Liv., ARIBA, ANZIA	1948
	C. G. CUTTER, BArch, ARIBA, ARAIA, ANZIA	1948
	A. W. NEAL, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1950
	I. V. PORSOLT, IngArch Prague, ARIBA, ANZIA	1950
	W. O. JAINE, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1957
	E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA, MRSH	1959
	G. SMITH, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1959
	R. ROCKEL, DipTP Lond., AADip, ARIBA, ANZIA	1960
	H. E. WALLACE, MSc BE N.Z., MNZIE	1960
	R. M. THOMPSON, BE, BSc N.Z., MS Cal.Tech., MNZIE, AMICE, AMASCE	1963
	F. H. BECKETT, ARIBA, ANZIA, FRSA	1964
	W. D. WILSON, BArch, ARANZ	1966
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA	1964
	I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch Calif., ARIBA, ANZIA	1964
	W. A. WERNER, BA BArch Yale	1966
	
<i>Lecturers, part-time:</i>	F. E. R. NOBLE, DipUrbVal	
	J. D. MAHONEY, DipUrbVal	
	R. N. T. NORRIS, LLB	
	S. J. SPEEDY, JP, BCom N.Z., DipUrbVal, FRANZ, ANZIV, ACIS	

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

<i>Professor of Chinese, Head of Department:</i>	D. LANCASHIRE, MA BD <i>Lond.</i>	1966
<i>Lecturers in Chinese:</i>	P. Y. M. JIANG, BA <i>Nat.Taiwan, MA Fu-Jen, Taiwan</i>	1966
	MARGARET SOUTH, BA <i>Syd.</i> , PhD A.N.U.	1967
	

BIOCHEMISTRY

Professor:

BOTANY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FLS	1946
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	L. H. MILLENER, MSc N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i>	1940
<i>Associate-Professor of Plant Pathology (Endowed by N.Z. Forest Products Ltd.)</i>	F. J. NEWHOOK, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC <i>Lond.</i>	1966
<i>Associate Professor of Plant Genetics:</i>	J. A. RATTENBURY, MA <i>Br.Col.</i> , PhD <i>Calif.</i>	1951
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	J. M. A. BROWN, BSc PhD <i>Durh.</i>	1956
<i>Lecturers:</i>	E. C. MARGARET SEGAR, BSc N.Z.	1941
	F. I. DROMGOOLE, MSc	1966
<i>Honorary Lecturers:</i>	E. G. BOLLARD, BSc N.Z., PhD <i>Camb.</i> , FRSNZ	
	J. M. STAVELEY, MB ChB N.Z., MACP, FRCPEd	
<i>Junior Lecturer:</i>	G. UHE, BSc <i>Calif. State P.</i> , MSc <i>Oregon State</i> , AM <i>Harv.</i>	1965
<i>Honorary Research Assistant:</i>	A. FARNELL	1965

CELL BIOLOGY

<i>Professor of Micro- biology, Head of Department:</i>	R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc N.Z., PhD ScD <i>Camb.</i> , FNZIC, FRSNZ	1962
<i>Associate Professor, Molecular Biology:</i>	R. K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., ANZIC	1963
<i>Associate Professor, Molecular Genetics:</i>	P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z.	1964
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	.....
<i>Electron Microscopist:</i>	S. BULLIVANT, BSc PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1966

CHEMISTRY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	P. B. D. de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc <i>Lond.</i>	1967
---	--	------

<i>Professor:</i>	L. H. BRIGGS, DSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FNZIC, FRSNZ, FANZAAS	1933
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FNZIC	1944
	R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ	1958
	T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1960
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1948
	T. A. TURNEY, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1955
	R. W. OLLIFF, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1955
	B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., ANZIC	1958
	J. M. THORP, BSc PhD Lond., ANZIC	1960
	G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon., ANZIC	1961
	B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., ANZIC	1962
	J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., ANZIC	1962
	CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1958
	JOYCE M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1961
	F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC	1963
<i>Lecturers:</i>	G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1960
	B. A. GRIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic., ANZIC	1965
	M. A. LONG, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	1965
	A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., ANZIC	1966
	C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc, ANZIC	1966
	W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., ANZIC	1966
	D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD Well., ANZIC	1966
	M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil Oxon., ANZIC	1966
	C. L. NOBBS, MSc N.Z., PhD	1967
	P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z.	1967

CLASSICS

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	E. M. BLAIKLOCK, MA LittD N.Z.	1927
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	L. W. A. CRAWLEY, MA Camb. & N.Z.	1939
	B. F. HARRIS, BA BD N.Z., MA Oxon., PhD (on leave)	1951
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	H. R. MINN, MA BD PhD Lond., MA N.Z.	1954
<i>Lecturers:</i>	R. G. COWLIN, MA Camb.	1960

W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z., BA Camb.	1963
J. E. G. WHITEHORNE, BA Lond.	1967
.....	

COMPUTER LABORATORY

Director:

ECONOMICS

Professor, Head of Department:	C. G. F. SIMKIN, MA DipSocSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon. (on leave)	1946
Professor of Econometrics:	A. R. BERGSTROM, MCom N.Z., PhD Camb.	1964
Associate-Professor:	H. BERNARDELLI, DrPhil Fran.	1962
Associate-Professor of Econometrics:	G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxon.	1962
Associate-Professor of Economic History:	MURIEL F. LLOYD PRICHARD, MA Wales, PhD Camb.	1960
Senior Lecturers:	K. D. S. JONES, BA Wales, MSc (Econ) Lond.	1964
	
	
Lecturer:	D. L. GADIEL, BA Rhodes, MA N.E.	1964

EDUCATION

Professor, Head of Department:	R. WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPsS	1954
Associate-Professor:	I. CUMMING, BA Med Melb., PhD Lond., FRHistS (on leave)	1947
Senior Lecturers:	B. W. HARE, MA DipEd N.Z.	1946
	W. J. D. MINOGUE, MA N.Z., PhD Ohio State	1951
	W. D. BARNEY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.	1955
	G. L. ARVIDSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.	1960
	A. H. McNAUGHTON, PhD Calif., MA Calif. & N.Z., DipEd N.Z.	1961
	MARIE CLAY (Mrs), MA DipEd N.Z.	1962
Lecturers:	E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA, DipSocSc N.Z.	1965
	T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA	1966
	
	

ENGINEERING

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., AOSM(Mining) ScD M.I.T., AMIMechE, MNZIE	1951
---------------------------------------	--	------

CIVIL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	N. A. MOWBRAY, BE N.Z., MICE, FNZIE	1951
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	A. J. RAUDKIVI, DipIng(Civil) <i>Tallin & Brunswick</i> , PhD, AMICE, VDI, MNZIE	1956
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	L. H. THOMAS, BE BSc N.Z., AMICE, AMIE Aust., MNZIE	1948
	P. W. TAYLOR, BSc BE N.Z., AMICE, AMIStructE, MNZIE	1953
	R. A. CALLANDER, BE N.Z., AMICE, MNZIE	1961
	R. A. JONES, BE W.Aust., AMIE Aust., MNZIS (on leave)	1961
	A. L. M. GREIG, CBE, ED, MNZIS	1966
	B. H. FALCONER, BE N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FNZIE, MASCE	1967
<i>Lecturers:</i>	A. G. BRADY, BSc ME N.Z., PhD <i>Cal.Tech.</i>	1966
	G. R. MARTIN, BE N.Z., PhD Calif, ME	1966

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. G. BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxon., MIEE, MNZIE	1953
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. J. McMULLEN, BSc Lond., AMIEE	1948
	B. EGAN, BA BE N.Z., AMIEE, MNZIE	1955
	A. C. TREMAIN, BSc(Eng) Lond., AMIEE	1961
	J. G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., AMIEE, MNZIE	1963
	H. B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., AMIEE	1966
<i>Lecturers:</i>	D. V. OTTO, BE	1966
	

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING:

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	.....
<i>Associate Professors:</i>	B. P. G. de BRAY, MSc Lond., MIMechE, FNZIE, AFRAeS	1948
	J. H. PERCY, BSc BE N.Z., PhD Camb.	1966
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. H. GLOVER, BSc(Eng) Lond., AMIMechE, AMIEE, MNZIE	1948
	K. C. LEE, BE N.Z., DCAe, AMIMechE	1960
	J. STEPHENSON, BSc Glas., AMIMechE, AMIE Aust.	1961
	P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng) Lond., AMIMechE, MNZIE	1962
	J. J. WARD, MSc(Eng) Natal, AMIMechE	1965
<i>Lecturers:</i>	F. W. A. SMITH, BSc(Eng.Mech) Brist.	1967
	G. K. UNDERHILL, MSc PhD Stan.	1967
<i>Junior Lecturer:</i>	J. B. MEIKLE, BE N.Z., ME	1966

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS:

<i>Associate-Professor, Head of Department:</i>	C. M. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FIMA (on leave)	1937
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	M. S. ROSSER, MSc MusB N.Z.	1962
<i>Lecturer:</i>	E. J. LIST, BSc ME N.Z., PhD Cal.Tech.	1966

ENGLISH

<i>Professor of English, Head of Department:</i>	S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil Oxon.	1947
<i>Professor of English Language:</i>	F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt Camb.	1964
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	M. K. JOSEPH, MA BLitt Oxon., MA N.Z.	1945
	ELIZABETH A. SHEPPARD, MA PhD Lond.	1947
	J. C. REID, MA LittD N.Z.	1948
	C. K. STEAD, MA N.Z., PhD Brist.	1959
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	T. A. M. CURNOW, BA N.Z., LittD	1951
	W. H. PEARSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond. (on leave)	1954
	P. DANE, MA Leic.	1961
	C. D. DOYLE, MA N.Z. (on leave)	1961
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	J. P. MARSHALL, MA Oxon.	1961
	M. P. JACKSON, MA N.Z., BLitt Oxon.	1964
	C. C. BOWLEY, MA N.Z., DipGenLing Edin.	1965

	D. R. TAYLOR, MA	1965
	ROSALIE A. FOX, MA <i>Liv.</i>	1966
	R. J. HORROCKS, MA	1966
	W. S. BLACK, BA <i>Leeds</i>	1966
	S. KAY DAVENPORT, AB <i>William & Mary</i> , MA <i>Tulane</i> , BPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1966
Senior Tutor:	K. SMITHYMAN	1966

FINE ARTS

Professor, Head of Department:	P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSA, MFIM	1961
Associate Professor:	R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSID, MNZSSA	1957
Senior Lecturer in Painting and Figure Drawing:	A. W. S. McLAREN	1950
Senior Lecturers in Sculpture:	J. F. KAVANAGH, FRBS, ARCA, Prix de Rome, MNZSSA	1951
	W. R. ALLEN, DipFA N.Z., ARCA, MNZSSA	1961
Senior Lecturer in History and Theory of Fine Arts:	P. A. TOMORY, MA <i>Edin.</i>	1965
Lecturer in Painting:	G. P. TAPPER, DipFA N.Z.	1960
Lecturer in Graphic Art:	RACHEL G. MILLER, DipFA N.Z., NDD	1962
Lecturer in Design:	J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., DipIndustDesign, NDD, MNZSID	1962
Lecturer in Painting:	C. J. McCAHON	1964
Lecturers in History and Theory of Fine Arts:	A. J. FLASHTIG, MA <i>Edin.</i>	1966
	
Lecturer in Photography:	R. D. HUTCHINS, BA DipJourn N.Z.	1965
Lecturer in Sculpture:	G. L. TWISS, DipFA N.Z.	1966

GEOGRAPHY

Professor, Head of Department:	K. B. CUMBERLAND, MA <i>Lond.</i> , DSc <i>N.Z.</i>	1946
Senior Lecturers:	AVERILDA M. GORRIE, MA <i>N.Z.</i>	1961
	G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc <i>N.Z.</i> (on leave)	1965

<i>Lecturers:</i>	F. H. A. G. ZWART, MA <i>Utrecht</i> (on leave)	1963
	G. T. BLOOMFIELD, BA PhD <i>Nott.</i>	1964
	C. J. SPARROW, BSc <i>Brist.</i>	1964
	L. W. WRIGHT, BA <i>Lond.</i>	1965
	A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd <i>N.Z.</i>	1965
	J. S. WHITELAW, MA <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>A.N.U.</i>	1966
	K. GROENEWEGEN, MA <i>Utrecht</i>	1966
	

GEOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	A. R. LILLIE, MA <i>Camb.</i> , DèSc <i>Geneva</i> , FRSNZ	1951
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	R. N. BROTHERS, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>DIC Lond.</i> , FGS (on leave)	1951
	E. J. SEARLE, DSc <i>N.Z.</i>	1959
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc <i>N.Z.</i>	1958
	P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD <i>Lond.</i> , FGS	1960
	H. W. KOBE, DrPhil <i>Zürich</i>	1967
<i>Lecturers:</i>	G. W. GIBSON, BSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Well.</i>	1966
<i>Junior Lecturers:</i>	K. A. RODGERS, MSc	1964
	C. S. NELSON, BSc <i>Well.</i>	1966
<i>Curator:</i>	PHILIPPA BLACK, BSc <i>N.Z.</i> , MSc	1964
<i>Analyst:</i>	T. H. WILSON, ANZIC	1947

GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	J. A. ASHER, MA <i>N.Z.</i> , DrPhil <i>Basle</i>	1948
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. MARLEYN, MA <i>Oxon.</i> , DrPhil <i>Gött.</i>	1957
	W. O. DROESCHER, MA <i>N.Z.</i>	1961
<i>Lecturers:</i>	ALICE STRAUSS, DrPhil <i>Prague</i>	1964
	A. C. KIRKNESS, BA <i>N.Z.</i> , DPhil <i>Oxon.</i> , MA	1966
	KATHRYN SMITS, MA <i>N.Z.</i> , DrPhil <i>Freib.</i>	1966
	
<i>Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies:</i>	O. L. WAARA, FilMag <i>Uppsala</i>	1965
<i>Oral Tutors:</i>	J. H. J. NEUBERGER	1966
	GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD (Mrs)	1964

H E B R E W

Lecturer, part-time: E. W. HAMES (Rev), MA N.Z.

H I S T O R Y

Professor, Head of Department: K. SINCLAIR, MA PhD N.Z. 1947

Professor:

Associate-Professors: P. N. TARLING, MA PhD Camb., 1965
FRAS, FRHistS
M. P. K. SORRENSON, MA N.Z., 1964
DPhil Oxon.

Senior Lecturers: P. S. O'CONNOR, BA N.Z. & Oxon. 1959
R. C. J. STONE, MA N.Z. 1964
H. L. CHAN, MA H.K. & Prin. 1967
M. A. R. GRAVES, BA Camb. 1967
L. J. HOLT, BA N.Z., MA PhD Harv. 1964

Lecturers: M. E. R. BASSETT, MA N.Z., PhD 1964
Duke
M. BRETT, BA Oxon. 1965
MARGARET H. LAMB, BA PhD 1965
Lond.
JUDITH M. C. BINNEY, (Mrs), BA 1966
N.Z., MA (on leave)

Junior Lecturer: JUDITH O. BASSETT, (Mrs), MA 1964

L A W

Professor of Public Law, Head of Department: J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., 1951
DJur Tor.

Professors: B. COOTE, LLM N.Z., PhD Camb. 1961
.....

Senior Lecturers: P. B. A. SIM, LLM N.Z. 1955
G. W. HINDE, LLM N.Z. (on leave) 1961
F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LLB N.Z. 1966
I. F. McDONALD, LLB Lond., 1966
DipComparLaw Luxembourg
P. T. BURNS, LLM Otago 1966
N. F. McLAUHLAN, LLM N.Z. 1967
.....
.....

Lecturers: R. J. SUTTON, BA LLM (on leave) 1964
J. A. FARMER, LLM (on leave) 1965
J. A. B. O'KEEFE, BA Lond., LLM 1966
J. A. SEYMOUR, DipCrim Camb., 1966
BA LLB

Lecturers, part-time: R. I. BARKER, BA LLB N.Z.
B. F. CONNELL, LLB N.Z.
P. B. TEMM, LLB N.Z.

MARINE BIOLOGICAL RESEARCH STATION

Resident Biologist at Leigh: W. J. BALLANTINE, MA *Camb.*, 1965
PhD *Lond.*
Butland Fellow in Planktology: F. J. TAYLOR, MSc *Sheff.*, PhD 1966
Lond.

MATHEMATICS

Professor, Head of Department: J. A. KALMAN, MA N.Z., AM PhD 1958
Harv.
Professors: J. C. BUTCHER, MSc N.Z., PhD 1966
Syd.
.....
Senior Lecturers: G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc *Camb.* & 1948
N.Z.
M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA 1949
Indiana
J. F. WHALE, MSc N.Z., DIC 1959
A. W. TILLS, MSc N.Z., AIA *Lond.* 1961
D. A. NIELD, MA *Camb.*, MSc N.Z. 1962
G. A. F. SEBER, MSc N.Z., PhD 1965
Manc.
P. J. LORIMER, MSc N.Z., PhD 1966
McG.
C. P. CHANG, MSc *St John's Shang-* 1967
hai, PhD *Chic.*
.....
.....
.....
Lecturers: E. A. HART, MA N.Z. 1961
L. KELLY, OBE, BSc *Lond.*, DCAe, 1965
MIMechE, AFRAeS
J. H. MAINDONALD, MSc N.Z. 1966
K. ASHTON, BSc *Manc.* 1967

MEDICINE

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE:

Dean. Professor of Medical Education: C. W. D. LEWIS, BSc *Wales* & 1966
W.Aust., MB MCh *Wales*, FRCS,
FRACS

POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY:

Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Head of Postgraduate School: D. G. BONHAM, MA MB BChir 1964
Camb., FRCS, FRCOG

<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	G. H. GREEN, BA BSc MB ChB N.Z., FRCOG	1956
<i>Senior Lecturer:</i>	G. C. LIGGINS, MB ChB N.Z., FRCSed., FRACS, MRCOG	1962
<i>Senior Research Fellow:</i>	A. W. LILEY, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., PhD A.N.U., DipObst, FRSNZ	1959
<i>Honorary Senior Lecturers:</i>	R. J. SEDDON, MB ChB N.Z., MRCOG H. K. IBBERTSON, MB ChB N.Z., MRACP J. D. MATTHEWS, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, DCH L. I. PHILLIPS, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, DCH R. N. HOWIE, MB ChB N.Z., MRACP	
<i>Honorary Lecturer:</i>	J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z., ANZIC	

POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL OF ANATOMY:

<i>Honorary Lecturers:</i>	W. S. WOOD, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS A. F. HUNTER, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS J. D. SINCLAIR, MD ChB BMedSc N.Z., MRACP	
----------------------------	--	--

MUSIC

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	C. NALDEN, MusB <i>Durh. & Lond.</i> , MusD <i>Lond.</i>	1948
<i>Associate Professor:</i>	T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z., PhD	1945
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	A. R. TREMAIN, MusB N.Z., MusD <i>Lond.</i> P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB <i>Camb.</i> , FRCO, ARCM G. R. SEAMAN, MA, DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1957 1958 1965
<i>Teacher of Viola and Violin:</i>	WINIFRED STILES	1960
<i>Teacher of Violin:</i>	M. WIECK	1962
<i>Teacher of Violoncello:</i>	MARIE VANDEWART	1962
<i>Teacher of Pianoforte:</i>	JANETTA M. McSTAY, LRSM, ARCM, LRAM	1963
<i>Teacher of Singing:</i>	.....

PHILOSOPHY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. D. BRADLEY, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.	1964
---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	------

<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	K. B. PFLAUM, MA <i>St.And.</i> , BLitt <i>Oxon.</i>	1947
	G. W. R. ARDLEY, BA MSc DipEd <i>Melb.</i> , FInstP	1957
	C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD <i>Q'ld.</i>	1959
	
<i>Lecturer:</i>	M. K. RENNIE, BA <i>Syd.</i> , MA <i>N.E.</i>	1966

PHYSICS

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	D. BROWN, DSc <i>Brist.</i> , FInstP, FRSNZ	1929
<i>Professor of Theoretical Physics:</i>	D. J. HOOTON, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Edin.</i> , FInstP (on leave)	1963
<i>Professor of Nuclear Physics:</i>	E. R. COLLINS, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Birm.</i> , FInstP	1958
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	F. H. SAGAR, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , FInstP	1931
	K. S. KREIELSHEIMER, DIng <i>Darmstadt</i> , FInstP, AMIEE	1945
	R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD <i>N.Z.</i> , FInstP	1963
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc <i>Manc.</i> , PhD, FInstP	1953
	R. F. KEAM, BA <i>Camb.</i> , MSc DipHons <i>N.Z.</i>	1958
	J. R. STOREY, MSc PhD <i>N.Z.</i>	1963
	F. SCHLUP, BSc <i>N.Z.</i>	1958
	R. J. CLEGG, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , AMIEE	1960
	A. P. STAMP, MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1966
	R. GARRETT, BA MSc <i>N.Z.</i> , AInstP	1961
	
	
<i>Lecturers:</i>	A. CHISHOLM, MSc <i>N.Z.</i>	1963
	H. F. GLAVISH, BSc <i>N.Z.</i> , MSc	1966
	
	
<i>Research Fellow:</i>	H. NAYLOR, MSc <i>N.Z.</i>	1960

POLITICAL STUDIES

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. M. CHAPMAN, MA <i>N.Z.</i>	1948
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	W. F. MANDLE, MA <i>Oxon.</i>	1965
	RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, BA DPhil <i>Oxon.</i>	1965
<i>Lecturers:</i>	.....
	

PSYCHOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	H. SAMPSON, MA Br.Col., PhD McG.	1961
<i>Associate-Professor:</i>	J. E. TONG, BA DipSocStudies Brist., PhD Sheff.	1961
<i>Associate-Professor, Optometry:</i>	T. P. GROSVENOR, BSc PhD Ohio State	1964
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	BETTY M. BERNARDELLI (Mrs), MA Camb.	1962
	D. QUARTERMAIN, MA PhD N.Z.	1961
	R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts.	1962
<i>Lecturers:</i>	J. A. GRIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD Well.	1965
	M. C. CORBALLIS, MSc N.Z., PhD McG., MA	1966
	P. J. RIDDICK, BA N.Z., MA	1966
<i>Lecturer in Optometry:</i>	P. D. SKEATES, BAppSc Melb.	1967
<i>Junior Lecturer:</i>	I. L. BEALE, MSc N.Z.	1964

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

<i>Director:</i>	H. A. WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb.	1950
<i>Senior Research Fellow:</i>	J. E. TITHERIDGE, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD Camb.	1960
<i>Research Fellow:</i>	M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.	1961

ROMANCE LANGUAGES

<i>Professor of French and Romance Philology, Head of Department:</i>	A. C. KEYS, MA N.Z., DUParis, Cert. d'études pratiques IdePhon., Dipd'études supérieures des langues classiques Paris	1942
<i>Professor of French:</i>	K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DUParis	1953
<i>Supervisor of French Literary Studies:</i>	A. W. H. WEST, MA N.Z., DUParis, Cert. d'études pratiques IdePhon.	1942
<i>Senior Lecturers in French:</i>	W. F. POLLARD, MA Dub.	1957
	A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., DUParis	1960
	
<i>Senior Lecturer in Italian:</i>	G. BARTOCCI, PhD Rome	1958
<i>Lecturers in French:</i>	GISÈLE SCHENIRER (Mme), BA N.Z.	1961
	W. J. KIRKNESS, MA N.Z., DUBesançon	1964
	JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., Dipd'études supérieures Cert.Phonét.prat. Paris	1966
<i>Lecturer in Italian:</i>	.....

<i>Lecturers in Spanish:</i>	C. H. de la PENA, MA <i>Texas & Mexico</i> , PhD DLitt <i>Mexico</i>	1964
	F. H. B. SCARFE, MA <i>Oxon.</i>	1967
<i>Language Laboratory Tutor:</i>	PATRICIA QUAIFFE, Cert.Tech.Lab. Lang., <i>Besançon, MA</i>	1965

R U S S I A N

<i>Professor:</i>	.....
<i>Lecturers:</i>	ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON (Mrs), BA <i>N.Z.</i>	1962
	D. J. HUNNS, MA <i>Camb.</i>	1965

S O C I O L O G Y

<i>Professor:</i>	
-------------------	-------	--

T O W N P L A N N I N G

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	R. T. KENNEDY, CBE, ARIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI	1957
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	G. ROSENBERG, ARIBA ANZIA, AMTPI, MNZPI	1955
	J. R. DART, DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI	1963
	
<i>Lecturer:</i>	M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc <i>Wales</i>	1965
<i>Lecturer, part-time:</i>	H. TURBOTT, BArch DipUrbVal <i>N.Z., MLA Harv.</i>	

U N I V E R S I T Y E X T E N S I O N

<i>Director:</i>	S. R. MORRISON, MA <i>N.Z.</i> (on leave)	1949
<i>Extension Lecturers:</i>	GRACE S. McMILLAN, BHSc DipEd <i>N.Z.</i>	1944
	C. A. BELL, MA DipEd <i>N.Z.</i>	1949
	R. G. DELLOW, MusB <i>N.Z.</i> , FRCO	1950
	L. R. BEDGGOOD, MA BSc DipEd <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Lond.</i>	1951
	M. te HAU, BA <i>N.Z.</i>	1953
	D. G. JAMES, MA DipPSA <i>Oxon.</i>	1962
	P. B. BECROFT, MA <i>N.Z.</i> , PhD <i>Calif.</i>	1962
	R. S. OPPENHEIM, BA <i>N.Z.</i> , MA	1965
	NGAPARE K. HOPA, BLitt <i>Oxon.</i> , BA	1966
	E. P. MALONE, MA <i>N.Z.</i>	1966
	VERA M. FAUSETT (Mrs)	1950

ZOOLOGY

<i>Professor, Head of Department:</i>	J. E. MORTON, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond. (on leave)	1960
<i>Associate-Professors:</i>	J. G. PENDERGRAST, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FRES	1954
	JOAN ROBB, MSc DipAg N.Z.	1954
	R. M. CASSIE, MSc N.Z., DSc	1964
<i>Senior Lecturers:</i>	M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD Liv.	1958
	PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z.	1957
<i>Lecturers:</i>	D. R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z.	1958
	M. ANN CHAPMAN, MSc N.Z., PhD Glas.	1966
	
	

PROFESSORES EMERITI

RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, MA N.Z., PhD *Edin.*

PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc N.Z., BAREs *Camb.*, FPhysSoc
Lond.

HENRY GEORGE FORDER, MA *Camb.*, Hon.DSc N.Z., FRSNZ

LAWRENCE WILLIAM HOLT, MCom N.Z., FRANZ

CYRIL ROY KNIGHT, MA BArch *Liv.*, FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA
DipNZLS, ANZLA

LIBRARY

<i>Librarian:</i>	F. A. SANDALL, BA DipEd N.Z., DipLib Lond., FLA, FNZLA
<i>Deputy-Librarian:</i>	H. O. ROTH, BA N.Z., DipNZLS, FNZLA
<i>Head of Acquisitions:</i>	OLIVE A. JOHNSON, FLA
<i>Head Cataloguer:</i>	M. T. HORNSBY, MA Oxon., Camb., & N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
<i>Head of Circulation:</i>	N. J. G. SMITH, MA N.Z., DipNZLS
<i>Librarian-in-charge, School of Architecture:</i>	G. LILIAN CUMMING (Mrs), MA N.Z., DipLib Lond., FLA, ANZLA, HonANZIA
<i>Librarian-in-charge, School of Engineering:</i>	M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert., ANZLA
<i>Librarian-in-charge, School of Fine Arts:</i>	VALERIE LOCKWOOD, NZLACert.
<i>Librarian-in-charge, School of Law:</i>	E. JULIA McMAHON, BA N.Z., MA
<i>Librarian-in-charge, University Extension:</i>	D. RHODA VENABLES

ADMINISTRATION

<i>Vice-Chancellor:</i>	K. J. MAIDMENT, MA Oxon.
<i>Deputy Vice-Chancellor:</i>	S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil Oxon.
<i>Special Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor in respect of Buildings:</i>	V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD Camb., FLS
<i>Registrar:</i>	J. A. KIRKNESS, JP, MCom N.Z., ARANZ
<i>Bursar:</i>	KATHLEEN ALISON, JP, BCom N.Z., ARANZ
<i>Deputy-Registrar, Academic:</i>	D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ARANZ
<i>Deputy-Registrar, Finance:</i>	V. J. LEY, BCom N.Z., ARANZ
<i>Deputy-Registrar, Buildings:</i>	N. F. BRAMWELL
<i>Assistant Registrar, Properties:</i>	A. H. GORRINGE, BCom N.Z., ARANZ
<i>Senior Administrative Assistants:</i>	R. D. STARK, BSc(Econ) Lond. B. A. CRIMP, LLB G. LONG, BA D. D. FINNIGAN, MA N.Z.
<i>Accountant:</i>	W. B. NICOLL, ARANZ
<i>Senior Clerk, Academic:</i>	LORNA A. WILSON (Mrs)
<i>Senior Clerk, Accounts:</i>	A. MARGARET McCULLOUGH
<i>Salary Clerk:</i>	NINA CLARKIN (Mrs)
<i>Vice-Chancellor's Secretary:</i>	LYNDSAY M. THOMSON
<i>Registrar's Secretary:</i>	ALICE E. FOX
<i>Committee Clerk:</i>	PAMELA CONSTANCE
<i>Appointments Clerk:</i>	RUBY F. NOLAN (Mrs)
<i>Bursar's Secretary:</i>	NOELEEN A. MATHESON, BA N.Z.
<i>Supervisor of Buildings and Grounds:</i>	E. V. ROSCOE

Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools

K. S. TURTILL, ED, MA N.Z.

Student Counsellor

LORNA A. McLAY, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.

Medical Director of the Student Health Service

.....

Editor of University Publications

D. R. McELDOWNEY

Maclaurin Chaplain to the University

D. G. SIMMERS, MA N.Z. & Oxon., BD Edin.

STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

Statutes and regulations at present in force are printed in the Calendar, and are deemed to be sufficient announcement to all members of the University.

CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.
2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.
3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than 10 April in the year of the ceremony.
5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor in conferring a Degree shall be as follows:
 'By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'
6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.
7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows:
 - (i) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and

graduates admitted *ad eundem statum* may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.

(ii) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.

The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.

The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

(iii) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods may be seen on a chart at the Registry, and are as follows: Arts — pink; Science — dark blue; Law — light blue; Music — white; Engineering — violet; Commerce — orange; Architecture — lemon.

(iv) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.

(v) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees; LittD — pink; DSc — dark blue; LLD — light blue; MusD — white.

(vi) The cap for all graduates other than the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

MATRICULATION REGULATIONS

1. *Qualification for Matriculation*

(i) To matriculate a student must —

(a) have been granted either by accrediting or examination the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board; or be reported by the Examiners of the Entrance Scholarships examination to be qualified to pass the University Entrance examination; or

(b) have been granted admission ad eundem statum by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or

(c) have been granted admission under the provisions of the Admission ad Eundem Statum Regulations; or

(d) have been granted admission under the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

(ii) No person shall be eligible to matriculate while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school, registered private secondary or technical school.

(iii) No person shall be eligible to matriculate unless he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding his application for matriculation or has obtained the permission of the Senate to matriculate before attaining that age.

(iv) The Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit a person who has not attained the age of sixteen years to matriculate.

2. *Matriculation Declaration*

Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration: 'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.'

3. *Dates*

(i) All students, other than those enrolled for the Diploma in Obstetrics, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 March or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which they enrol.

(ii) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Obstetrics, and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 30 November or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 section 24, and to the provisions of these regulations any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may be granted provisional or special admission to courses for degrees or diplomas or professional qualifications or a certificate of proficiency.

Provisional Admission

1. A candidate who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission to a course of a degree, or diploma, or professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency.
2. Until the provisional admission has been confirmed the student shall be entitled to enrol only for the subject or units of the course for which provisional admission was granted.
3. The provisional admission shall be confirmed when the candidate
 - (a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts has been credited with a pass in the whole of a Professional Year or its equivalent, or
 - (b) in any other case has been credited with a pass in not fewer than three units of his course.
4. When provisional admission has been confirmed a candidate may enrol for any other course for which he is eligible.

Notes: (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

- (ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants, and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time.
- (iii) Provisional Admission will not be granted to extramural students save in *very exceptional* circumstances.

Special Admission

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

5. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Executant Diploma in Music if he has:

- (a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) passed the School Certificate Examination, and
- (c) passed the Course Entrance Examination.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

6. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts if he has:

- (a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) been a student for at least three years at a post-primary school, and
- (c) passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination as defined by the Universities Entrance Board, provided that a candidate who has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination under the 1962 Regulations shall also be required to satisfy the Senate that he has attained a satisfactory standard in English.

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

7. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission in the course for the Diploma in Town Planning if he

- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
- (b) is a graduate in a Faculty other than Architecture or Engineering, or

(c) is a holder of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning, or

(d) has had not less than ten years' experience in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

8. A candidate who is granted special admission to a course is entitled to enrol only for the course for which special admission was granted.

PROCEDURE

9. A candidate seeking provisional or special admission shall

(a) make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form, and

(b) submit satisfactory evidence of age, and

(c) submit evidence of educational qualifications, and also, in the case of applications for provisional admission, any other evidence to indicate that he is qualified to enter upon the course with reasonable prospect of success, and

(d) pay the prescribed fees, and

(e) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of £2/2/-, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of £5/5/- in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(f) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 1 November in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM REGULATIONS

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S.24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person ad eundem statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof.

Credits towards first Degree or Diploma

2. On an application for credits for subjects towards a bachelor's degree or a diploma course the Council may —

(a) grant credits for specified subjects at specified stages; and, or in the alternative,

(b) grant exemptions in a number of unspecified subjects and grant permission to advance in specified subjects.

Right to proceed to Higher Degree

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours; provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

Procedure

4. (i) A student from an overseas University shall

(a) make written application to the Registrar on the appropriate form;

(b) submit such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at a former University;

(c) submit a declaration of identity;

(d) pay the prescribed fee;

(e) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of £2/2/-, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of £5/5/- in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(f) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make applica-

tion not later than 1 November in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

(ii) A student from another University within New Zealand shall

(a) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;

(b) request the Registrar of his former University to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland;

(c) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of £2/2/-, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of £5/5/- in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(d) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 1 November in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another University district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who requires to pass in a final subject or section to complete a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland, may, with the approval of the Council, take appropriate examinations in another University, and may with like approval, be granted ad eundem credit for such examinations. Provided that this concession will not be granted within New Zealand if a student has not been credited with a subject at Stage III.

Admission at Entrance Standard

Note: Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required make written application, with fee of £2/15/-, to the Secretary of the University Grants Committee, Box 8035, Wellington. Such applications will be referred to the Universities Entrance Board for decision.

TERMS REGULATIONS

Keeping Terms

1. A candidate for a degree or diploma or certificate of proficiency must be matriculated and must keep terms in the subjects prescribed for his course provided that a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Statute shall not be required to keep terms.

2. A student shall keep terms in a unit or subject by attending the classes in that unit or subject to the satisfaction of the Senate and by performing to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work therein as the Senate may require.

Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for terms in that department, and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results.

Students in the professional years in Architecture and Fine Arts should note that terms will be awarded, not in single units or subjects but in the whole course for which the student is enrolled in that year.

3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full course of study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

Terms Carried Forward

4. (a) Terms in any unit or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application the Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year in the case of any student who has been refused an aegrotat or compassionate pass in that unit or subject, or, who in the opinion of the Senate, would incur hardship if he were required to keep terms afresh.

(b) Each application for the carrying forward of terms shall be made in writing to the Registrar not later than 31 January of the year next following that in which the terms were kept, or after that date upon payment of a late fee of £2/2/0, provided that no such application shall be made later than 21 February next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of £5/5/0 in addition to the late fee of £2/2/0.

(c) A student whose terms in a unit or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this Regulation for those terms to be carried forward; but otherwise he shall be deemed for all purposes to have kept terms in that unit or subject in that later year.

(Note: See regulation 3 (f) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Failure in Units

5. Students granted Terms Carried Forward are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purposes of this Regulation students shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not they sit their degree examinations.

Multiple Courses and Subjects

6. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such courses shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum number allowed in either course.

7. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in a subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

8. Subject to the provisions of the course regulations for any degree or diploma, no candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a candidate of proved merit.

Courses where Terms are Required

9. The subjects in which terms must be kept are as follows: All the subjects of the BA, MA, BCom, MCom, BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc, MusB, BMus, BMus(Exec), MMus, BFA, BArch, MArch, BE, ME, LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM degrees including any of the subjects for the MA or MSc degrees in which a candidate who has already qualified himself for Honours may present himself for further Honours; all subjects of the examination for admission as Barristers or Solicitors; all subjects of the courses for Diplomas in Architecture, Building and Construction Management, Criminology, Education, Educational Psychology, Fine Arts, Fine Arts (Honours), Executant Diploma in Music, Optometry, Town Planning, and Urban Valuation.

THE FACULTY OF FINE ARTS (LIMITATION OF
ENROLMENTS) STATUTE

1. *Title and Commencement* — (1) This Statute may be cited as the Faculty of Fine Arts (Limitation of Enrolments) Statute 1965. (2) This Statute shall come into force on 1 January 1966.

2. *Limitation of Enrolments* — Until such time as accommodation for additional students is made available to the Faculty of Fine Arts by the Council, an insufficiency of accommodation shall be deemed to exist in that Faculty, and the maximum number of students which may be enrolled in that Faculty in any year shall be one hundred and twenty-five provided that the Council, having regard to the distribution of students between the First, Second, Third, and Fourth Professional years of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts and in the First, Second, and Third Professional years of the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts and in the course for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, may, in any year, increase that number to such number, not exceeding one hundred and thirty-five, as it thinks fit.

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

1. *Dates of Terms*

(a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all Lectures and Laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

2. *General Course Provisions*

(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a Degree, Diploma or Certificate of Proficiency shall be required to

- (i) be a matriculated student of the University;
- (ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the course;
- (iii) keep terms in the prescribed subject or subjects in accordance with the Terms Regulations;
- (iv) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);
- (v) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;
- (vi) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal course of study of every student shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

- (i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;
- (ii) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

3. *Enrolment*

(a) Every internal student shall enrol in person and enrolment will not be completed until a course card, signed by the student and endorsed by Heads of Departments and/or the Dean of the Faculty has been presented at the Registry together with the prescribed fees.

(b) Enrolments shall be made during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term and shall be completed in accordance with the detailed timetable published in this Calendar.

(c) Candidates for the Master's and PhD degrees whose theses are incomplete are required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the thesis is presented.

(d) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 November.

(e) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.

(f) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that

- (i) application for Terms Carried Forward was made before 31 January and
- (ii) an Alteration to Course Form is completed and lodged at the Registry within fourteen days of the posting of the official notification of approval.

4. *Penalties for Late Enrolment*

Fines

(a) All students enrolling for courses in the Faculty of Science shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for courses in Faculties other than Science which include units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics or Zoology shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for courses in Faculties other than Science which include units in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics shall enrol not later than Wednesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for the Second, Third, and Fourth Professional and Honours years for courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts shall enrol not later than Monday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all other students other than those enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics, shall enrol not later than Friday of the week in which enrolment takes place;

provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed (but in no case later than 31 March except with the special permission of the Senate) upon payment of the following penalties:

(i) in each case a late fee of £10, and

(ii) in cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of £2 for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed; and

(b) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than 1 November provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of £2 for each week or part of a week after 1 November by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

Choice of Course

(c) The courses of study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily

conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

PhD Enrolments

(d) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

5. *Payment of Fees*

(a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a bursary or study award must be paid at enrolment provided that an extension of time for payment of fees may be granted by the Registrar under special circumstances. In any case in which fees are not paid in accordance with sub-clause (a) of this Regulation, the following provisions shall apply:—

(i) a fine of 10% of the amount of such fees shall be payable after a lapse of fourteen days from the due date;

(ii) the Senate shall withhold the granting of terms until such fees have been paid;

(iii) no person shall be enrolled as a student of this University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid;

(iv) a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to any other University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid.

(b) If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Department of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, a fine of £2 per week will be imposed for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.

6. *Alterations to Courses*

If a student wishes to vary in any way his course as approved at enrolment he must complete and sign an 'Alteration to Course' Form at the Registry.

Note: It is not sufficient to notify a change of course solely to a Department.

(a) *Dates for Applications:* All applications must be lodged at the Registry during the period 8 March — 31 March in each year.

(b) *Additions, Deletions or Substitutions:*

- (i) All applications for the addition, deletion, or substitution of a subject or subjects must be endorsed by the Dean of the Faculty concerned.
- (ii) Any additional fees must be paid at the time of lodging the application.
- (iii) Applications for additions or substitutions will be accepted after 31 March in each year provided that they are accompanied by fines of £2 per week or part thereof.

7. *Refunds of Fees*

(a) To be eligible for a refund of fees candidates, other than candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics, must lodge an 'Alteration to Course' form at the Registry on or before 31 March in each year. Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must lodge an 'Alteration to Course' form at the Registry on or before 1 December in each year. **No refunds will be made for withdrawals after these dates.**

(b) Alterations involving the deletion of all subjects will receive a full refund of all tuition fees and students' association fee.

(c) Alterations involving a partial cancellation of the enrolment will receive a full refund of all tuition fees in respect of the subject or subjects deleted.

Note: Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Entrance Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Post-primary Teachers' Studentships or the Colombo Plan should note that if they do not comply with the regulations relating to 'Alteration to Course' they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year. The University will claim tuition fees from the authority concerned in accordance with enrolments as at 31 March in each year.

8. *Non-matriculated Students*

Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time

restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Note: A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course regulations.

9. *Exclusion from Lectures*

(1) *Unsatisfactory Term Work:*

Heads of Departments may exclude any student from classes in any subjects in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the Friday preceding the mid-term break. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday. The date and time for hearing appeals will be posted on departmental notice-boards.

(2) *Failure in a unit after two attempts:*

Any student in the Faculty of Arts and Science who has attempted a unit twice and has failed to be credited with a pass in that unit shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that unit without the prior permission of the Head of the Department concerned.

(3) *Failure to make satisfactory progress in course of study as a whole:*

(a) The following students including a student transferring from another University shall not be entitled to enrol without the prior permission of the Senate:—

(i) *Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, Music, and Science:*

Any student in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, Music, and Science who over the last two years of his academic studies has failed to be credited with a pass in two units.

(ii) *Faculties of Architecture and Engineering:*

Any student in the Faculties of Architecture and Engineering who over the last two years of his

academic studies has failed to be credited with a pass in sufficient subjects of a professional year to enable him to proceed to the next higher professional year.

(iii) *Faculty of Fine Arts:*

Any student in the Faculty of Fine Arts who fails any professional year as a whole, or after two attempts has failed to complete all the subjects of a professional year.

(iv) *Excluded from another University:*

Any student who has been excluded from any University as an unsatisfactory student.

(b) *Procedure for obtaining permission to enrol:*

Application for such permission shall be made not later than 31 January in the year in which the student wishes to enrol provided that on payment of a late fee of £2/2/- an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of £5/5/- in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(c) *Conditional Re-Enrolment:*

Permission of the Senate granted to any student to re-enrol under the provisions of this sub-clause may be subject to such conditions relating to a Department or Faculty in which the student may pursue his studies as the Senate may see fit to impose.

(d) *Right of Appeal:*

Any student who is refused permission to enrol by the Senate or who objects to any condition of the enrolment imposed by the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation:

- (i) Students who in any year of their academic studies have not formally withdrawn, in terms of regulation 6 of these Regulations, from all of the courses for which they enrolled shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

- (ii) 'Units' include units in an external professional examination conducted by the University Grants Committee, provided that the student was also enrolled at a University in the year in which the external professional examinations were taken.

10. *Cross-credited and Exempted Units*

(a) *Cross-credits:*

Except where special provision is made in the regulations governing a specific degree, a candidate who has been credited with passes in units (or subjects) common to two or more courses may, on payment of the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations, transfer not more than three units (or subjects) passed in one course to any one other course, provided the necessary terms have been kept. No candidate shall be allowed to obtain credit for the same unit (or subject) in more than two courses and no Stage III unit (or subject) shall be transferred from one course to another. A pass in a subject of the Engineering Intermediate examination or of the Architectural Intermediate examination (other than a conceded pass granted for the purposes of such Intermediate Examinations) shall be transferable pursuant to this Regulation. No subject of a course for a Master's degree shall be transferred from one course to another. Wherever a candidate is unable to transfer a unit (or subject) compulsory in his second course he may present another unit (or subject) approved by the Senate in place of it.

(b) *Exempted Units:*

- (i) A candidate for a Degree or Diploma, who has passed or been credited with a pass in a unit or subject not prescribed for that Degree or Diploma but the same as or substantially equivalent to a subject or unit so prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be exempt from that prescribed subject or unit; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.
- (ii) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation from a subject or unit shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations for that subject or unit.

(c) Abandoned Units:

Where a candidate abandons one course of study before completion and proceeds to a second course, he may transfer without payment of fee to his new course any appropriate units with which he has been credited. If at any time he wishes to resume the course which he has abandoned and to retain the units first credited to it he shall pay cross-credit fees in accordance with section (a) hereof.

11. *Additional Lectures*

A student while pursuing a course of study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's course of study.

12. *Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers*

The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction —

(a) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or

(b) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's course is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations;

Provided that the candidate may appeal against the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

1. *Title and Commencement:* (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.

(2) This statute shall come into force on 1 January, 1963.

2. *Extramural enrolment:* Any student who satisfies the Senate that he is prevented from attending classes shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and may be enrolled as an extramural student.

3. *Restrictions:* (1) Exemption shall not be granted:

(a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any course. Biology; Botany; Chemistry; Genetics; Geography; Geology; Microbiology; Physics; Psychology; Radiophysics; Zoology;

(b) in any subject of the courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Architecture; Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Engineering; Master of Laws; Master of Music; Master of Science; Bachelor of Architecture; Bachelor of Engineering; Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws (Honours); Bachelor of Music (Executant); Bachelor of Science (Honours); Diploma in Architecture; Diploma in Building and Construction Management; Diploma in Criminology; Diploma in Educational Psychology; Diploma in Fine Arts with or without Honours; Executant Diploma in Music; Diploma in Optometry; Diploma in Town Planning.

(c) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science, unless the candidate has completed as an internal student four units including a Stage II unit;

(d) to a candidate who is living in the Urban Area (as defined by the Government Statistician) of Auckland or of Hamilton or in any of the University Districts of the Victoria University of Wellington, the University of Canterbury, or the University of Otago save in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the other University concerned;

(e) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding any-

thing to the contrary in paragraph (g) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate;

Note: If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(f) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;

(g) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;

(h) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.

(2) The Council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which requires practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the Council, the course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.

4. *Persons beyond New Zealand:*

(1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories) Fiji, Tonga or Western Samoa.

(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in one or two units or subjects or in the final group of subjects of a course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

5. *Tuition at Massey University:*

(1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auckland and who is exempted from tuition at the University of Auckland in any unit or units for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall

- (a) be required to enrol for tuition in such unit or units at Massey University; and
- (b) not be permitted in the same year to enrol for any other unit or units at the University of Auckland.

(2) A student so enrolled shall take the examinations of Massey University, and any unit he passes shall be credited to his course.

6. *Procedure:* A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

7. *Application of statutes and regulations:* Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

8. *Repeal:* The University of New Zealand Statute 'Terms and Lectures' shall cease to apply to the University of Auckland.

REGULATIONS

Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland:

1. A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an exempted student of the University of Auckland shall

- (a) make application to the Registrar of the University of Auckland on the form provided;
- (b) make a declaration stating
 - (i) the grounds on which the application is based
 - (ii) that he is not on the books of any other University
 - (iii) his current residential and business addresses
 - (iv) whether to the best of his knowledge there will not be any change of residence during the academic year, or where there is an expected change of residence during the academic year the expected new residential address together with the approximate date of the change;
- (c) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at another university;
- (d) pay the prescribed fees.

2. Application for enrolment as an extramural student shall be made not later than 1 March in the year of the examination provided that applications for enrolment may be accepted after 1 March upon the payment of a penalty of £2 for each week or part of a week after 1 March by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

3. In the event of a student discontinuing his studies after exemption has been granted a full refund of fees will be made provided notification is received by the Registrar on or before 31 March. No refund of fees shall be made for withdrawals after this date and the fees shall not be transferable to the following or any subsequent year.

Procedure for Extramural Enrolment at Massey University:

4. (a) If a student is resident outside the urban area of Auckland and is eligible to be registered with Massey University he does not need to apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(b) If a student is resident in the urban area of Auckland he must apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(c) A student applying for enrolment for tuition with Massey University in any subject shall make application to the Director of Extramural Studies in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that University.

Failure in Units

5. Extramural studies are subject to the provisions of regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purposes of this regulation students who have not formally withdrawn in accordance with Regulation 3 or who have registered with Massey University and have not withdrawn in accordance with the regulations of that University shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

Notes on Extramural Enrolment

1. *Grounds of Exemption*

The Senate is strongly of opinion that degree students who do not attend lectures are putting themselves at so serious a disadvantage that it will require the most explicit assurances

as to the impossibility of attendance before granting such applications. It is essential that students attempting first-year degree work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to University methods of work which will be the basis of their later advanced studies. And it is equally essential that, at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of University teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available outside the University centres.

Exceptional circumstances which may be taken into consideration in the case of students living within those areas include the following:

- (a) Physical infirmity.
- (b) Conditions of employment. Exemption will be granted only where the student can establish conclusively that it is impossible for him to attend lectures in either the subject in which he wishes to enrol or in another subject offered to him by the Senate as an alternative deemed by it to be suitable to his course. A letter setting out full circumstances will be required.
- (c) Other special circumstances — e.g. students who have passed three units internally and then find it necessary to apply for exemption may be given special consideration.

2. Tuition

Although students may be accepted as external students the University cannot undertake to provide any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise.

3. Examination Centres

The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

1. *Eligibility to Sit Examinations*

To be eligible to present himself for examination in a unit a candidate must:

- (a) have been enrolled as an internal student and have been granted terms, or
- (b) have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or
- (c) have been granted Terms Carried Forward in accordance with the Terms Regulations.

2. *Time of Examinations*

The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

3. *Place of Examinations*

All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

4. *Conduct of Examinations*

- (i) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
- (ii) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.
- (iii) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.
- (iv) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the time-table.
- (v) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room later than forty-five minutes after the beginning of the examination nor

leave the examination until one hour has elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(vi) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(vii) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.

(viii) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(ix) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

(x) Any candidate who is found guilty of any dishonest practice in connection with any examination or of any breach of any rules dealing with the conduct of examinations shall be liable to the penalties hereinafter provided. The candidate shall, before the meeting of the Senate at which it is proposed to deal with the complaint, be notified in writing of the subject matter of the same and shall be requested to state in writing his answer to the charge, and he may with the consent of the Senate appear when the complaint is determined. If the Senate finds the charge proved it may disqualify the candidate from sitting for any examinations for such period as it thinks fit and may, if he has been credited with a pass in the examination in respect of which the charge arose, cancel such credit.

(xi) Where the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter, the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the regulation or regulations, to suspend for such time as it may see fit the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both these penalties.

(xii) A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate under clauses (x) and (xi) of this regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision of the Senate. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing, and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this regulation shall be final.

5. *Marking of Scripts* (Extract from Regulation): In determining a candidate's result the examiners may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year and shall give due weight to reports on practical work wherever these are required.

6. *Masters Work at Standard of Honours*

A candidate, whose work is at the standard of Honours for a Masters degree, but who is ineligible for the award of Honours under the relevant course regulations shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

7. *Recount of Marks*

By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any unit which he has failed.

The fee for such recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner.

Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or the Diploma in Architecture, or the Bachelor of Fine Arts, or the Diploma in Fine Arts, or the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, or the Bachelor of Music (Executant), or the Executant Diploma in Music may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

8. *Aegrotat Pass*

A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such subject if the following conditions are satisfied:—

(a) that the candidate is an internal student;

(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations.

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating —

(i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

(ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee.

(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the subject or subjects of the examination in question certify that his work therein during his course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that subject or subjects (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours),

provided that Honours may not be given to a candidate who applies under this regulation in respect of more than one paper

for an Honours degree involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for an Honours degree involving five or more papers,

provided that a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded;

(e) that the quality of any work which the candidate has completed in the examination in a subject, including work in papers not affected by his illness or injury shall be taken into account.

9. *Compassionate Pass*

Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than his own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination or considers that his performance in any examination has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a), (d) and (e) of regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

10. (a) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to
- (i) any final written examination presented for a unit of a course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification.
 - (ii) any final practical examination presented for a unit of a course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;
 - (iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(b) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to

- (i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or for the Diploma in Fine Arts, or for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;
- (ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or for the Diploma in Architecture

as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

11. *Theses*

Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply:—

I. Diplomas, Bachelors and Masters:

(a) The candidate shall submit one copy of the thesis to the Registrar who shall transmit it to the examiners.

(b) If the thesis is submitted in the examination for the degree of Master of Arts or Master of Arts with Honours or Master of Engineering two copies (including the copy submitted to the examiners) shall after the award of the degree be deposited with the University Library; except that when any one of the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics or Zoology is taken for the degree only one copy of the thesis shall be so deposited.

(c) If the thesis is submitted for any other degree or diploma only one copy of the thesis shall be deposited with the University Library.

(d) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

(e) The supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible for the deposit of the thesis in the Library.

Note: (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University

Library. A second copy, where required, may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis. This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet 'Pointers on the Binding of Theses' from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

II. Degree of Doctor of Philosophy:

(a) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar.

(b) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

12. *Examination Centres*

Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

FEES REGULATIONS

The following fees have been prescribed by Council:

GENERAL FEES

	£	s.	d.
Ad Eundem Statum Admission:			
Graduate Status with right to proceed to a higher degree	5	0	0
With credits towards Bachelor's Degree or Diploma course—			
Admission	2	10	0
*Credits (per unit)	2	10	0
*Cross Credited or Exempted units or subjects (per unit)	2	10	0
Extramural Enrolment			
(per unit)	2	10	0
PhD Registration	5	0	0
Provisional Admission	5	0	0
Special Admission:			
Admission without University Entrance or Provisional Admission	5	0	0
Admission with University Entrance or Provisional Admission	2	10	0
*Cross-credit or Exempted units (per unit)	2	10	0
Recount of Marks (per unit)	5	0	0
Students' Association. (This fee must be paid by all students attending lectures or laboratories) (per annum)	6	0	0
Special Examination Centre (per unit)	1	5	0
Terms Carried Forward (per unit)	2	10	0
*With a maximum fee of £20 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course.			

EXAMINATION FEES

Doctorates (excepting PhD)	25	0	0
PhD	20	0	0

PENALTIES

Note: In cases where students qualify for the refund of normal fees, any penalty that has been paid will be forfeited.

LATE ENROLMENT:

- (i) Internal students.
- (a) *Faculty of Fine Arts — Second, Third, and Fourth Professional, and Honours years
After Monday of Enrolment week 10 0 0
- (b) *Faculty of Science — all courses
After Tuesday of Enrolment week 10 0 0
- (c) *Other Faculties
- (i) if course includes units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, or Zoology
After Tuesday of Enrolment week 10 0 0
- (ii) if course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics
After Wednesday of Enrolment week 10 0 0

	£	s.	d.
(iii) all other units (excepting course for Diploma in Obstetrics) After Friday of Enrolment week	10	0	0
(d) Diploma in Obstetrics — after 1 November, £2 per week or part of a week.			
*In addition after end of first week of first term £2 per week or part of a week.			
(ii) External students.			
After 1 March a fine of £2 per week or part of a week.			

LATE APPLICATIONS FOR:

(i) Additions or Substitutions to Courses.			
After 31 March £2 per week or part of a week.			
(ii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum.			
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period	2	2	0
After last day of enrolling period	7	7	0
(iii) Failure in Units — Permission to Re-enrol.			
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period	2	2	0
After last day of enrolling period	7	7	0
(iv) Provisional and Special Admission.			
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period	2	2	0
After last day of enrolling period	7	7	0
(v) Terms Carried Forward.			
After 31 January and until 21 February	2	2	0
After 21 February	7	7	0

TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES

NOTE: 1. No refunds of fees will be made unless an 'Alteration to Course' Form is lodged with the Registry on or before 31 March each year.

2. Any Masters candidate who is required to resubmit papers must re-enrol and pay fees as prescribed for the first year of the appropriate Masters course.

FACULTY OF ARTS:

Preliminary courses:			
Aural Training I or II, each		5	0 0
All other courses, each		10	0 0
Biology, Education II & III, Geography, Geography of New Zealand, Psychology units, each		25	0 0
All other Arts units, each		20	0 0
All Science units, each		30	0 0
MA Single Honours		35	0 0
	First year	5	0 0
	Each Subsequent year	5	0 0
Combined Honours in two Languages		45	0 0
	First year	5	0 0
	Each Subsequent year	5	0 0
†PhD		35	0 0
	First year	35	0 0
	Second year	17	10 0
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months		17	10 0
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit			
	Full year	10	0 0
	Part year	5	0 0

£ s. d.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE:*BSc and Diploma in Optometry.*

Preliminary Physics 5 0 0
 (Students concurrently enrolled in Physics I shall be exempted from payment of this fee).

Botany Certificate 10 0 0
 Geography units, each 25 0 0
 Mathematics units, each 20 0 0
 All other units, each 30 0 0
 BSc(Hons) each year 65 0 0

Units taken in addition to the units prescribed for the course, including the Foreign Language Examination – as prescribed for the appropriate Faculty.

MSc in Geography or Mathematics First year 35 0 0
 Each Subsequent year 5 0 0
 in other subjects First year 45 0 0
 Each Subsequent year 5 0 0

†PhD First year 35 0 0
 Second year 35 0 0

Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months 17 10 0

Foreign Language Reading Examination with lectures 10 0 0
 without lectures 2 10 0

Science German or Science Russian, each 10 0 0

One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit.
 Full year 10 0 0
 Part year 5 0 0

FACULTY OF COMMERCE:

Stages I, II, and III for BCom, Psychology units, each 25 0 0

All other units, each 20 0 0

MCom First year 35 0 0
 Each Subsequent year 5 0 0

†PhD First year 35 0 0
 Second year 35 0 0

Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months 17 10 0

One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit.
 Full year 10 0 0
 Part year 5 0 0

Professional Accountancy:

Auditing 10 0 0

Commercial Law I or II, each 20 0 0

Economics 20 0 0

Accounting I or II, each 20 0 0

Cost and Management Accounting 10 0 0

Advanced Financial Accounting 10 0 0

Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts 10 0 0

FACULTY OF LAW:*LLB and LLB(Hons)*

The Legal System, Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc

All Law units other than The Legal System including
 Dissertation, each 15 0 0

		£	s.	d.
LLM	First year	35	0	0
	Each Subsequent year	5	0	0
†PhD	First year	35	0	0
	Second year	35	0	0
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months		17	10	0
<i>Diploma in Criminology.</i>				
Arts units:				
	Psychology (two papers)	25	0	0
	Other units (one paper), each	10	0	0
Law units:				
	Legal System (one paper)	10	0	0
	Other units, each	15	0	0
	Special units, each	10	0	0
One lecture period per week in any unit.	Full year	10	0	0
	Part year	5	0	0
FACULTY OF EDUCATION:				
<i>Diploma in Education</i>				
	All units each	10	0	0
	Original Investigation	10	0	0
	Vacation Course	10	0	0
<i>Diploma in Educational Psychology</i>				
	First year	70	0	0
	Second year	35	0	0
	Each Subsequent year	5	0	0
FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE:				
<i>Intermediate —</i>				
Statics and Physical Geology		30	0	0
<i>BArch and Diploma Course —</i>				
Composite fee each year for a full-time course with maximum of four years		100	0	0
MArch	First year	45	0	0
	Each Subsequent year	5	0	0
†PhD	First year	35	0	0
	Second year	35	0	0
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months		17	10	0
Separate subjects (i.e. Part-time students, repeat subjects, or subjects outstanding after the Fourth Composite fee).				
Studio I, II, III or IV, each		55	0	0
History of Architecture I or II, each		10	0	0
Building Materials I or II, each		20	0	0
Structures I, II, III or IV, each		20	0	0
Theory of Architectural Design I or II, each		10	0	0
Building Services I, II or III, each		20	0	0
Building Techniques		10	0	0
Professional Practice and Building Organisation		15	0	0
Building Law		15	0	0
Architectural Civics		15	0	0
<i>Diploma in Urban Valuation —</i>				
Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties		2	10	0
All other units, each		15	0	0

	£	s.	d.
<i>Diploma in Town Planning —</i>			
All units, each	10	0	0
Drawing Office and Field Work	10	0	0
Thesis	10	0	0
<i>Diploma in Building and Construction Management —</i>			
Building Management	25	0	0
Other Units each	15	0	0

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING:

BE (Chemical and Materials, Civil, Electrical, Engineering Science, Mechanical)

Intermediate Units as prescribed for BSc

Professional Units

Composite fee each year for a full-time course with maximum of three years

ME	Each year	100	0	0
	First year	45	0	0
	Each Subsequent year	5	0	0
†PhD	First year	35	0	0
	Second year	35	0	0
		17	10	0

Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months

*Separate units (i.e. Part-time students, repeat units, or units outstanding after Third Composite fee)

Advanced Chemistry A	25	0	0
Advanced Chemistry B	20	0	0
Advanced Engineering Geology	20	0	0
Advanced Fluid Mechanics	20	0	0
Advanced Mechanics and Properties of Materials	20	0	0
Advanced Soil Mechanics	20	0	0
Advanced Structures	20	0	0
Advanced Surveying	20	0	0
Aeronautical Engineering	20	0	0
Chemical and Materials Technology	30	0	0
Chemical Engineering I	25	0	0
Chemical Engineering II	35	0	0
Civil Engineering	20	0	0
Communications	20	0	0
Construction Management	20	0	0
Continuum Mechanics I & II each	45	0	0
Control Engineering	20	0	0
Control Systems	20	0	0
Drawing and Design II (G)	15	0	0
Drawing and Design I, II, or III each	20	0	0
Electrical Design	25	0	0
Electrical Engineering I	20	0	0
Electrical Engineering II	30	0	0
Electrical Engineering II (General)	20	0	0
Electrical Engineering II (Science)	20	0	0
Electrical Engineering III	40	0	0
Electrical Supply	20	0	0
Electromagnetic Fields	20	0	0
Engineering Geology	15	0	0
Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis	20	0	0
Engineering Mathematics II or III each	20	0	0
Engineering Mathematics IV	20	0	0

	£	s.	d.
Engineering Mathematics IV (Science)	40	0	0
Fluid Mechanics (M)	20	0	0
Fluid Mechanics I or II each	20	0	0
Heat Engineering	20	0	0
Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering	20	0	0
Industrial Administration	20	0	0
Industrial Engineering	20	0	0
Materials I, II, or III each	20	0	0
Materials and Processes	20	0	0
Mechanics I	25	0	0
Mechanics II	45	0	0
Mechanics II (General)	20	0	0
Mechanics and Properties of Materials I or II, each	15	0	0
Mechanics of Machines	20	0	0
Nuclear Engineering	20	0	0
Process Control	20	0	0
Production Technology	20	0	0
Public Health Engineering	20	0	0
Semiconductors	20	0	0
Soil Mechanics	20	0	0
Solid Mechanics	20	0	0
Special Topic, each	20	0	0
Structures I or II, each	20	0	0
Surveying	15	0	0
Thermodynamics I or II, each	20	0	0
Transport Engineering	20	0	0
Vibrations	20	0	0

*With a maximum fee of £125 for the units relating to any one Professional year.

FACULTY OF MUSIC:

BMus and BMus(Exec)

Preliminary Aural or Acoustics, each	5	0	0
Music I, II, or III, each	20	0	0
Practical I, II, III, or IV, each	45	0	0
Other units in Music, each	10	0	0
Arts and Science units as prescribed under each Faculty			

BMus and MusB

Preliminary Aural and Acoustics	5	0	0
Music I, II or III, each	20	0	0
Other units, each	10	0	0
MMus			
	First year	35	0
	Each Subsequent year	5	0
†PhD			
	First year	35	0
	Second year	35	0
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months	17	10	0

Executant Diploma in Music

Composite fee each year for a full-time course with maximum of three years.	55	0	0
Separate Fees for Executant Diploma (i.e. Part-time students, repeat subjects or subjects outstanding after Third Composite fee).			
Practical I, II or III, each	45	0	0

	£	s.	d.
Test at Pianoforte 1st or 2nd year, each	5	0	0
Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training, Aural Training I or II, each	5	0	0
Other units, each	10	0	0

Courses for Non-Degree Students:

Harmony	10	0	0
Set Works (Music I)	5	0	0
History of Music (Music I)	5	0	0

Courses for Non-Diploma Students:

Single subject study			
Full fee for year (1 hour per week)	40	0	0

This may be paid in three instalments of £13/6/8, each payable one week before the commencement of every term, or in one sum at enrolment.

If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Department of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, a fine of £2 per week will be imposed for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.

Arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one-hour fortnightly lessons to be taken, with proportionate reduction of fees.

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS:**BFA**

History and Theory of Fine Arts I, II, or III, each	20	0	0
Arts units as prescribed for the Faculty of Arts			
Painting I or II, each	20	0	0
Design I or II, each	20	0	0
Sculpture I or II, each	20	0	0
Painting III or IV, each	30	0	0
Design III or IV, each	30	0	0
Sculpture III or IV, each	30	0	0
Professional Practice	10	0	0
<i>Diploma in Fine Arts</i> Composite fee each year for a full-time course with maximum of three years	70	0	0
Honours			
	First year	70	0
	Each Subsequent year	5	0

Separate subjects for Diploma in Fine Arts

(i.e. Part-time students, repeat subjects or subjects outstanding after Third Composite fee)

All units, each	15	0	0
-----------------	----	---	---

Courses — Non-Diploma Students

History and Theory of Fine Arts I, II, III or IV, each	15	0	0
One half day or evening studio	10	0	0

MEDICINE:

Diploma in Obstetrics	15	0	0
-----------------------	----	---	---

†Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study.

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. This involves the power to fine or suspend any student for misconduct, either within or without the University precincts.

During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to regulating admission of students and maintaining the ordinary discipline of the University. He may suspend any student guilty of any breach of discipline.

Disciplinary Regulations

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1966.
2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1967.
3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:

'Class' means any lecture tutorial seminar or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence under the control of the Council

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol

'Students' Association' means The University of Auckland Students' Association Incorporated

'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hostel and includes his duly appointed deputy

'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council

'University property' includes property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4. (i) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect:
'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.'
- (ii) The Senate shall have power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions either at his

enrolment or in the course of his attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

- (iii) The Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24 (2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student shall act (whether within or without the precincts of the University) in a manner

- (a) contrary to the good government of the University or to accomplishment of the purposes for which it is established; or
- (b) having the effect of bringing the University or any member of the University into disrepute; or
- (c) likely (in the reasonable opinion of the Senate) to impede or disturb the normal teaching activities of the University; or
- (d) prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University.

6. Every student shall observe the following rules and directions:

- (a) Every student shall be reasonably and appropriately dressed while in attendance at the University.
- (b) No alcoholic liquors shall be brought into or consumed within the precincts of the University except with the permission of the Senate. It shall be a condition of such permission in the case of any student function that one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.
- (c) No student shall smoke in the library except with permission of the Librarian nor in any class except with the permission of the person in charge of it.
- (d) Quietness shall be maintained at all times in University buildings. In particular, the use of radios is prohibited within the University precincts, save within the Student Union.

- (e) The starting, riding, or parking of cycles, motor-cycles, and motor vehicles in University grounds by students is prohibited. Students may, however, make use of University parking areas, as to such parts of those areas and at such times as may from time to time be notified by the Registrar.
 - (f) Student notices may be posted only on permanent noticeboards provided, and in accordance with conditions laid down by the Students' Association.
 - (g) Such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer, in order to maintain good order and discipline within the University and in particular (but not in limitation) during any class.
7. (i) The Senate shall have power:
- (a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 hereof; or any direction given under Regulation 10 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:
 - (i) a fine not exceeding £20
 - (ii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit
 - (iii) expulsion from the University
 - (iv) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University.
 - (b) to withhold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other regulations or any Statute
 - (c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these regulations to any committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 8 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

(ii) Nothing in these regulations shall in any way limit or restrict the power conferred on the Senate by s.34(3) of the Act to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University.

8. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 13 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between the meetings of the Senate or that committee.

9. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer shall have power to impose a fine not exceeding £10 on any student who:

- (a) does not observe the provisions of these regulations; or
- (b) does not observe any directions exhibited under the next succeeding regulation; or
- (c) otherwise commits any breach of University discipline.

10. Any Warden shall have power:

- (a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge *Provided However* that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main noticeboard of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given
- (b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties:
 - (i) a fine not exceeding £10,
 - (ii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit,
 - (iii) expulsion from the Hall.

11. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost

damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

12. The executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34 (3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over the Students' Common Rooms and in exercise of that power may (i) impose a fine not exceeding £5 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein and (ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any University property therein lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student.

13. (i) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 8, 9, 10, and 11 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated to it under Regulation 7 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(ii) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 8, 9, 10, and 11 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 7 may within seven (7) days of the imposition of that penalty appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(iii) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Executive of the Students' Association or of the Senate or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision appeal against it to the Council whose decision shall be final.

14. Nothing in these regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

15. (a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.

(b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

16. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 15(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

THE LIBRARY

The University Library was launched in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were to be 'bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering'. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 250,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets and reprints. It has benefited by a number of valuable gifts, the most notable among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson.

The University Library comprises the General Library, which occupies the south wing of the Princes Street building, staffed libraries at the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, and Law and departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library holds most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts and science subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology, Education, Accountancy, Mathematics, Anthropology, and History.

A fuller description of the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the *Library Guide*, available to new students at the beginning of the year, or on request from the Lending Desk.

Hours of Opening

	Weekdays	Saturdays
1st Term	9 a.m.—10 p.m.	9.30 a.m.—1 p.m.
May Vacation	9 a.m.—6 p.m.	9.30 a.m.—1 p.m.
2nd Term	9 a.m.—10 p.m.	9.30 a.m.—1 p.m. (until Mid-Term Break) 9 a.m.—5 p.m. (after Mid-Term Break)
Mid-Term Break and August Vacation	9 a.m.—9 p.m.	9.30 a.m.—1 p.m.
3rd Term (incl. Labour Day and until end of internal examinations)	9 a.m.—10 p.m.	9 a.m.—5 p.m.
Summer Vacation	9 a.m.—5 p.m.	10 a.m.—12 noon

The Library is open on Sundays during the 3rd Term (9 a.m. — 5 p.m.) for study purposes but no lending services are available.

The Library is closed on Anniversary Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Monday, Easter Tuesday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday, and for three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

The Reference Assistant is on duty between 9.30 a.m. and 5 p.m. on week-days only.

Telephone: 30-060. After 5 p.m.: 30-161.

Borrowing

All members of the University may use the Library. Teaching Staff and members of the University Council, enrolled students, and graduates may borrow from it. This privilege may be extended, in special cases, to other persons.

Books may be borrowed whenever the Library is open, but no books will be issued within 15 minutes of closing time.

Borrowers should write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping. The address should be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant will stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

Books on the open shelves which have book cards and date slips may be borrowed, usually, until the next end of term, but in some cases for three, seven or fourteen days only. Borrowers should always check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without 'not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. Books located in storage can be made available at 24 hours' notice.

Departmental books must normally be borrowed direct from the departmental library and students not enrolled in that department must obtain a special form from the General Library. At certain times, e.g. during vacation when the departmental libraries are closed, such books may be borrowed through the General Library. All other materials must be used in the Library except that **Honours Students** have certain privileges and may borrow open-shelf books without date slips or 'not to be

borrowed' slips for one week; bound volumes of periodicals for two weeks; books on Inter-loan from other Libraries; theses for fourteen days.

Recalls and Fines. All books are subject to recall within 24 hours. Failure to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incurs a fine of 2s. 6d. (25c.). If a second or third notice is necessary, fines are increased accordingly. If all three notices are ignored, a disciplinary fine of up to £5 (\$10) may be imposed.

Reserved books are issued for 3-day or 7-day periods, depending on the number of people waiting. If these books are kept beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip, a fine is automatically incurred, the limited-period stamp being considered the first recall notice.

Other books retained beyond the date for return stamped on the slip, may be charged at the rate of 6d (5c.) per day, whether a notice has been sent or not.

The Library is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue, and a fine will still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

Library fines amounting to 10s. (\$1) or more, bills and disciplinary fines, must be paid to the University Cashier at the Registry where receipts will be given. Fines of less than 10s. (\$1) must be paid at the Lending Desk at the Library. Unless fines are paid promptly, any of the following penalties may be imposed:

- refusal of terms,
- withholding of examination scripts,
- withdrawal of Library privileges,
- refusal of re-enrolment next session,
- disqualification from graduation.

Renewals. Borrowers who wish to renew a book for a further period; may apply by telephone or letter (giving author, title, and call-number on the spine of the book) or in person. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the Librarian's discretion. At the end of a term, all outstanding

books must be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or telephone at this time.

Reservations. Borrowers may reserve one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. When the reserved book is available, this card will be placed in a rack outside the main door of the Library. Borrowers should present this card at the Lending Desk where the reserved book will be held for them for three days. For postal reservations please enquire at the desk.

Desk Copies. Some books, because of heavy demand, are kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies are available for one hour at a time and may not be removed from the Library. Failure to abide by this rule will incur a heavy penalty.

Interlibrary Loan. Teaching Staff and advanced students may borrow books from other libraries through the Interloan Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by the lending library. Photo and micro copies of material which cannot be lent by other libraries, may also be ordered through the Interloan Assistant.

Xerox Copying. The Xerox 914 copier in Room 34 is available for private use between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. (weekdays only) at a cost of 9d. (8c.) per sheet.

Special Collections

Paterson Collection. This collection of Greek and Latin classical works and books on religious history was bequeathed to the Library on condition that the books should not appear on the open shelves. Most of the books in the collection may be borrowed by making a request to a member of the Library staff.

Gramophone Records. A collection of records, mostly of classical music, but including some poetry and drama, is kept behind the Lending Desk. These are available to students, graduates, and staff members who pay an annual subscription. Current subscription rates are:— students 30s. (\$3), reduced to 20s. (\$2) for enrolled music students; staff and graduate

borrowers 40s. (\$4). Application to borrow should be made at the Lending Desk. The records are listed in the two final drawers of the Catalogue.

Philson Medical Collection. This is now part of the Marion Davis Memorial Library at the Auckland Hospital and is available there to medical students.

Discipline

Bags, satchels, or briefcases must be left in the racks provided outside the Library.

Removal of a book without having it properly issued will be punished by a disciplinary fine. In all cases of a disciplinary fine, the offender's name is reported to the Senate.

Under no circumstances must books be passed on to other students without being re-registered in the person's name. Fines for resulting inability to respond to recall or overdue notices will be charged to the student in whose name the book is issued.

Change of address should be notified immediately and any books on loan must be renewed and the new address put on the book card.

If a book is lost this should be reported immediately. Students who lose books are liable for the cost of replacement.

Books must not be marked in any way. If books are damaged, offenders will be charged with the cost of replacement or repair.

Library staff have the power to refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to one person.

Borrowers who take a book from the shelves, should not replace it after use, but leave it on a table for the Library staff to shelve.

Quiet is necessary in the Library at all times. Talkers will be excluded.

Smoking is not allowed in the Library.

The Library Committee has authority to suspend library facilities in the case of any authorised borrower who persistently fails to comply with the rules of the Library.

UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS AND EDUCATION DEPARTMENT BURSARIES

The following Scholarships and Bursaries are available to students who hold the appropriate qualifications:—

Junior Scholarships
Fees and Allowances Bursaries
Supplementary Bursaries Allowances
Fees Bursaries
Masters Bursaries
Secondary Teachers Studentships
Post-Primary Teachers Bursaries

Summaries of the various regulations are published for the guidance of students. The full regulations are available as follows:—

University Grants Committee Handbook —
Junior Scholarships

University Bursaries Regulations 1966 — (Available from the Government Printer)

Fees Bursaries
Fees and Allowances Bursaries
Supplementary Bursaries Allowances
Masters Bursaries

Director-General of Education, Wellington —
Secondary Teachers Studentships
Post-Primary Teachers Bursaries

In all cases application on the prescribed form must be lodged at enrolment. Evidence of qualification must be produced by all First Year students.

All students should note —

(a) Preliminary subjects cannot be claimed under a Bursary.

(b) The total number of units which may be claimed under a bursary is restricted to the number of units prescribed under the regulations for the Degree or Diploma course being taken.

e.g. BA 9 units
 BSc 8 units

Provided that the following additional units may be claimed during the tenure of the bursary

(i) Additional units approved by Senate where a student has not failed any units in his course

(ii) One Foreign Language Reading unit for a Master of Science Degree

(iii) Additional units which are pre-requisites for a Master's Degree where a student has not failed any units in his course.

(c) A student under a Government Study Award and receiving full or half pay is not eligible to receive allowances under a Fees and Allowances Bursary or Master's Bursary.

(d) A student admitted to a course on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) or the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Chemistry) is eligible to hold a Fees and Allowances Bursary provided he has not had previous Bursary assistance. A student who has had previous bursary assistance should check with the Registry prior to enrolment to see whether he is entitled to receive further Bursary assistance. If the bursary has expired or been terminated no further assistance will be available.

(e) A student under a Study Permit is not eligible for Bursary assistance.

(f) A student with qualifications for a Bursary but not born in New Zealand, must be able to sign a declaration that he is remaining permanently in New Zealand to be eligible to hold a Bursary.

(g) Once a Bursary is taken up it must be held continuously except if under suspension for failure in units.

(h) In the case of illness the Director-General of Education has discretionary powers to give special bursary assistance. Written application together with a medical certificate should be forwarded to the Director-General of Education, Wellington.

A. JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS, FEES AND ALLOWANCES BURSARIES, SUPPLEMENTARY BURSARIES ALLOW- ANCES, AND FEES BURSARIES.

The requirements of the various regulations have been summarised under the following headings:—

1. Tenure
2. Definitions of Full-time Study
3. Suspension and Reinstatement
4. Eligibility and Value

1. Tenure

The period of tenure for the various courses is as follows:—

One year:	DipEd, DipTP, DipBldg
Two years:	DipUrbVal
Three years:	BA, BMus, BSc, ExecDipMus, DipCrim, DipFA, DipOpt, Professional Accountancy, NZIA
Four years:	BCom, BE, BFA, BSc(Hons), DipArch, DipFA(Hons)
Five years:	BArch, LLB, LLB(Hons), BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons), BMus(Exec), BDS
Six years:	MB, ChB.

The period of tenure is the minimum period in which a student pursuing a full-time course in each year can complete his course and once the Bursary is taken up it must be held continuously except if under suspension for failure in units. This means that where a student is part-time it is unlikely that he will be able to complete his course within the tenure of the Bursary. He will be required to pay all fees for units required to complete his course after his bursary has expired.

The Bursary may be extended to enable a student to study a second Undergraduate course if,

(a) the total period of assistance for the two courses does not exceed five years except where the period of tenure for the Bursary for one of the courses is five years in which case the total period of assistance will be the period for that course plus one year, e.g.

BE (4 yrs.), BSc (3 yrs.) total period of assistance 5 years.

LLB (5 yrs.), BA (3 yrs.) total period of assistance 6 years.
and,

(b) (i) he proceeds to the second course in the year following that in which he completes his first course unless approval has been granted by the Director-General to waive this requirement because of special circumstances, or

(ii) he is taking units for a second course in the year in which he is completing his first course provided he has only one unit to complete his first course and he has not failed any units.

2. Definitions of Full-time Study

(a) JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

The Regulations state that a student must devote his whole time to his University studies.

(b) FEES AND ALLOWANCES BURSARIES AND SUPPLEMENTARY BURSARIES ALLOWANCES

The Regulations state that a 'full-time course' for any year means any subject or combination of subjects which, in the opinion of the Senate of the University of Auckland would enable a student to complete his course within the period of the tenure of the bursary. The Senate has fixed the following minimum combinations of units for the purpose of this Regulation.

Note: A unit in which Terms have been carried forward cannot be counted for full-time study unless a student is also enrolled internally and attending lectures in that unit.

BA	}	Three Stage I units
BSc		Any two Advanced units
	}	A Stage III unit and a Stage I unit
		Any final section
BCom	}	Any combination of three units at Stage I or II
		Any two units if one unit is at Stage III
		Any final section
BCom/ Professional Accountancy	}	Any combination of three units at Stage I or II
		Any two units if one unit is at Stage III

Professional Accountancy	}	Any combination of three units. (Note: Secretarial Practice and Trustee Law count as half units only)
BMus	}	Any units totalling six examination papers or any final section
BMus(Exec)		A Professional year
ExecDipMus		A Professional year
LLB LLB(Hons)	}	Three Arts units (The Legal System is deemed to be equivalent to an Arts unit) Two Arts units and two Law units One Arts unit and three Law units Five Law units Students in their final year will not be classified as 'full-time' students unless they are taking one or other of the above combinations
BA/LLB BA/LLB (Hons)	}	Three Stage I Arts units (The Legal System is deemed to be equivalent to an Arts unit) Any two Stage II Arts units or a Stage III and a Stage II Arts unit Two Arts units (one of which is a Stage II or Stage III Arts unit) and one Law unit A Stage III Arts unit and either a Stage I Arts unit or one Law unit Two Arts units at any stage and two Law units One Arts unit at any stage and three Law units Five Law units Students in their final year will not be classified as 'full-time' students unless they are taking one or other of the above combinations
Criminology		Five units

Architecture Intermediate	}	Any three units
Architecture Professional		A Professional year, the number of units equivalent to those in the professional year next to be taken, or a final section. For the purpose of these definitions Studio I, II, III, or IV, shall be equivalent to three units
Engineering Intermediate	}	Three units at Stage I or at an approved higher stage.
Engineering Professional		A professional year, the equivalent of a professional year or a final section
Fine Arts		A professional year
Optometry	}	Three Stage I units
		Optometry II or III together with one other unit
Urban Valuation	}	Five units or any final section consisting of any three units, including 'Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties'
Town Planning		All units listed under Regulation 4 (a) together with Drawing Office and Field Work Any student who has either been exempted one or two units under Regulation 5 provided he is enrolled for the balance of the units under Regulation 4 (a) together with Drawing Office and Field Work and the Head of the Department certifies that he is devoting his whole time to his course
Building and Construction Management	}	All units listed under Regulation 3

3. Suspension for Failure and Reinstatement

(a) JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

In the event of any failures a special report is forwarded by the University of Auckland to the Universities Entrance Board with a recommendation regarding the continuation, suspension or termination of the Scholarship.

(b) FEES BURSARIES, FEES AND ALLOWANCES BURSARIES AND SUPPLEMENTARY BURSARIES ALLOWANCES

A bursary shall be suspended in any of the following circumstances:—

(i) If the student fails to be credited with passes in at least two units where passes are credited in individual units.

The bursary shall not be reinstated unless in the following year the student is credited with passes in at least two units.

(ii) If the student fails to be credited with passes in more than half of a Professional Examination or the equivalent of more than half of a Professional Examination where passes are required in groups of units.

The bursary shall not be reinstated unless in the following year the student is credited with passes in more than half of a Professional Examination:

Provided that if the student is not proceeding with study in the following year because of exceptional circumstances he may apply to the Registrar for permission to defer reinstatement of his bursary until a further year.

For the purpose of this regulation Studio will count as the equivalent of three units.

Only one suspension as above shall be allowed and any subsequent failure to comply with the requirements of either bursary shall result in cancellation of the bursary.

Sickness: If suspension or failure to gain reinstatement is in any way attributable to sickness then the student should notify the Director-General of Education, Wellington, as he has power either to continue the bursary or to extend the period for qualifying for reinstatement.

Voluntary Suspension: Where for any reason (other than failure to obtain the required number of units or sufficient credits to enable the continuation of his bursary) a bursar is

unable to continue his course, he may apply to the Registrar, who has power to approve the application, for the voluntary suspension of his bursary for any specified period up to three years. Any further extension can be approved only by the Director-General of Education.

4. Eligibility and Value

(a) UNIVERSITY JUNIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

Eligibility: A Junior Scholarship may be awarded to each of the top eighty-eight candidates on the list of the results of the Entrance Scholarships Examination held in 1966. In addition, the holder of a Junior Scholarship may also hold a Fees and Allowances Bursary provided he complies with the regulations of that bursary.

Value: University Junior Scholarship £110 per annum. To be eligible for this allowance a student must be devoting his whole time to his University studies.

(b) FEES AND ALLOWANCES BURSARIES

Eligibility: A Fees and Allowances Bursary may be awarded to a student pursuing a full-time course who holds one of the following:—

(a) Higher School Certificate gained the year after qualifying for University Entrance

(b) Higher School Certificate gained the same year as qualifying for University Entrance provided he

(i) qualified for University Entrance on the basis of a credit pass or better, in the University Entrance Scholarships Examination, or,

(ii) qualified for University Entrance on the basis of a pass in the University Bursaries Examination that was of such a standard that the student would have also qualified for the award of a Higher School Certificate, or,

(iii) is enrolling for the Executant Diploma in Music Course

(c) Higher School Certificate in Fine Arts — Bursary available for Diploma of Fine Arts only

(d) The New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, Building, Draughting or Science — Bursary available only for approved courses

(e) passed in any year in units or subjects of a recognised course which constitute a full-time course provided that a student whose bursary has expired or been terminated cannot qualify for a Fees and Allowances Bursary under these provisions

(f) been granted ad eundem statum admission on the basis of study at an overseas University and bursary assistance approved provided

(i) he has not been previously enrolled with a University in New Zealand; and

(ii) in his first year of study at an overseas University the units passed in that year were in the opinion of Senate equivalent to the passes prescribed for (e) above.

Value: An allowance of £40 per annum first year
 £60 per annum second year
 £80 per annum third year
 £100 per annum fourth and subsequent years

provided that a student is enrolled for a full-time course. In addition a student may claim nine-tenths of tuition fees for units he is eligible to take under the bursary.

BOARDING ALLOWANCE:

Eligibility: A student holding a Fees and Allowances Bursary is eligible also for a boarding allowance if

(a) his parents' permanent residence is outside the Auckland Urban area and he proves that he is unable to travel daily to any University in New Zealand because of distance or transport difficulties provided that students wishing to enrol in Professional units of courses not taught at the University in whose Urban area his parents reside may claim a boarding allowance, e.g. Professional units in Architecture, Engineering, and Fine Arts or,

(b) the student has been awarded a special boarding allowance by the Director-General of Education.

Value: £125 per annum.

(c) SUPPLEMENTARY BURSARY ALLOWANCES

Eligibility: Provided the student is the holder of a Fees and Allowances Bursary and not also the holder of a Junior Scholarship he may qualify for a Supplementary allowance as follows:

(a) Supplementary Allowance A — if the student has obtained

- (i) an 'A' pass in the University Bursaries Examination, or
- (ii) a credit pass in the Entrance Scholarships Examination.

(b) Supplementary Allowance B — if the student has

- (i) obtained a 'B' pass in the University Bursaries Examination, or
- (ii) sat the Entrance Scholarships Examination and been deemed to have obtained a 'B' pass in the University Bursaries Examination, or,
- (iii) been credited at a University in New Zealand in any year after 1966 with 'B' passes or better in each of the units which constitute a full-time course.

(c) Supplementary Allowance Special — if the student has been credited at a University in New Zealand in the year 1966 with passes in each of the units which constitute a full-time course.

Value: Supplementary Allowance A £50

Supplementary Allowance B £30

Supplementary Allowance Special £40

(d) FEES BURSARIES

Eligibility: A Fees Bursary may be awarded to any person who has been accredited for Entrance or has passed the Entrance Examination after 1944, or to any person who has qualified academically for entrance to a University on the results of the Entrance Scholarship Examination after 1944, or the University Bursaries Examination. Persons who have only the Endorsed School Certificate, Higher School Certificate or the Fine Arts Preliminary qualification may be awarded a Fees Bursary provided they are not enrolled for courses for which candidates are required to have passed the Entrance Examina-

tion. A student granted provisional admission and a student who passed the University Entrance before 1945 is able to qualify for a Fees Bursary after passing two units in any year or, where passes are credited in groups of units, after passing more than half of a professional Examination. The bursary will be available in the year following qualification.

A student who cannot hold a University Scholarship or a Fees and Allowances Bursary because he is not taking a full-time course in any year automatically qualifies for a Fees Bursary.

Value: Under the Fees Bursary a student may claim nine-tenths of tuition fees for units he is eligible to take under the bursary.

B. MASTERS BURSARIES

It should be noted that University Junior Scholarships are no longer available for masterate courses. However, Master's Bursaries are co-tenable with University Senior Scholarships, which are at present valued at £100 per annum.

Eligibility: A Master's Bursary may be awarded to any person who, having completed a Bachelor's degree in not more than one year in excess of the minimum period stipulated for a student taking a full-time course, is proceeding in the next year or the following year to a full-time course leading to a Master's degree. The award is not confined to a student who held the initial qualification for the award of a Fees or a Fees and Allowances Bursary.

For example, if a student were enrolled for the BA degree during 1963, 1964 and 1965, in that time passing eight units, he could in 1966 be credited with his ninth unit. Provided that he enrolled for full-time study he could claim a Master's Bursary either in 1967 or in 1968.

Full-time course: A student is deemed to be taking a full-time course provided he is not working for more than six hours per week or if employed by the University on work related to his Master's course, e.g. as a demonstrator, then for not more than ten hours per week.

Tenure: A Master's Bursary is tenable for one year in the first instance. If the course is not completed by 1 March of the

following year the tenure may be extended for a further period on a monthly basis with the maximum of eight months provided that:

- (i) the Head of the Department certifies that the additional period is essential for the completion of the course being pursued;
- (ii) the student is not working for more than six hours per week or if employed by the University on work related to his Master's course, e.g. as a demonstrator, then for not more than ten hours per week.

Value: The value of the Master's Bursary covers nine-tenths of tuition fees payable for the student's course and an allowance of £150.

Boarding Allowance: A Boarding Allowance of £125 is payable under the same conditions as for a Fees and Allowances Bursary.

C. SECONDARY TEACHERS' STUDENTSHIPS

Studentships are available to students wishing to study at this University for degrees in Arts, Science, Commerce and Music, and for diplomas in Fine Arts. Successful candidates will be enrolled at the Teachers' College as well as the University and will thus be members of the teaching profession from the time they take up the Studentship.

An allowance of £315 per year will be paid during the first two years, and of £440 in the third and fourth years. Tuition fees will be paid and a boarding allowance of £49 will be granted to students who are required to live away from home. Successful applicants will be required to enter into an agreement and provide a bond accepting the obligations laid down for the Studentships. Applications should be sent to the Director-General of Education, Wellington, C.I. preferably before 15 July but will be received up to 15 August.

Those holding study awards should note the following:

Note:

1. Claims for tuition fees are accepted provisionally at the time of enrolment and are subject to confirmation by the De-

partment making the award concerned. If claims are refused by the Department students will be required to pay fees in cash later in the year.

2. (a) When a student withdraws from classes before 31 March, no claim for fees in the deleted subject is made to the Department, nor is the student himself liable for such fees.

(b) When a student withdraws from classes after this date, no alteration will be made to the claim for fees already made on his behalf, and he will therefore be deemed to have failed to keep terms in such subjects so far as his bursary or study award is concerned.

D. POST-PRIMARY TEACHERS' BURSARIES

Bursaries are available to students wishing to study at this University for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

Intending students may apply for bursaries in anticipation of gaining School Certificate and Preliminary Diploma in Fine Arts, or University Entrance qualifications at the end of the year in which they make application.

The bursaries will be available for three years but bursars who have successfully completed the first year of the course will be permitted to apply for transfer to a Secondary Teachers' Studentship.

The bursary will provide for the payment of nine-tenths of tuition fees in addition to an allowance of £70 a year, and a boarding allowance where applicable of £40 a year.

Applications should be lodged preferably before 15 July but will be received by the Director-General of Education, Wellington, C.I. up to 15 August.

Note: Students considering training for secondary teaching through studentships, bursary or any other teacher training course should consult the Principal Lecturer, Division U at the Auckland Secondary Teachers' College. The address is 62 Epsom Avenue, Telephone 65-980.

E. STATE SERVICES COMMISSION BURSARIES AND GRANTS

The State Services Commission offers to employees of Departments administered by the Commission, study awards relating

to a wide variety of courses. Briefly, these fall into three categories:

(A) for 'popular' specialist courses (e.g., accountancy, law, engineering, architecture, forestry, science, general agriculture).

(B) for 'rare' specialist courses (e.g., horticulture, food technology, farm economics, biochemistry) which have been declared by the Commission to be of critical value to the department concerned.

Note: These awards are designed for school leavers and probationers who are paid a series of allowances.

(C) for leave to selected public servants who are no longer on probation. These awards are:

- (i) **Final Year** — Full salary for full-time study in the final year to complete BA, LLB, BCom, BCom and Accountancy, or Accountants' Professional. Principal condition is a bond for 3 years' service.
- (ii) **Honours** — Full salary for full-time study for one year to obtain a master's degree in commerce, arts, or law. Principal condition is a bond for 3 years' service.
- (iii) **Penultimate Year** — Half salary for full-time study for one year to applicants who are normally under 22 years of age on 1 March, who have completed at least 4 units in arts, commerce, or accountancy or 10 units in law. Condition is a bond for 3 years' service, or 5 years' service if followed by a Final Year Study Award.

Closing date for category (C) awards is 1 December with the State Services Commission.

REFUND OF FEES: The Commission arranges for departments to refund 90 per cent of the consolidated university fee in each subject passed by a student who is taking an approved course and who has paid his or her own fee for that subject and received no assistance towards it from public moneys.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

Re-award of a scholarship discontinued by the original holder:

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the foyer on the lower ground floor of the Main Arts Building where notices and details are displayed of scholarships, bursaries, and prizes currently offered.

The table on the following pages provides brief details of scholarships and bursaries available.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Aeronautical Research Scholarship	Graduate in Science or Engineering	1	2 years	£520 + fares, fees, etc.	31 March with Secretary of Civil Aviation, Wellington
Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary	Course for Medical Intermediate	1	1 year	£15	1 November
Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship	Under 25 and eligible to enrol for BMus	1	2 years	£40	30 June
Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning	Full-time course for DipTP	1	1 year	£250	10 February
Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany	Course for MSc in Botany	1 when vacant	3 years	£133.6.8	20 January
Auckland Manufacturers' Association Fellowship	Eligible to enrol for PhD in Chemistry, Engineering or Management	1	2-3 years	£700	1 November
Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship	Master of Arts 1st Class Honours	1	3 years	£250	1 November
Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship	Graduate	as funds allow	2 years	min. £450	1 October
Bank of New South Wales Scholarship	Bachelor's Degree (must include Economics III)	1	2 years	£125	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Beit Fellowships for Scientific Research	Graduate and under 25 years	1	2 years	£700 + fees	1 January with Registrar Imperial Coll. London
Beit Memorial Fellowships for Medical Research	Graduate	Not specified	1-4 years	£1100-£2000 + child allowances	1 April, with Secretary, Beit Memorial Fellowships, St Bartholomew's Hospital, London
Bishop Music Scholarship	Under 25 and eligible to enrol for BMus	1	1 year	£75	31 July
Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany	(Junior) Proceeding to Botany II or IIIA	1	1 year	£75	1 November
	(Senior) Bachelor's Degree including Botany IIIB	1	1 year	£100	1 November
British Council Bursaries		Not specified			
Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary	Bursaries in Anthropology III and Maori Studies	1	1 year	£33	No application necessary
Hugh Campbell Scholarship	Enrolment for course for LLM	1	1 year	£50	1 March
J. P. Campbell Bursary	Completion of LLB or LLB (Hons) or Barristers Professional	1	1 year	£15	No application necessary
Cancer Society of N.Z. (Inc.) — Auckland Division	Honours graduate in Science or equivalent qualification	2	2-3 years	£850	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Chamber of Commerce Scholarship	Completion of courses for BCom and Accountants Professional qualification	1	1 year	£20	No application necessary
Commonwealth Scholarships	Graduates	As notified each year	—	£700 + travel	U.K. & Canada — 1 Oct. Others — as notified
John Court Scholarship	Course in Agriculture	1	1-4 years	£42	1 February
A. G. Davis Scholarships in Law	Course in Law	1	1 year	Not specified	31 October
The Duke of Edinburgh Scholarship	Graduate in Engineering or Science	1	2 years	£500	1 November
James B. Duke Fellowship	Graduate in Economics, History, or Political Studies	1	1-2 years	\$3400	1 February
East-West Center Scholarship	Graduate	Unspecified	21 months	Fees, fares, maintenance, etc.	1 October
1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship	Graduate in Science	1	2-3 years	£750-£1000 + additional allowances	1 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture	Enrolment for 4th Prof in Arch.	1-2	1 year	£240	1 November
Fletcher Industries Bursary	BSc student enrolled for course in Chemistry or Physics	1	1 year	£100 + textbooks	1 November
James Fletcher Post-graduate Scholarship	Eligible to enrol for ME or PhD	1	1 year	£250	1 November
The Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship	Enrolment for course in Stage III or Honours in Economics	1	1 year	£70	1 November
Forestry Bursaries	BSc or two years basic science	3	—	£750	31 August with Secretary Private Forestry Bursary Committee, N.Z. Forest Service, Private Bag, Wellington
Fulbright Travel Grants	Graduate, Research Scholar, Visiting Professor	Unspecified	—	Return travel to U.S.A.	June and July
William Gibson Research Scholarship	Qualified medical women	1	2-3 years	£250	1 June with Secretary, Royal Soc. of Med., 1 Wimpole St., London
Gillies Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship Examination in Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, and English.	1	3 years	£100	1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Winifred Gimblett Scholarship	Graduate pursuing investigation in abnormal psychology	1	1 year	£600 +	1 November
Sir George Grey Scholarship	Bachelors' Degree must include a Science subject at Stage III	1	1 year	£120	1 November
Sir James Gunson Scholarship	Honours graduate — Preference given in Agriculture or Dairy Science	1 as funds allow	2 years	£350	1 February
James Hardie & Coy. Pty. Ltd. Bursary in Architecture	Enrolment for course for Fourth Professional Examination for BArch	1	1 year	£100	1 November
Sir William Hartley Scholarship	Female graduate	1 triennially	3 years	£200	Refer University of Canterbury Calendar
The Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship	Enrolment for course for Music III	1	1 year	£40	No application necessary
Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship	Enrolment for course for First Professional Examination for BE	1	1 year	£25	1 November
Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering	Completion of course for First or Second Professional Examinations for BE	1	1 year	£60	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships	Graduate in Engineering or Science	1	2-3 years	£550-£850	1 October
Internal Affairs Wildlife Scholarship	Graduate (for study in Ornithology)	1 biennially	2 years	£600 + allowances	1 October in even years
Johnsons Wax Fund Fellowships	Graduate	1	1 year	Up to \$2400	1 October
Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law	Course in Law	1	1 year	£80	31 October
Kelliher Economic Foundation Bursary	Enrolment for course for PhD	1	2-3 years	£500	1 November
Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship	Enrolment for Music beyond Stage I and between ages 17-23	1	1 year	£36.15.0 + tuition fees	30 June
Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships	Male graduate	2	1 year	\$3500	1 October
London University — Fellowships in Education	5 years teaching or education administration	2	1 year	£500 + travel and marriage allowances	1 October
Duffus Lubecki Scholarship	Honours graduate in Science	1	1-4 years	£100	1 November
Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship	Graduate in Botany (BSc)	1	1-4 years	£100	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Masterton Scholarships and Grants	Sometime Masterton Residence	Not specified	Not specified	Not specified	31 May
The Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics	Bachelors' Degree or suitable qualifications for study in some phase of aeronautics	1 Annually or biennially	1 year	£50	1 November
Sir Walter Mulholland Fellowship	Honours graduate Agriculture, Engineering or Science	2	1-3 years	£1000 + travel and allowances	1 October
National Research Fellowships	Graduate in Science	3-4	1-2 years	£1040 + allowances	30 September with Secretary D.S.I.R., Box 8018, Wellington
N.Z. Federation of University Women Fellowship	Female graduate	1 as funds allow	Not specified	£1000	31 July with Secretary of Fellowship Trust Board
N.Z. Foundation for the Blind Optometric Bursary	DipOpt	1	1 year	£750	Enquiries to the Secretary, N.Z. Optometrical Assn., Box 6102, Wellington
N.Z. Institute of Architects' Beauchamp-Platts Scholarship	Course in Architecture	1 when vacant	Normal time to complete course	£100	Refer Regulations
N.Z. Institute of Architects Town Planning Bursary	Enrolled Full-time for DipTP	1	1 year	£100	Refer Regulations
N.Z. Institute of Surveyors' Town Planning Bursary	Enrolment for course in DipTP	1	1 year	£100	Refer Regulations
N.Z. Optometric Association Scholarships	DipOpt	3	1 year	£100 £150 £200	No application necessary
N.Z. Portland Cement Assoc. Postgraduate Scholarship in Engineering	Enrolment for course for ME or PhD	1 biennially	1 year	£400	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
N.Z. Sugar Company Ltd. Scholarships in Arts or Commerce	Enrolment for BA or BCom	1	Normal time to complete course	£175	1 November
N.Z. Sugar Company Ltd. Engineering or Science Scholarships	Enrolment for BSc or BE	1	Normal time to complete course	£175	1 November
Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship	U.E. Scholarship Examination and resident in Borough of Onehunga	1	1 year	£20	1 November
Orford Studentship	Graduate	1 biennially	2 years	£400	No application necessary
O'Rorke Hall Scholarship	Overseas student preference to S.E. Asia and Pacific Islands	1	1 year	£150 + tuition fees	1 November
Philips Electrical Industries Scholarship	Completion of one academic year or enrolment in 1st year for 2 Science Stage II units or Engineering 1st Prof.	Not specified	3 years	£175 +	1 November
Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary	BSc in Chemistry	1	1 year	£7.10.0	No application required
Plastic Products Ltd. Scholarship in Mechanical Engineering	Completion of Intermediate Examination for BE (Mech) or equivalent — preference to holder N.Z. Certificate of Engineering	1	Normal time to complete course	£175	1 November
Post-Doctoral Fellowship	Doctor of Philosophy	Unspecified	1-2 years	£1000	1 October

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Postgraduate Scholarship	Eligible to register for PhD	Unspecified	2½-3 years	£650	1 October
Lissie Rathbone Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship Examination in English and History	1	3 years	£75	1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington
Lissie Rathbone Additional Scholarship	University of Auckland Examination in Stage 1 English and History	1 biennially	2 years	£40	1 November
The Joe Raynes Scholarship	DipFA	1	1 year	£75	1 November
Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship	First year ExecDipMus	1	1 year	£40 + tuition fees	No application required
Rhodes Scholarship	Single male between 19-25 years — 2 years University study	2	2-3 years	£1000	1 August
Royal Society and Nuffield Foundation Bursaries	Graduate in Science	Not specified	2-12 months	Approx. £200-£600 + other allowances	Refer Regulations
Lord Rutherford Memorial Research Fellowship	Graduate in Physics, Chemistry or Mathematics	1 as funds allow	2-3 years	£500	1 November with Registrar University of Canterbury

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Rutherford Scholarship	Graduate in natural sciences	1	3 years	£800-£1050	1 October
W. E. Sanders, V.C., Memorial Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship child of member of Mercantile Marine or Navy — Special Examination	1	3 years	Minimum of £60	30 November
Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship	Enrolled as first year student in BMus course	1	3 years	£20	No application required
Senior Scholarships	Enrolled for Honours Degree	Not specified	1 year	£100	No application required
The Shirtcliffe Fellowship	Masters' Degree in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce, Agriculture, or BSc(Hons)	1	2 years	£650	1 October
Sims Empire Scholarship	Graduate in Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, or Medicine	1 biennially	2-3 years	£500	1 November with Registrar University of Canterbury
Sinclair Scholarship	Entrance Scholarship Examination in Biology, English and Geology or Mathematics or Chemistry	1	3 years	£100	1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington
Ralph Slade Memorial Scholarship	Enrolled for Professional year for BE	1	1 year	£175 +	1 November

SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES	QUALIFICATIONS	NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM	TENURE	VALUE PER ANNUM	APPLICATIONS CLOSE
Student Memorial Scholarship	Full-time student eligible for a Senior Scholarship	1	1 year	£50	1 November
Taranaki Post-Doctoral Fellowships	PhD	Not specified	1-2 years	£1000	1 October
Taranaki Postgraduate Scholarships	Eligible to register for PhD	Not specified	2½-3 years	£650	1 October
Unilever Scholarship	Male graduate — Honours in Arts or Science	1 biennially	2 years	£850	1 October
Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship	6 units of BA (must include French)	1	1 year	£30	31 October with Guardian Trust, Auckland
Gordon Watson Scholarship	Masters' Degree in Arts, Science, Commerce, or Law; Bachelors' Honours in Arts, Science, or Commerce; Bachelors' Degree in Divinity	1 biennially	2 years	£750 + travel	1 October
L. B. Wood Travelling Scholarship	Graduate	1 biennially	2 years	£300	1 October
Woolworths Bursary	Full-time student	1	1 year	£176	1 November

AERONAUTICAL RESEARCH SCHOLARSHIPS

Available for a 2 year postgraduate course at the College of Aeronautics, Cranfield, England. Value £520 per annum plus additional allowances. Further details available from the Registry or from the Secretary for Civil Aviation, Private Bag, Wellington.

CASEMENT AICKIN MEMORIAL BURSARY

Casement Gordon Aickin, FRCS, was a scholar of Auckland Grammar School and graduated from Otago University in 1905. He was an honoured surgeon in Auckland from 1913 to 1936. The Bursary was founded by subscription from the public and members of the medical profession.

Regulations

1. The Bursary, which shall be of the annual value of £15, shall be awarded annually by the University of Auckland Council after consultation with the President for the year of the Auckland Branch of the British Medical Association.

Due regard shall be given to scholastic attainments, personal character and financial need.

In making the award the Council shall receive from the Senate a recommendation after receiving a report from the Science Faculty on the scholastic merit and personal character of the candidates deemed worthy of the Bursary.

2. The Bursary shall be open to students taking their first year medical course at the University of Auckland who shall have completed the Medical Intermediate at the November examination just prior to the date of application and shall be tenable for the first professional year of study at the Otago Medical School.

3. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November.

AUCKLAND CENTENNIAL MUSIC FESTIVAL SCHOLARSHIPS

In the year 1940, the Auckland Provincial Centennial Council donated to the Council a sum of £2,400, of which £800 represented the profits from the Centennial Music Festival held in Auckland in 1940, to establish Music scholarships.

Regulations

1. The annual value of each scholarship shall be £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October, provided that the Council may in the event of fluctuations in income from the Fund increase or decrease the value of the Scholarship.

2. The tenure of each Scholarship shall be for two years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received from the Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Professor of Music, extend the term of a scholarship.

3. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 8, one Scholarship shall be awarded each year provided that: (i) if in any year no candidate shall be deemed of sufficient merit the Scholarship shall not be awarded; (ii) the Council may in any year in lieu of awarding a Scholarship extend the term of an existing Scholarship for one year; (iii) in the event of an accumulation of income the Council may in any year award an additional Scholarship.

4. The Scholarship shall be open to candidates, whether students of the University or not, who at the time of entry for the Scholarship have

attained the age of 16 years and have not attained the age of 25 years. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who is not qualified by examination or otherwise to enter upon a course of study for the Bachelor of Music in the year following the year of entry for the Scholarship.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the result of an examination to be conducted by the Professor of Music. Each candidate shall be examined in the theory of music and in one practical subject to be offered by the candidate. In the examination in each practical subject the Professor shall be assisted by one other examiner who shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the Fund any fees payable to the assistant examiners in the practical subjects.

6. A successful candidate shall be required to pursue a course of study at Auckland for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course. The scholar shall also be required to pursue, at his or her own expense, a course of practical training in music, instrumental or vocal, under the direction of a teacher appointed by the Council. The Council shall be entitled to retain out of the Scholarship moneys and to pay to the teacher the fees payable to him for such training.

7. A Scholarship shall not be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship or the Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship.

8. The Council may in any year either out of accumulated income or in lieu of awarding a Scholarship make a grant of such sum as the Council thinks fit out of the income of the Fund to a student of music desirous of proceeding overseas for advanced study or training. Such grants shall be made only to students who have attained the age of 20 years and have not attained the age of 27 years, and other things being equal preference shall be given to a University Graduate in Music. In considering applications for grants the Council shall give consideration to the record and attainments of the applicant, reports and recommendations of teachers of music under whom the applicant has studied and the financial resources of the applicant. In making a grant the Council may impose such conditions as it thinks fit as to the course of study to be pursued by the applicant during the currency of the grant and as to the method of payment of the grant.

9. Every candidate for a Scholarship and every applicant for an extension of a Scholarship or for a grant shall give written notice to the Registrar of his or her candidature or application not later than 30 June. (A form of application is obtainable at the Office.) A candidate for a Scholarship shall specify in the notice the practical subject in which he or she desires to be examined. An applicant for a grant shall specify the course of study or training which he or she intends to pursue.

10. Every applicant for an extension of a Scholarship or for a grant shall submit to such examination or practical tests as the Council on the recommendation of the Professor of Music shall direct.

11. The Council shall have the power to amend these Regulations provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Fund.

AUCKLAND CITY COUNCIL BURSARY IN TOWN PLANNING

1. The Auckland City Council offers a Bursary of the value of £250, tenable for one year, to be awarded in the year 1967.

2. The Bursary shall be used to offset loss of income sustained by students eligible to enter the course for the Diploma in Town Planning.

who are prepared to attend the course full-time for one academic year.

3. The Bursary, which will be paid in three instalments, will be awarded by the University Council on the recommendation of the Senate, which shall previously have received a report from the Professor of Town Planning.

4. Entries for the Bursary should reach the Registrar, University of Auckland, before 10 February.

Note: The successful applicant will be required to carry out his thesis on a topic to be suggested or approved by the Auckland City Council.

AUCKLAND CITY COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS IN BOTANY

1. These Scholarships have been founded by the Auckland City Council to enable (1) research into the environmental conditions controlling the rate of growth of Kauri seedlings and saplings, and (2) study of the conditions governing the growth of Exotic Forest on the Cornwallis Reserve. The Scholarships shall be known as the Auckland City Council Scholarships in Botany.

2. The Scholarships are of the annual value of £133 6 8, payable in equal instalments at the end of each term.

3. The tenure of the Scholarships shall be three years, but the Scholarship shall be terminable at any time if the Council, having received from the Senate an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar, shall so determine. The Scholar will be required to submit to the Senate, not later than 31 December of each year, a brief report on the progress of his work, and copies of these annual reports will be supplied to the City Council.

4. The Scholar will further be required at the end of the tenure of his Scholarship to present a comprehensive report embodying the results of his research.

5. Applications for the Scholarships must reach the Registrar not later than 20 January.

AUCKLAND MANUFACTURERS' ASSOCIATION FELLOWSHIP

This Fellowship was established by the Auckland Manufacturers' Association in 1965 for the encouragement of postgraduate studies at the University of Auckland in the fields of Chemistry, Engineering, or Management.

Regulations

1. The Fellowship shall be open to students who are enrolled or eligible to enrol for the degree of PhD at the University of Auckland by 1 March in the year following application and whose research is in the field of Chemistry, Engineering, or Management, with bias towards the industrial applications of these subjects.

2. The Fellowship shall be awarded by Council on the recommendation of a selection committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor, the Heads of the Departments of Economics and Chemistry, and the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, and a representative of the Auckland Manufacturers' Association.

3. The Fellowship shall have the value of £700 per annum and shall be tenable for two years, provided that it may be extended for a third year on the recommendation of the selection committee.

4. Council may refrain from making an award should there be no candidate of sufficient merit.

5. The Fellow shall take up the Fellowship in the year of its award, except in special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate.

6. The Fellow shall devote himself wholly to his course of study and, except by permission of the Senate, may not hold any position of emolument during the tenure of the Fellowship.

7. The yearly emolument shall be paid by monthly instalments, provided that no payment shall be made if an unsatisfactory report on the Fellow's work is received from the Head of the Department in which he is studying.

8. Candidates shall apply in writing to the Registrar of the University of Auckland not later than 1 November of the year preceding that in which the award is to be taken up.

AUCKLAND SAVINGS BANK SCHOLARSHIP

Through the generosity of the Board of Trustees of the Auckland Savings Bank, the sum of £750 has been given to the University of Auckland each year since 1959 for the endowment of a Post-Graduate Scholarship in Arts.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the annual value of £250, and shall be tenable for a maximum period of three years at an overseas University, provided that satisfactory annual reports upon the progress of the Scholar are received by the Senate.

2. The Scholarship shall be open to students of the University of Auckland who have graduated in Arts with First Class Honours or have been reported by the Examiners to be entitled to take First Class Honours, and who intend to pursue a course of higher study abroad. The Scholar may, with the permission of the Senate, pursue a course of study in a field other than that in respect of which he was awarded his Scholarship.

3. The Scholarship shall be tenable with other awards of a similar nature; but no Scholar shall hold any position of emolument save upon the recommendation of the Senate.

4. No one who has passed the Honours Examination more than two years prior to the date of entry shall be eligible for the award of the Scholarship.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the University Council on the recommendation of the Scholarships Committee of the Senate after consultation with representatives of the Auckland Savings Bank.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November.

MICHAEL HIATT BAKER SCHOLARSHIP

Awarded to graduates of a University in New Zealand at such intervals as funds allow for research at the University of Bristol. For full details see the University Grants Committee Handbook.

BANK OF NEW SOUTH WALES SCHOLARSHIP

In 1961 the Trustees of the Bank of New South Wales made available a sum of money to establish a Scholarship for Masterate candidates in Economics.

Regulations

1. One scholarship will be awarded in each of the years 1962 to 1969 in which there is a candidate of sufficient merit.

2. The value of the Scholarship shall be £125 per annum for each of two years.

3. The Scholarship shall take the form of cash grants to a student who, in the opinion of the Professor of Economics, has shown sufficient promise in his work in this subject to merit the making of such an award to assist him in his further studies.

4. The Scholarship shall be tenable only by a candidate who during the tenure of the Scholarship is pursuing a course for a Master's Degree in Economics as an internal student of the University of Auckland. Candidates must have been awarded, or have qualified for the award of, a Bachelor's Degree of a New Zealand University which included as a unit Economics III.

5. The holding of another Scholarship shall not debar a student from holding this Scholarship; but no person shall be eligible to hold a Bank of New South Wales Scholarship more than once.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be lodged with the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year preceding the award.

BEIT FELLOWSHIPS FOR SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

(The Trust for these Fellowships is quite separate and distinct from the Trust relating to the Beit Medical Fellowships.)

1. Normally, one fellowship will be awarded each year. The annual value of every fellowship will be £700. In addition the college fees will be paid.

2. The tenure of a fellowship shall be for two years, subject as regards the second year to a favourable report to the Trustees at the end of the first year by the supervising professor. The Trustees may, in their discretion, for what they consider grave cause, suspend for such time as they shall think fit or remove any fellow from his fellowship.

(3) (i) Every fellow shall be a person, man or woman, of European descent by both parents,* but otherwise of any nationality whatsoever, who at the date of election shall have taken a degree in any faculty in any University in the British Commonwealth approved by the Trustees, or have passed the examinations which would have entitled him or her to take any such degree, or is in possession of any diploma or associateship of any college approved by the Trustees.

*The Trustees have been advised that they have no power to alter this condition of the Trust Deed.

(ii) The holding of any other scholarship or fellowship shall disqualify any person who would otherwise be eligible for election to a fellowship. No person shall be qualified for election to a fellowship who has already held such a fellowship for two years.

(iii) No person shall be qualified or disqualified for election to a fellowship on account of his or her religious or political opinions.

(iv) Any candidate for a fellowship who shall directly or indirectly canvass any of the Trustees or any member of the Advisory Board shall be disqualified for election to a fellowship.

(v) Every candidate for a fellowship shall be under the age of 25 years on the date of election.

4. (i) Candidates for election to fellowships shall make written application for election. The applications of candidates shall give full information as to their qualifications, academic standing and previous career, and state the general character of the research which they propose to carry on. Applications must be accompanied by the names of not more than three references, one of which shall be the name of the head or some professor, lecturer, dean or tutor of the University or College, or of any College of the University at which the candidate took his or her degree or passed such an examination, or obtained such diploma or associateship as is referred to in Regulation 3 (i) above. No testimonial must be sent or will be received. Candidates must also state whether their private means would enable them to carry on the required research work for two years without the aid of a fellowship.

(ii) Applications of candidates which are duly received will be considered after (a) full inquiry from professors or other persons under whom the candidates have studied, (b) perusal of their published papers (if any), and (c) full consideration of their relative merits with a view to deciding which of such candidates are of marked promise and are likely to become researchers above the average, and, in considering such relative merits regard will be had to (a) the personal record of the candidates, (b) the importance of the research work proposed by them, and (c) the research work upon which other fellows are engaged or which other candidates propose to carry on.

(iii) In electing any fellow the Trustees shall specify the work of research which he is authorised to carry on. Provided always that the award of the fellowships or the refusal to award them shall be in the sole discretion of the Trustees and they shall not be bound to assign any reason for their decisions.

5. Fellows will be attached to a department of the Imperial College of Science and Technology, and will work under the supervision of a professor in accordance with the arrangements to be made by the head of the department.

6. (i) Fellows shall devote the whole of their time to the authorised work of research and shall not without the sanction of the Trustees take or hold any appointment whether paid or unpaid.

(ii) Any fellow may, with the previous sanction of the Trustees, but not otherwise, change his or her work of research.

(iii) Every fellow shall on 15 June furnish a detailed written statement of his work from the date of his election up to the said 15 June, or, if he shall have held the fellowship for more than one year from the date of his last statement, up to the said 15 June.

(iv) Every fellow who shall publish the result of his research in any form shall place immediately after his or her name upon the title page the following words: 'Beit Scientific Research Fellow'.

All communications in respect of the fellowships should be addressed to the Registrar, Imperial College, Prince Consort Road, London, S.W.7.

Applications from candidates must be received on or before 1 January.

BEIT MEMORIAL FELLOWSHIPS FOR MEDICAL RESEARCH

These fellowships were founded and endowed in 1909, by the late Sir Otto Beit as a memorial to his brother, Mr Alfred Beit, to promote the advancement by research of medicine and the allied sciences in their relation to medicine.

Regulations

1. The fellowships are administered by a body of Trustees, with the assistance of an Advisory Board.

2. (a) The fellowships are open to any person without restriction as to nationality, who at the date of election has taken a degree in any faculty in any University in Her Majesty's Dominions, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, India, Pakistan and the Republic of Ireland, approved by the Trustees or a medical diploma registrable in the United Kingdom.

(b) In exceptional cases the Trustees may, on the recommendation of the Advisory Board, accept the possession by a fellow at the date of election of a medical diploma registrable in the United Kingdom as a qualification for a fellowship in lieu of a degree.

(c) There are no restrictions as to age (though the Trustees have rarely elected Junior Fellows above the age of 35 years) and no person is disqualified on account of his or her religious or medical opinions.

3. (a) *Junior Fellowships*.—£1,100-£1,500 p.a. The usual tenure of a Junior Fellowship is for three years.

(b) *4th Year Fellowships*.—In exceptional cases the Advisory Board may recommend the extension of a Junior Fellowship for a 4th year.

(c) *Senior Fellowships*.—£2,000 p.a. A limited number of Senior Fellowships may be awarded in promotion from (b) following (a). The usual tenure of a Senior Fellowship is for three years.

(d) No application for a 4th Year Fellowship or for a Senior Fellowship will be considered after a period of more than one academic year has elapsed since the termination of the Junior or the 4th Year Fellowships respectively.

(e) The appointment of each Junior or Senior Fellow is for one year, but the fellowship is renewable for two further periods of one year, if in the judgment of the Trustees the work of the fellow justifies the appointment. The emolument of each fellowship is payable quarterly in advance.

(f) Children's allowances of £50 p.a. for each child are made to married Fellows. They are not paid to a married woman fellow if her husband is in receipt of children's allowances from another source. The allowances are payable from the birth of the child until the end of full-time education, or until the age of 23, whichever is the earlier.

(g) Superannuation benefits are provided for fellows, to which a fellow will be required to make a contribution of 5% of the annual emolument (excluding children's allowances), and to which the Trust will make a contribution of 10%. In exceptional circumstances the Trustees are prepared to waive this provision.

(h) A limited annual sum may in certain circumstances be refunded to a fellow for the expenses of attending scientific meetings within the United Kingdom. No funds are available for laboratory fees or for expenses of the fellow's research.

(i) The Trustees may in their discretion, for what they may consider grave cause, suspend for such time as they may think fit or remove any fellow from his fellowship, and from that date his emoluments cease.

4. (a) Candidates are required to fill in the form of application in type-writing and to state:—

(i) The research which they propose to undertake.

(ii) The manner in which they intend to attack the problems presented by the research.

(iii) The laboratory or other place where they propose to work.

(iv) The names of three persons as confidential referees in respect of each candidate's abilities.

(b) The applications are considered by the Advisory Board, who report thereon to the Trustees. Testimonials are not required, and will not be received. Members of the Advisory Board must not be named as referees. Canvassing is forbidden.

(c) In determining the relative merits of the candidates the Advisory Board have regard not only to the personal record of the candidates but also to the importance of the research work proposed by them.

(d) An application should be accompanied by a report from the Director of the laboratory in which the proposed research is to be carried out, that the subject of it has been submitted to him and that it meets with his approval.

(e) Candidates who at the date of applying for a fellowship are holding a teaching or other post which they desire, if elected, to retain, or who wish to engage in teaching or other duties during the tenure of their fellowship, may be permitted to do so, if in the opinion of the Trustees, acting on the recommendation of the Advisory Board, the duties of such a post will not at the maximum involve more than six hours weekly and will not prevent them from devoting adequate time to the Research which they propose to undertake.

5. The election of fellows takes place in May of each year, and work is begun on 1 October of that year.

Not less than two calendar months' notice will be given by advertisement in the Press of the holding of an election.

Applications from candidates must be received on or before 1 April.

Regulations for Fellows

6. On or before 1 April preceding the annual election each fellow is required to furnish a written report of his work during the preceding year giving an abstract of the experimental work upon which he has been engaged, and a summary of the conclusions, if any, at which he has arrived.

These are considered by the Advisory Board, who report thereon to the Trustees.

Fellows who desire promotion to a 4th Year or a Senior Fellowship are required to fill in a special form of application and to submit this together with the annual report on or before 1 April preceding the annual election.

7. (a) Fellows must carry on research either initially or wholly in Great Britain.

(b) Fellows may carry on research only at the place at which they have been authorised to work.

(c) The Trustees may at any time after receiving a report from the Advisory Board give permission to a fellow to change his authorised place of research and to work during a specified period of the tenure of his fellowship at some other college, hospital, medical school (including School of Tropical Medicine), laboratory or other place, either in this country or abroad. If abroad, the cost of travel to and from the new place of work will be borne by the Trust.

(d) Fellows desirous of changing the nature of their research, or the place at which the work is carried on must, previously to so doing, obtain the sanction of the Advisory Board.

8. (a) Fellows, unless specially exempted from this condition, are required to devote the whole of their time to their authorised research. They are not allowed without the sanction of the Trustees to take or hold any appointment, whether paid or unpaid. The value of a fellowship may be modified in the case of a fellow permitted to hold a paid appointment. (See reg. 4 (e).)

(b) Fellows are not allowed, without the permission of the Advisory Board, to enter for or to undertake work for any examination for additional professional qualifications, except such as are obtained by the presentation of a thesis.

(c) Any fellow suffering from illness likely to incapacitate him for any prolonged period from carrying on his research, is required to inform the Secretary as soon as possible, with a view to consideration of his case.

9. Any fellow who may at any time publish in any form the results of his research shall place immediately below his name upon the title-page the words 'Beit Memorial Research Fellow', and he shall send two copies of each publication to the Secretary of the Advisory Board.

10. Recognised Places of Research are —

(a) Medical schools and colleges and the hospitals connected with them in all the departments of their work.

Such hospitals, medical schools and colleges as are Schools of the University of London.

(b) Such other hospitals, medical schools and colleges, schools of tropical medicine, laboratories or other places, as may be approved by the Trustees after receiving a report from the Advisory Board.

All correspondence of candidates and Fellows to be addressed to The Secretary, Beit Memorial Fellowships for Medical Research: Professor W. G. Spector, Department of Pathology, St Bartholomew's Hospital, London, E.C.1.

BISHOP MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established from a fund bequeathed to the University of Auckland, under the Will of the late Mr Charles John Bishop for the encouragement of the study of musical composition at the University.

Regulations

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £75, payable in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October, provided that the Council may in the event of fluctuations in income from the fund increase or decrease the value of the Scholarship. The Scholarship shall include also free tuition in the Department of Music.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council of the University of Auckland and is tenable for one year. It shall be open to candidates, whether students of the University or not, who at the time of entering for the Scholarship have attained the age of 16 years and have not attained the age of 25 years. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who is not qualified by examination or otherwise to enter upon a course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or the Degree of Master of Music in the year of entering for the Scholarship.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the result of an examination to be conducted by the Professor of Music. Each candidate shall be examined in the technique of musical composition and in the

playing of a musical instrument to be offered by the candidate. Candidates may also be asked to submit manuscripts of works composed by them. In the examination, the Professor shall be assisted by one other examiner who shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the Fund any fee payable to the assistant examiner. A person already holding the Scholarship shall be eligible for re-election on the results of this examination.

4. Candidates must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before 31 July in each year and shall specify the musical instrument on which he or she desires to be examined. (A form of application is obtainable at the Registry.)

5. The examiners shall be entitled to certify to the Council that no sufficiently qualified candidate has applied, whereupon the Council may decline to award the Scholarship for that year under Regulation 3.

6. (a) If in any year there are no applicants, or the examiners certify that no candidate is deemed worthy to hold the Scholarships under Regulation 5 then the Council on the recommendation of Senate, which shall have previously received a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Music, may award the Scholarship to a student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music and who intends to proceed to the Degree of Master of Music, or to a student who intends to proceed to the Degree of Master of Arts in History and Literature of Music and who has completed the pre-requisites for that Degree.

(b) The award shall be made on the results of the work in the year preceding the award, of candidates who are eligible. No notice of candidature is required.

7. A successful candidate shall be required to pursue at the University a course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or of Master of Music or of Master of Arts in History and Literature of Music, and shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course, during the tenure of his Scholarship.

8. The Scholarship may be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Centennial Music Festival Scholarship or the Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship, but with no other Scholarship.

9. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the bequest.

FRANCES BRIGGS MEMORIAL BURSARIES IN BOTANY

These awards, to be known as 'The Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany', were established in 1960 by the late Mrs E. G. C. Briggs in memory of her daughter. The aim of the bursaries is to enable promising Botany students to complete their studies.

The Senior Bursary

1. The Senior Bursary shall be awarded annually to a candidate proceeding to full-time study for the MSc degree. The value of the bursary shall be £100, and it shall be tenable for one year.

2. The Bursary shall be open to candidates who in the year of application are completing a Bachelor's Degree, the course for which includes Botany IIIB; or who, if transferring from a University other than Auckland,

are completing a Degree which will permit them to proceed to the Degree of Master of Science in Botany.

3. The Bursary shall be awarded by the Council after receiving the recommendation of the Senate, which shall first consider a recommendation from the Professor of Botany.

4. In making the award Council shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians. Candidates shall, upon request, furnish the Council with such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

5. The Bursary shall be held in conjunction with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Senior Scholarship, the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship, or with any other award approved by the Council.

6. If no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council shall not be bound to make an award, and the proceeds of the Bursary may be used to make an additional award in a subsequent year.

7. The Bursary shall be payable in three equal instalments in April, July, and October; provided, however, that payments may be suspended or the bursary cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the bursar is received from the Professor of Botany.

8. Applications for the Bursary must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November.

The Junior Bursary

1. The Junior Bursary shall be awarded annually. It shall be tenable for the year of award only and shall be of the value of £75.

2. The Bursary shall be open to candidates who in the year of application are completing Botany I or Botany II and intend in the following year to proceed to Botany II or Botany IIIA respectively.

3. The Bursary shall be awarded by the Council after receiving the recommendation of the Senate, which shall first consider a recommendation from the Professor of Botany.

4. In making the award Council shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians. Candidates shall, upon request, furnish the Council with such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

5. The Bursary may be held in conjunction with a University Entrance Scholarship, or with any other award approved by Council.

6. If no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council shall not be bound to make an award, and the proceeds of the Bursary may be used to make an additional award in a subsequent year.

7. The Bursary shall be payable in three equal instalments in April, July, and October; provided, however, that payments may be suspended or the Bursary cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Bursar is received from the Professor of Botany.

8. Applications for the Bursary must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November.

BRITISH COUNCIL

The British Council can offer valuable assistance to visitors from overseas who intend to go to the United Kingdom or who have already arrived there for the purpose of study. The Council arrange a regular programme

of short courses in a wide variety of subjects connected with the development of the social structure, and the Arts. In addition, the Council are able to assist visitors with specialised interests to make contact with specialists in Britain. Short-term financial assistance is sometimes available for visitors of this kind through the Council's Bursary Scheme.

Further information can be obtained from the British Council Liaison Officer, British High Commission, Box 1812, Government Life Insurance Building, Wellington.

SIR PETER BUCK MEMORIAL BURSARY

A Bursary of £33 is awarded annually upon the recommendation of the Senate, to the student from Anthropology III who has achieved the highest level of distinction in studies, including Maori studies, in the Department of Anthropology, and who is continuing his University course in the following year. No application for consideration is necessary.

HUGH CAMPBELL SCHOLARSHIP

Under the will of the widow of the late Mr. Hugh Campbell, the interest on a sum of money is placed at the disposal of the Auckland District Law Society for the purpose of providing an annual Scholarship for law students resident in the provincial district of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Hugh Campbell Scholarship.
 2. The Scholarship shall be of the value of approximately £50, and shall be tenable by law students who are resident in the Auckland Province and who in the year of award intend to read for the LLM Degree.
 3. Applications from candidates for election to the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, on or before 1 March in any year. The application must be accompanied by:
 - (a) Evidence of residence in the Auckland Judicial District and of his having completed his course for the LLB or LLB(Hons) Degree.
 - (b) A statement by the candidate of his practical legal experience and of his intention to read for his LLM Degree and the subjects which he intends to offer for such Degree.
 4. The applications will be forwarded to the Secretary of the Auckland District Law Society, together with:
 - (a) A report from the Professor of Law upon the general fitness of the candidates for post-graduate work.
 - (b) A statement signed by the Registrar setting forth the marks gained by the candidates in all subjects presented by them for the LLB or LLB(Hons) Degree.
- The Council of the Law Society may thereafter award the Scholarship to the candidate who, in its opinion, has had the most distinguished scholastic career and who is best qualified to proceed to a higher Degree.
5. The Scholarship moneys shall be payable in three equal instalments at the end of April, July, and October upon receipt from the Dean of the Faculty of Law of a report to the effect that the scholar is attending lectures and is prosecuting his studies diligently.

Entries received annually for the Scholarship, on or before 1 March.

J. P. CAMPBELL BURSARY

This Bursary was established under the will of the late Mr J. P. Campbell of Auckland, who bequeathed to the University the sum of £500, the income from this sum to be devoted to the provision of a prize for the student of the University of Auckland annually obtaining the highest marks in the additional law subjects required for the Barristers' Qualification.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be known as the J. P. Campbell Bursary.
2. The Bursary shall consist of the sum of approximately £15 per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.
3. The Bursary shall be awarded annually by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate, which shall previously have received a report from the Faculty of Law, to the student of the University of Auckland who, in the year preceding the year of award, shall have completed the examinations for the LLB or LLB(Hons) Degree or for the Barristers' Professional Qualification, and who during his course of study for that Degree or Qualification shall have obtained the highest aggregate of marks in the subjects of Conflict of Laws and International Law in the examinations conducted in those subjects for that Degree or Qualification. (No application for consideration is necessary.)
4. Notwithstanding anything contained in Clause 3 hereof, the Bursary shall not be awarded in any year if, in the opinion of the Council, after receiving a report from the Dean of the Faculty of Law, the student otherwise entitled to the Bursary shall not be of sufficient merit to justify the award.
5. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations, provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Bursary. In particular, if the Statutes shall, at any time, be amended so as to vary the additional subjects required for the Barristers' Professional Qualification, then the Council shall amend these Regulations correspondingly, so as to provide for the award of the Bursary in conformity with the amended statute.

CANCER SOCIETY OF NEW ZEALAND (INC.) — AUCKLAND DIVISION. POSTGRADUATE FELLOWSHIPS FOR RESEARCH IN CANCER BIOCHEMISTRY AND IN CHEMISTRY RELATED TO CANCER

1. The Fellowships shall be open to candidates who wish to pursue research on some basic aspect of nucleic acids and proteins in relation to cancer in the Department of Cell Biology; or any aspect of cancer research in relation to the field of chemistry in the Department of Chemistry.
2. Applicants for the Fellowship should have completed, or be undertaking work for a Master of Science course with Honours, or a Bachelor of Science course with Honours in Cell Biology, Microbiology, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Botany, or Zoology, or have some equivalent qualification.
3. The holder of the Fellowship may be enrolled for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy provided he qualifies for registration in accordance with the regulations prescribed for that degree.
4. The Fellowship shall have the value of £850 per annum.

5. The Fellowship shall be tenable for two years but may be extended by the Council to a third year, on the recommendation of the Senate, and with the consent of the Auckland Division, Cancer Society of New Zealand (Inc.).

6. The holder of the Fellowship shall, at the end of each year, submit to the Senate a brief report on the progress of his work and copies of these annual reports shall be supplied to the Auckland Division, Cancer Society of New Zealand (Inc.).

7. A brief progress report shall be requested each year from the supervisor of the holder of the Fellowship. These reports shall be submitted to the Senate and copies shall be supplied to the Auckland Division, Cancer Society of New Zealand (Inc.).

8. The Fellowship shall be terminated at any time if the Council, having received from the Senate an unfavourable report on the conduct or the progress of the Fellow, shall so determine.

9. The award shall be made on the recommendation of a selection committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Heads of the Departments of Chemistry and Cell Biology, and the Chairman of the Auckland Division, Cancer Society of New Zealand (Inc.). The selection committee will meet not later than December each year. Candidates may be required for interview at this time. Successful applicants will be notified shortly after this meeting is held.

10. The selection committee may refrain from making an award if it finds no candidate of sufficient merit.

11. The holder of the Fellowship shall devote himself wholly to his course of study and research, and may not hold any position of emolument except by permission of the Council during the tenure of the Fellowship.

12. The Fellowship shall be paid in monthly instalments in advance.

13. Candidates shall apply in writing on the appropriate form to the Registrar not later than 1 November, but under special circumstances late applications may be considered. Forms are available from the Registry.

Note: Fellowships in the field of Chemistry may not be available in 1967. Announcements will be made on Notice Boards during the year.

CHAMBER OF COMMERCE SCHOLARSHIP

A Scholarship is offered annually under the following conditions by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce to students of the Faculty of Commerce. No application for consideration is necessary.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to all students who have completed the examination for the Degree of BCom, who have passed all the subjects necessary for qualification for membership of the New Zealand Society of Accountants, and who are proceeding to the Degree of MCom, as internal students.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate, which shall previously have received a report from the Faculty of Commerce.

3. The award shall be made on the results of the examinations for qualification for membership of the New Zealand Society of Accountants and on the results of the Degree examinations over the whole course for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, but the Faculty may take into account the Class Work of the candidate.

4. Each Scholarship so awarded shall be tenable for one year, but may be renewed for a second year on the recommendation of the Senate.

5. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £20, payable in two equal instalments in August and November. No payment is to be made unless a satisfactory report is furnished by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.

6. In cases where two or more candidates are considered to be of equal merit, the Scholarship may be divided.

7. If in any year there is no satisfactory candidate, the Council shall not be bound to make an award, and the proceeds of the Scholarship shall be used at the discretion of the Council in making awards in subsequent years. The same shall apply when a Scholar forfeits his emoluments under the provisions of Clause 5 above.

COMMONWEALTH SCHOLARSHIPS

Commonwealth Scholarships are offered annually by the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia and other Commonwealth countries. They are normally intended for postgraduate study or research and encompass all branches of learning. The value of the Scholarship is approximately £700 per annum plus free passages. Certain countries provide marriage allowances. As offers are received announcements will be posted on the noticeboards and application forms will be available from the Registry. The two principal closing dates are: Universities of the Southern Hemisphere, 1 June; Universities of the Northern Hemisphere, 1 October.

JOHN COURT SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was founded by the late Mr John Court, Auckland, to enable students whose means would not otherwise permit them so to do, to pursue a full-time University Course in Agriculture.

Regulations

1. Candidates must have been resident in the Auckland Provincial District for not less than two years immediately preceding the closing date of application.

2. Candidates for the Scholarship must, excepting in cases of special merit, have passed the University Entrance Examination.

3. Other things being equal, preference in selection shall be given to candidates of different academic standing in the following order:

(a) to those intending to enter upon their University courses;

(b) to those who, at the date of entry, have passed the Intermediate Examination but have not entered upon their professional courses;

(c) to others of more advanced academic standing.

4. A Scholarship shall be awarded to a candidate only on condition that he shall pursue a course prescribed for a degree in Agriculture of a University in New Zealand.

5. Applications must reach the Registrar, University of Auckland, before 1 February in the year in which the Scholarship is awarded.

6. Each Scholarship shall be tenable until the end of the holder's fourth academic year at the University of Auckland, or such College of Agriculture as may be approved by the Council, and shall be of the annual value of £42.

7. The award of the Scholarship shall in each case be made by the Council, but the Council shall in any year be empowered not to award the Scholarship should there be no candidate whom it deems worthy of the award. Each candidate must forward with his application:

(a) a statement of scholastic achievement;
 (b) names of not more than three persons to whom reference may be made, and

(c) in the case of an unmatriculated candidate a memorandum indicating the grounds upon which such candidate claims that special merit attaches to his application.

8. With the permission of the Council a John Court Scholar may be the holder of another Scholarship.

9. A proportionate amount of the annual value of the Scholarship shall be paid to the Scholar at the end of April, July and October on the production of a certificate from the University or College at which the Scholar is pursuing his course of study that the work and conduct of the Scholar have been satisfactory.

In the case of the Scholar's work or conduct not being entirely satisfactory, payment may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled by the Council on the report of the Scholar's University.

10. During any year in which there is no Scholar holding the Scholarship, or in the event of funds accumulating, the revenue may be utilized by the Council for granting of bursaries to enable students to attend short or other courses in Agriculture approved by the Council. The Council will award these bursaries in accordance with Clauses 1 and 6, and they will be of such number and value as the Council may determine from time to time.

11. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in the opinion of such Council, a variation therein has become necessary or desirable.

Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 February. (Forms are available at the Registry.)

THE A. G. DAVIS SCHOLARSHIPS IN LAW

The fund for these scholarships was established by those who graduated in law while Professor A. G. Davis was Dean of the Law School. Awards are intended to assist meritorious and needy students to pursue legal studies as internal students of the Law School.

Regulations

1. Two kinds of award may be made from the A. G. Davis Scholarship fund. The first shall be a scholarship tenable by a full time student who has shown academic excellence. The second shall be an interest free loan to a meritorious and needy student, whether full time or part time.

2. The annual value of each award shall be determined by the Council. It may be held with any other fellowship, scholarship or bursary.

3. If there is no award of a scholarship in any year an additional scholarship may be awarded in a subsequent year.

4. Scholars shall be entitled to the payment of one-third of the annual value of the award at the end of April, July and October after receipt of a satisfactory report from the Dean of the Faculty of Law. Those to whom loans are made shall receive payment on application.

5. Application for scholarships shall be made to the Registrar on or before 31 October in the year preceding the year in which it shall be tenable. An application for a loan may be made to the Registrar at any time.

6. The awards shall be made by Council on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

7. Council on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law shall determine the terms of repayment and any other conditions of loans made under regulation 1.

(Application forms are available at the Registry.)

THE DUKE OF EDINBURGH SCHOLARSHIP

The Scholarship was founded by the Board of Directors of N.Z. Forest Products Ltd. to commemorate the visit of H.R.H. the Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh to the Company's mills at Penrose on February 8, 1963. A sum of £1000 will be set aside annually for a period of five years to be awarded at the discretion of the University of Auckland for original work to be carried out in New Zealand, leading to a higher degree in the fields of Engineering or Science, including Building Science.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to candidates proceeding to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the fields of Engineering and Science, including Building Science.

2. The Scholarship shall have a value of £1000 and will normally be disbursed over two years at the rate of £500 per annum.

3. The award shall be made by the Council on the recommendation of a selection committee comprising the Vice-Chancellor, the Deans of the Faculties of Engineering, Science and Architecture, and two nominees of N.Z. Forest Products Ltd.

4. The Selection Committee shall refrain from making an award if it finds no candidate of sufficient merit.

5. The Scholar shall take up the Scholarship in the year of the award, except in special circumstances approved by the Council.

6. The Scholar shall devote himself wholly to his course of study and shall not hold any position of emolument during the tenure of the Scholarship without the prior permission of the Council.

7. The yearly emolument shall be paid in three equal instalments, provided that no payment shall be made if an unsatisfactory report on the Scholar's work is made by the Head of the Department in which he is studying.

8. Candidates shall apply in writing to the Registrar not later than 1 November of the year preceding that for which the award will be made.

JAMES B. DUKE FELLOWSHIP

Available to Graduates of a New Zealand University for study at Duke University, North Carolina for a PhD Degree in either Economics, History or Political Studies. Value \$3400. Tenure 1-2 years. The Selection Committee also recommend candidates for other fellowships awarded by the Duke University Graduate School. These range in value from \$1700 to \$2700. Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 February. (Forms are available at the Registry.)

EAST-WEST CENTER SCHOLARSHIP

Available to New Zealanders with at least a Bachelors' Degree for study at the East-West Center, University of Hawaii. Tenure 21 months with provision of fares, tuition, maintenance, personal allowance and expenses-paid study tour in U.S.A. Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 October in each year. (Forms are available at the Registry.)

1851 EXHIBITION SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIP

Offered annually to Science students. A scholar will be required to devote himself to research in some branch of Pure or Applied Science. Value £750 per annum supplemented by a grant of £250 from the University Scholarship Committee. For full details see the University Grants Committee Handbook.

FLETCHER BURSARIES IN ARCHITECTURE

The Bursaries were founded by the Fletcher Group Services Limited in 1965 to assist final year students in Architecture. Up to two Bursaries each year will be available for a period of five years. The first awards were made in 1966.

Regulations

1. The Bursaries shall be known as the Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture.
2. The Bursaries shall be open to all students who have completed the Third Professional examination and who are pursuing full-time studies for the Fourth Professional examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.
3. The Bursaries shall have the value of £240 and be tenable for one year.
4. Candidates will be selected for interview upon the results of their University work, and the final award, or awards, will be made by Council on the recommendation of a Committee comprising the Vice-Chancellor, the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and representatives of the Fletcher Group Services Limited.
5. Council may withhold one or both awards in the event of there not being candidates of sufficient merit.
6. It shall be a condition of the award that Bursars shall, if required to do so by the Company, enter and remain in the Company's employ for the year following tenure of the Bursary. The conditions of employment and remuneration will be negotiated at the time of the award.
7. Applications shall be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November each year.

FLETCHER INDUSTRIES BURSARY

Fletcher Industries Limited have made available a sum of money to establish bursaries which are to be tenable in the Faculty of Science.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be open to students who have completed not less than one year's full-time study for the BSc degree and who intend to take Chemistry or Physics as their main subject.

2. The Bursary shall have an annual value of £100. It shall normally be tenable for one year but may be renewed for a further year. Text-book allowances, which may be claimed at the conclusion of the student's course, will also be available. Payments of the Bursary will be made in three equal amounts in April, July and October.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview upon the results of their University work and the final award or awards will be made by the Council on the recommendation of a Committee comprising the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professors of Chemistry and Physics, and representatives of Fletcher Industries Limited.

4. Unless his University course requires him to carry out field work, the successful candidate shall undertake vacation employment in the Company's laboratory under the direction of the area Chief Chemist. Details of the nature of this work and payment for it, may be obtained from the area Chief Chemist. Employment of a nature similar to that undertaken during the vacations will be available to the bursar if he wishes, after the completion of his course for up to six months.

5. Suitable bursars will, at the conclusion of their courses, be offered permanent positions with the Company.

6. Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November in each year.

JAMES FLETCHER POSTGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIP

In 1960 Fletcher Holdings Limited established a Postgraduate Engineering Scholarship under the following conditions:

1. The Scholarship shall be open to candidates who have recently completed the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and who intend to pursue studies for the Degree of Master of Engineering or Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering at the University of Auckland.

2. The Scholarship shall have the value of £250 and be tenable for one year.

3. The award shall be made on the recommendation of a selection committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, the President of the A.U.E.A. and two representatives of Fletcher Holdings Limited.

4. The Selection Committee may refrain from making an award if it finds no candidate of sufficient merit.

5. The Scholar shall take up the Scholarship in the year of its award, except in special circumstances with the approval of the Council.

6. The Scholar shall devote himself wholly to his course of study, and may not hold any position of emolument except by permission of the Council during the tenure of the Scholarship.

7. The Scholarship shall be paid in three equal instalments, provided that no payment shall be made until a satisfactory report on the Scholar's work shall have been received from the Head of the Department in which he is studying.

8. Candidates shall apply in writing to the Registrar of the University of Auckland not later than 1 November.

THE FLYING-OFFICER ALFRED P. FOGERTY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

The Scholarship was founded in 1954 by Mr A. G. Fogerty as a memorial to his son Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty who was killed in World War II and had graduated as Master of Commerce at Auckland in 1939. The purpose of the Scholarship is to assist students to pursue to best advantage the study of Economics.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship and shall be awarded subject to the provisions of Clauses 2 and 3 below to that candidate who shows most promise in the study of Economics.

2. The Scholarship, which for the time being shall be awarded annually and shall be tenable for one year, shall be of the value of approximately £70, and shall be open to students of the University of Auckland proceeding to Stage III or Honours in Economics.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Senate which shall previously have received a report from the Professor of Economics on the candidates' work.

4. Should no suitable candidate be forthcoming in any year, or should the monies available in any year be insufficient for the award of the Scholarship, the Council may after receiving a recommendation from the Senate, which shall previously have considered a report from the Professor of Economics, use the monies available in any way that will best serve the purpose for which the Scholarship was founded.

5. The emoluments shall be paid in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October; provided that payment may be suspended, or the Scholarship cancelled, if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar is received from the Professor of Economics.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November preceding the year in which the Scholarship is awarded.

FORESTRY BURSARIES

Three bursaries, each to the value of £750, are offered annually by the N.Z. Government to assist individuals in private employment to qualify in forestry at recognized overseas forestry schools.

Bursaries may be awarded to candidates who comply with the following conditions:—

1. Evidence of practical forestry experience in New Zealand.

2. A Bachelor of Science Degree in subjects allied to forestry (i.e. Botany, Physics, Chemistry, Geology, in any combination): under special circumstances consideration may be given to a two-year course in prescribed basic science subjects acceptable to a recognized forestry school overseas.

3. Bursars must enter into a bond to be employed for five years in forestry on their return to New Zealand.

Applications close on 31 August each year.

For all further information, prospective candidates, or any other interested persons are asked to write to the Secretary, Private Forestry Bursary Committee, N.Z. Forest Service, Private Bag, Wellington C.1.

FULBRIGHT TRAVEL GRANTS

The United States Educational Foundation in New Zealand invites applications annually for travel grants from New Zealand citizens of either sex who intend to study in the United States and who undertake to return to New Zealand when their studies are completed.

These grants are sufficient to meet the cost of return travel between the place of residence in New Zealand of the successful applicant and the University of his choice in the United States. They do not include the cost of his maintenance within the United States and, while a candidate may apply for a travel grant in anticipation of securing a Scholarship in an American University or otherwise arranging for his support while in the United States, no award can be made until this support is assured. Although the Foundation has no Scholarships at its disposal its experience has been that New Zealand graduates with a first-class academic record have little difficulty in securing scholarships at American universities covering tuition and frequently at least partial maintenance.

Of these grants, twelve are at present allotted to Graduate Students who propose to pursue a regular course of study for at least one academic year at an American University; three are allotted to Research Scholars of some academic standing who intend to engage in advanced work, though not towards a degree, at an institution of higher learning; and two others to Visiting Professors who have been, or may expect to be, invited to teach at an American University.

Applications are normally invited in June and July of each year from persons who would be interested in studying in the United States *in the following year*. Application forms are obtainable from the United States Educational Foundation in New Zealand, Box 1190, Wellington, to which enquiries for additional information should be addressed.

THE WILLIAM GIBSON RESEARCH SCHOLARSHIP FOR MEDICAL WOMEN — ROYAL SOCIETY OF MEDICINE

The Scholarship, of an annual value of £250, is awarded from time to time by the Society to qualified medical women who are subjects of the British Commonwealth; and is tenable for a period of two years, but may in special circumstances be extended to a third year.

In choosing a Scholar, the Society will be guided in its choice 'either by research work already done by her, or by research work which she contemplates. The Scholar shall be free to travel at her own will for the purpose of the research she has undertaken'.

There is no competitive examination, nor need a thesis or other work for publication or otherwise be submitted. The Society has power at any time to terminate the grant if it has reason to be dissatisfied with the work or conduct of the Scholar.

Applications should be accompanied by a statement of professional training, degrees or diploma, and of appointments, together with a schedule of the proposed research. Applications must be accompanied by testimonials, one as to academical or professional status, and one as to general character. Envelopes containing applications, etc., should be marked on top left-hand corner 'William Gibson Research Scholarship' and should be addressed to The Secretary, Royal Society of Medicine, 1 Wimpole Street, London, W.1, and be received not later than 1 June in each year.

GILLIES SCHOLARSHIP

Mr Thomas Bannatyne Gillies, a Judge of the Supreme Court of New Zealand, presented to the Council, in the year 1884, the sum of £3000 for the purpose of founding two science scholarships, one to be called the 'Gillies' Scholarship in memory of the late Mrs Gillies, the other to be called the 'Sinclair' Scholarship.

Regulations

1. The Gillies Scholarship to be competed for every year is of the annual value of £100, and is tenable for three years. It is founded for the encouragement of the study of Chemistry and Physics.

2. This Scholarship shall be open to all persons, male or female, born in the Dominion of New Zealand, who are under 19 years of age on 1 December in the year in which they offer themselves for examination, and who have not kept Terms or attended Lectures or held a Scholarship in any University or College.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of examinations in the following subjects:

Physics	Chemistry	Mathematics	English
---------	-----------	-------------	---------

The papers for the Examination will be those set in the respective subjects of the Entrance Scholarships Examination of the Universities Entrance Board, and the syllabus may be obtained from the Secretary of the Board.

To qualify for the Scholarship a candidate must gain a mark of not less than 30 per cent in English.

The Scholarship shall be awarded on aggregate marks in Physics, Chemistry and Mathematics, on the basis of maximum marks of 300 each for Physics and Chemistry and 200 for Mathematics.

The Council shall make the award after considering a recommendation from a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor and the Professors of Chemistry and Physics.

The Council shall not be bound to make the award to the candidate obtaining the highest marks, but shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the Scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. The Scholarship may be held concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship.

5. If it should appear that no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council may decline to award the Scholarship.

6. The successful candidate will be required to pursue, at the University of Auckland, to the satisfaction of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a course of study approved by the Heads of the Departments of Physics and Chemistry.

7. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on production from the Professors under whom he or she has studied, of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate, or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

8. Candidates shall, upon request, furnish the Council with a certificate of birth-place and age, and such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

9. Candidates for the Gillies Scholarship shall make application to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, on or before 1 August, on the Entrance Scholarships Examination entry form. Where a candidate is not sitting for an Entrance Scholarship, a fee of £2/15/- will be payable.

THE WINIFRED GIMBLETT SCHOLARSHIP

The funds for this scholarship which are provided by the income from a bequest made in 1950 by Winifred Gimblett were transferred to the University of Auckland in 1965.

Regulations

1. A scholarship to be called the Winifred Gimblett Scholarship, the emolument to be not less than £600, tenable for one year, may be awarded to a graduate to enable him to pursue investigation in the field of Abnormal Psychology, with reference to the behaviour of adults or that of children and adolescents, the latter including the effects of mental hindrances or disabilities upon their scholastic progress.

2. Candidates shall have taken, or have been reported by the examiners to be entitled to take, first or second class honours in Education, Philosophy, or Psychology.

3. The scholarship shall be tenable with other awards of a similar nature; but no Scholar shall hold any position of emolument save with the permission of the Senate.

4. The Scholar shall furnish to the Senate at the end of each term during the year of his tenure of the scholarship reports upon his progress, together with a certificate from the head of his department to the effect that the Scholar has carried out his work satisfactorily. At the completion of his tenure of the scholarship, the holder of the scholarship shall furnish three copies of a report or a thesis embodying the results of his work.

5. The emoluments of the scholarship shall be paid in equal amounts at the end of each term, but no payment shall be made unless the Scholar shall have fulfilled the relevant conditions of Clause 4 hereof.

6. Entries for the scholarship shall close on 1 November. Applications shall be forwarded to the Registrar and shall be accompanied by a statement of the academic qualifications of the candidate together with a statement of the subject or nature of his proposed research.

SIR GEORGE GREY SCHOLARSHIP

The late Sir George Grey was Governor of New Zealand during the years 1845-1853 and 1861-1868. One of the outstanding achievements of his administration was his handling of the relations of the Colony with the Maori race. Later he was Premier, 1877-1879.

In 1900 the Government instituted the Sir George Grey Scholarships.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to students, who in the year of application, are completing a Bachelor's degree, the course for which includes a third stage of one of the subjects for the BSc degree.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Senate on the basis of the University Examinations in conjunction with the Terms Examinations (if

any) and the practical work done by the candidates throughout their courses.

3. The Scholar must pursue a course of study approved by the Senate.

4. The Scholarship is of the value of £120, tenable for one year.

5. Scholars shall receive payment in three equal instalments, the first early in the first term, the second early in the second term, and the third when the conditions of the scholarship have been fulfilled. Payment shall be subject to a favourable report on the work of the Scholar by the Dean of the Science Faculty.

6. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar not later than 1 November. (Forms are obtainable at the Registry.)

SIR JAMES GUNSON SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was founded in 1925 by Sir James Henry Gunson, CMC, CBE, Mayor of Auckland, 1915-1925. The sum of £1300 was a presentation to him by the citizens of Auckland on his retirement from the Mayoralty, and was handed over by him to the University for the endowment of scholarships for research in Agriculture.

Regulations

1. One post-graduate Scholarship in Agriculture or Dairy Science shall be offered by the Council as funds allow: it shall be of the annual value of £350, and shall be tenable for two years, provided however, that it shall be continued for the second year only if the holder has done satisfactory work during his first year.

2. The Scholarship has been founded for the purpose of enabling a graduate to investigate one or more problems connected with the agricultural, dairying, or pastoral industry of New Zealand with special reference to problems affecting the Auckland Province.

3. Candidates for the Scholarship must be graduates of a University in New Zealand and shall before election either have taken or have been reported by the Examiners to be entitled to take, first or second class Honours in any branch of Agricultural or Dairying science. In the event of no suitable agricultural or dairying students offering themselves for election, a candidate who holds an MA or MSc degree with first or second class Honours in Chemistry, Botany, Biochemistry, Forestry, Veterinary Science, Zoology, Geology, or Economics may be elected.

4. The Scholarship shall be tenable at the University of Auckland, or at such University, College, or Institution as shall be approved of by the Council of the University of Auckland.

5. No candidate shall be allowed to enter for the Scholarship after the lapse of four years from the date when he passed successfully his examination for Honours.

6. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland after consideration of a report from the Senate, together with the reports, if any, of the examiners for Honours.

7. The successful candidate shall devote himself wholly to the objects of the Scholarship and shall not, except with the permission of the Council, hold any other position of emolument during the tenure of his Scholarship.

8. At the end of each year of his tenure of the Scholarship, the Scholar shall furnish to the Senate a report setting forth in detail the nature of the research work done by him during the year, and such report shall be forwarded by the Senate to the Council.

9. The Scholarship stipend shall be payable in advance in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October, but no further payment shall be made after the receipt by the Council of an unfavourable report from the Senate upon the work of the Scholar, and the final payment may be withheld pending the receipt by the Council of a favourable report from the Senate.

10. In the several years in which it is intended by the Council to offer such Scholarship, due notice of such intention shall be given and entries for such Scholarship shall close on 1 February in each of such years. Applications shall be forwarded to the Registrar, and shall be accompanied by a statement by the candidate as to his scholastic career, together with a brief intimation of the subject or nature of his proposed research and a successful candidate shall not proceed with his proposed research unless and until the same shall have been approved by the Professor of Agriculture.

11. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in the opinion of such Council a variation therein has become necessary or desirable, provided, however, that at least twelve months' notice shall be given before such change shall become operative.

12. The surplus income, if any, accruing from time to time from the investment of the capital sum set apart for the foundation of this Scholarship shall be applied in the provision of additional facilities and encouragement for graduates or undergraduates who are desirous of pursuing a course of study or of research in Agricultural or in Dairy Science, or in the investigation of problems connected therewith; and for the purpose of giving effect to this provision, the Council shall at such time or times and in such manner and on such terms as it thinks fit expend the said surplus income in the provision of a bursary or bursaries or in the institution of an additional scholarship or scholarships. The regulations governing such additional bursaries or scholarships shall be determined from time to time by the Council.

Applications next receivable by 1 February, 1967. (Forms are available at the Registry.)

JAMES HARDIE & COY. PTY. LTD. BURSARY IN ARCHITECTURE

The bursary was established by the James Hardie & Coy. Pty. Ltd. in 1966 to assist final year students in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture. Initially one bursary will be available annually, but the tenure and value of the bursary may be reviewed and revised at any time by the donors.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be known as the James Hardie & Coy. Pty. Ltd. Bursary in Architecture.

2. The Bursary shall be open to all students who have completed the Third Professional Examination and are proceeding to full-time studies for the Fourth Professional Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

3. The Bursary shall have the value of £100 and be tenable for one year.

4. The award shall be based primarily on the whole of a student's work for the Third Professional Year but account shall also be taken of his work in the First and Second Professional Years. The award shall be made by the Council on the recommendation of Senate which shall first consider the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

5. The award may be withheld in any year in the event of there not being a candidate of sufficient merit.

Candidates shall apply in writing to the Registrar not later than 1 November of the year preceding that in which the award is to be taken up.

SIR WILLIAM HARTLEY SCHOLARSHIP

Available every third year to women students for postgraduate study overseas. Value £200 per annum. Tenable for 3 years. Awarded by the University of Canterbury and for full details see the University of Canterbury Calendar.

THE HOLLINRAKE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship, the result of a public subscription organised by the Auckland Music Council, was established in 1957 in memory of the late Professor Horace Hollinrake, who was Professor of Music from 1935 to 1955. No application for consideration is necessary.

Regulations

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £40, payable in three equal instalments.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable at the University of Auckland for one year, provided that the Council may, in special circumstances, permit it to be held at another University in New Zealand. The Council may terminate the Scholarship at any time if, having received from the scholar's Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, it shall so determine.

3. The award shall be made for the encouragement of musical scholarship and shall be open to students who have completed Music II for the degrees of Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Arts, and who intend to proceed to Music III.

4. One Scholarship shall be awarded each year by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Senate, which shall take into consideration the whole of the candidates' previous work, together with their general contribution to the life of the University.

5. The Council shall not be bound to award the Scholarship in any year, should there be no candidate deemed worthy of the award.

6. The Council may from time to time amend these regulations.

ROBERT HORTON ENGINEERING SCHOLARSHIP

1. The Scholarship shall be open to enrolled students in the Auckland School of Engineering who have at the time of the award completed at Auckland the Intermediate Examination for the BE degree.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, and the holder be known as the Robert Horton Scholar, and shall during the tenure of the

Scholarship pursue as a full-time student at Auckland the course of study for the First Professional Examination of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council each year after receiving a recommendation from the Faculty of Engineering. The Scholarship shall be awarded on scholastic attainments but the Council may take into account financial circumstances and, in appropriate cases, practical experience.

4. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November. (A form is available at the Registry.)

5. The Scholarship shall have an annual value of £25. A second Scholarship may be awarded in any year when accumulated funds permit.

6. The Robert Horton Scholar shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of his Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on the production of a certificate from the Professors under whom he shall have studied, of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

7. A Robert Horton Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship except by the permission of the Council.

8. If in any year no candidate shall be deemed of sufficient merit, the Scholarship shall not be awarded.

9. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Scholarship.

EVAN GIBB HUDSON SCHOLARSHIP IN ENGINEERING

This Scholarship was established in 1949 for the assistance of students of the School of Engineering. The fund was provided under the will of the late Mr Harold Willey Hudson, Auckland, as a memorial to his son, Lieutenant Evan Gibb Hudson, NZE, who was killed in action in France on 9 September 1918.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to enrolled male students of the School of Engineering, University of Auckland, who have completed the Intermediate and First Professional Year Examinations at Auckland, and may be taken at any stage thereafter. Preference shall be given to the most senior candidate.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded to students who have attended a secondary school, Technical High School, or District High School in the Auckland Provincial District, provided that if no suitable candidate for the Scholarship is available from the Auckland Provincial District an award may be made, if the Council should think fit, to any New Zealand student of Engineering.

3. During any period in which there is in New Zealand a military organization for the training of citizen soldiers, no holder of any such scholarship shall be entitled to any benefit thereunder unless he shall be a member of the Engineer Corps of that military organization and shall continue throughout the currency of his scholarship to discharge his duties and obligations therein to the reasonable satisfaction of the commanding officer of his unit of that Corps. The Council may accept as sufficient evidence of a scholarship-holder's satisfactory discharge of his duties and obligations, a certificate to that effect signed by the commanding officer.

4. The award shall be made on the examination record of the candidate up to the time of the consideration of the application and also on the record of his practical work at the School of Engineering.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded during alternate years by the Council on the recommendation of the Committee of the Chancellor of the Council, the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering and the Chairman of the Auckland Education Board, provided however, that if at any time any one of the above is not available or is unable or unwilling to act, the Council shall appoint some other suitable person or persons to be a member or members of the Committee.

6. The Scholarship shall have a value of £60 payable in three instalments at the end of each term provided that the attendance, progress and diligence of the scholar shall be certified satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering. The tenure of the Scholarship shall be for one year.

7. The holder of a Scholarship shall be eligible to reapply at the end of the term of the Scholarship.

8. An Evan Gibb Hudson Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship during the year of tenure except by the permission of the Council.

9. The Council shall be empowered not to award the Scholarship in any particular year for any reason whatsoever.

10. When a Scholarship is not awarded in any particular year, the Council may award an additional Scholarship at a subsequent time or the Council may add the income to the capital fund.

11. The Evan Gibb Hudson Scholar shall be entitled to hold during the tenure of the Scholarship, the sword owned by the late Lieutenant Evan Gibb Hudson at the time of his death on 9 September 1918.

12. The regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in its opinion a variation has become necessary or desirable, provided that such variation is within the scope of the Order of the Supreme Court approving the Scheme under Part III of the Religious, Charitable and Educational Trusts Act of 1908.

13. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November prior to the year in which the award is due.

I.C.I. (N.Z.) RESEARCH FELLOWSHIPS

Available for postgraduate research in science or engineering in a New Zealand University. Annual value within the range £550/£850 for up to three years. For full details see the University Grants Committee Handbook.

INTERNAL AFFAIRS WILDLIFE SCHOLARSHIP

Awarded every second year, available to British subjects resident in New Zealand eligible to proceed to a PhD in any New Zealand University in some branch of ornithology or, with the approval of the Selection Committee, study of some animal (preferably vertebrate) other than a bird. Tenure 2 years with a value of £600 per annum with additional allowances. For full details see the University Grants Committee Handbook.

JOHNSON'S WAX FUND FELLOWSHIPS

Available to a New Zealand graduate in a field of benefit to the student's own country. Tenure one academic year. Allowance up to a maximum of \$2,400. Applications close 1 October with the Registrar. (Application forms available at the Registry.) For full details see the University Grants Committee Handbook.

SIR ALEXANDER JOHNSTONE SCHOLARSHIP IN LAW

These scholarships were established in terms of the will of the late Sir Alexander Howat Johnstone, Q.C., who was for many years a member of the Council of the University and its Vice-President. A scholarship or scholarships tenable by students in the Law School may be awarded from time to time under such conditions as the University Council determines.

Regulations

1. The Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarships shall be awarded annually for academic excellence to students pursuing a full-time course in the Faculty of Law.

2. The Scholarship shall be of an annual value of £80 and may be held with any other fellowship, scholarship or bursary.

3. If there is no candidate of sufficient merit in any year an additional scholarship may be awarded in a subsequent year.

4. Scholars shall be entitled to the payment of one-third of the annual value of the scholarship at the end of April, July and October after receipt of a satisfactory report from the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

5. Application for the scholarship shall be made to the Registrar on or before 31 October in the year preceding the year in which the scholarship shall be tenable.

6. The Scholarship shall be awarded by Council on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(Application forms are available from the Registry.)

THE KELLIHER ECONOMIC FOUNDATION BURSARY

This Bursary was established in 1965 by the Sir Henry Kelliher Economics Foundation to encourage postgraduate studies in the field of Economics or Economic History.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be open to candidates who are qualified to pursue a course of study leading to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Economics or Economic History. Between candidates of equal merit, preference will be given to those proposing a study relating to some aspect of money or banking.

2. The Bursary shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland on the recommendation of a Selection Committee comprising the Head of the Department of Economics, the Vice-Chancellor or his Deputy and a representative of the Foundation.

3. The value of the Bursary shall be £500 per annum for each of the two years' study required for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, but may be extended for a further period not exceeding one year on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics. The Bursary shall be paid monthly but may be suspended, or cancelled, if an

unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Bursar is received from the Head of the Department of Economics.

4. The Bursary may be held with any other Bursary, Scholarship or Fellowship.

5. There shall not be more than one Bursary in existence at one time.

6. Candidates for the Bursary must make application to the Registrar on or before 1 November of the year preceding an award.

7. The first award shall be made in 1967.

WALTER KIRBY SINGING SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship, a bequest by the late Walter Kirby, of Melbourne, is open for competition annually, and is tenable in the Department of Music.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £36/15/0 per annum and shall include also free tuition in the Department of Music. It shall be awarded annually by the Council of the University of Auckland and is tenable for one year.

2. The Scholarship shall be open to any student of the University between the ages of 17 and 23, who has been credited with a pass in Music I, and who intends pursuing the study of music to a more advanced stage within the Department of Music.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by Council on the results of a special examination conducted by the Professor of Music, assisted by one other examiner, appointed by Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the fund any fees payable to the assistant examiner.

4. The examination shall be held annually and shall consist of three parts:

- (1) Practical—Singing.
- (2) Aural tests and Sight Singing.
- (3) Viva voce examination.

A person already holding the Scholarship shall be eligible for re-election on the results of this examination.

5. The successful candidate shall be required to pursue, at his or her own expense, a course of tuition in singing under the direction of a teacher appointed by the Council. The Council shall be entitled to retain out of the scholarship moneys and to pay the teacher the fees payable to him or her for such tuition. The scholar shall also be required to pursue an approved course of study in the Department of Music but shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course.

6. Candidates must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before 30 June in each year (a form of application is obtainable at the Registry).

7. (a) If in any year there are no applicants or the examiners certify that no candidate is deemed worthy to hold the Scholarship in Singing, then the Council on the recommendation of Senate which shall have previously received a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Music, may award the Scholarship to a student who has completed the first year of the course for the Executant Diploma in Music.

(b) The award shall be made on the results of the examination in the year preceding the award.

(c) An award made under the provisions of this regulation shall not include free tuition in the Department of Music.

8. Any public performance to be given by the Scholarship holder during the tenure of the Scholarship shall be first approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

9. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October on production from the Head of the Department of Music of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress. Failing such certificate, or on the adverse report from the teachers, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

FRANK KNOX MEMORIAL FELLOWSHIPS

Normally offered annually to male graduates and tenable for one year at Harvard University. Value \$3,500 plus travel grant where a Fulbright grant not obtained. Application forms are available from the Registry and applications must be lodged with the Registrar not later than 1 November.

LONDON UNIVERSITY — FELLOWSHIPS IN EDUCATION

Fellows who have been selected have in the main held responsible positions, e.g. those of Inspectors, Lecturers in Teachers' Colleges, Principals of schools, or have been experienced teachers of outstanding merit who are likely to occupy positions of responsibility in the near future. The Fellowships are tenable for one year. Value £500, plus £50 for travel in Britain, plus £150 if Fellow is accompanied by his wife.

Further details may be obtained from the Secretary of the University Grants Committee, Wellington. Application forms are available from the Registry.

DUFFUS LUBECKI SCHOLARSHIP

In 1924 Mr A. D. Lubecki donated the sum of £2000 for the encouragement of experimental research in Physics, Chemistry, Biology and the Medical sciences.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to matriculated students attending this University who, in the opinion of the Professors under whom they are studying, are capable of carrying out independent research in any one of the above subjects.

2. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £100 per annum, together with laboratory fees.

3. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, but may be extended by the Council to two, three, or even four years on the recommendation of the Senate.

4. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council to the candidate who, in the opinion of the Science Faculty, has the highest qualifications for research. In the selection of a candidate by members of the Science Faculty, no Department shall be entitled to more than one vote, which vote shall be exercised by the Head of the Department.

Normally this Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of the thesis for the Master's degree, but, if funds permit, it may be awarded on the record of at least one year's research work.

Provided that where, in the opinion of the Council any candidate is by reason of other scholarships or emoluments financially able to undertake research, the Scholarship may be awarded to the next candidate deemed most worthy; and for the purposes aforesaid the Science Faculty shall, wherever possible, recommend three candidates in order of merit. After having been awarded the Scholarship the holder shall not enter upon any position of emolument without first obtaining the permission of the Senate.

5. The holder of the Scholarship shall devote the whole of his time during the tenure of the Scholarship to the work of his research unless, under special circumstances, the consent of the Senate be obtained to devote part of his time to other work.

6. The holder of the Scholarship shall, at the end of each term, furnish to the Professor under whom the research is being carried out, a report embodying the results of his investigations, and shall also submit on or before 1 October of each year, to the Senate, a brief report of the research work carried out during the year.

7. The scholar shall be entitled to the payment of one-third of the annual value of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October.

8. On the receipt of an adverse report from the Senate, the Council may at any time deprive the scholar of his Scholarship.

9. Candidates for the Scholarship shall make application to the Registrar on or before 1 November of each year stating their qualifications. If funds are still available, the Council may award a further Scholarship, entries for which will close on 1 March of each year. The holder of the Scholarship desiring an extension of his term shall make application on or before these dates.

JANET BAIN MACKAY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established in 1952 by Dr S. B. Mackay and friends as a memorial to Janet Bain Mackay, an Honours student in Botany, who died shortly before graduating. The purpose of the Scholarship is to enable students, whose means might not otherwise permit them to do so, to proceed to a full-time Honours course in Botany.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the approximate value of £35 and, subject to the provision of Regulation 4, shall be tenable for one year. Except on the recommendation of the Senate and with the approval of the Council it shall not be held together with any other Scholarship or Award.

2. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3, the Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, to a full-time internal student of the University of Auckland who proposes to proceed to an Honours course in Botany and who, in the year preceding the year of the award, was eligible for the award of a University Senior Scholarship.

3. Should no suitable candidate be forthcoming, it shall be within the discretion of the Council either to offer an additional Scholarship in the ensuing year, or to make such other use of the moneys available as may further the purpose of the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Fund.

4. A Scholar who has not completed his Honours course in one year may be a candidate for the Scholarship in a second year.

5. The emoluments shall be paid in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October; provided that payments may be suspended

or the Scholarship cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar is received from the Professor of Botany.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November.

MASTERTON TRUST LANDS TRUSTEES SCHOLARSHIPS AND STUDENT GRANTS

Scholarships for research or post-graduate study in or outside New Zealand, and grants, are available from time to time to suitably qualified persons who are or at some time have been resident within the Masterton Trust Lands Trustees district which includes the Borough of Masterton and the Masterton Small Farm Settlement. The normal closing date for applications is 31 May. Enquiries should be addressed to the Secretary-Manager, Masterton Trust Lands Trust, Box 90, Masterton.

THE MERCER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP IN AERONAUTICS

This Scholarship arises from a fund subscribed in 1948 by the members of the Air Pilots' Guild of New Zealand, friends and admirers of the late Captain J. C. Mercer, who was killed in 1944 while flying in a commercial aeroplane. Captain Mercer spent twenty-seven years' active life as a pioneer in air transport.

From 1948 till 1964 the fund was administered by the University of New Zealand and the University Grants Committee and one Scholarship was available. In 1965 the fund was divided to provide separate scholarships at the University of Auckland and the University of Canterbury.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Mercer Memorial Scholarship.
2. The Scholarship shall ordinarily be of the annual value of £50 but the Senate shall have power to vary the amount or number of Scholarships awarded in any year.
3. Every applicant for the Scholarship shall have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the degree of Bachelor of Science (in either case including in his course Physics III or Mathematics III) or for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (chemical and materials, civil, electrical or mechanical) or for the Associate Membership of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers by examination, or for Associate Fellowship of the Royal Aeronautical Society; or other qualification approved by the Senate, and shall, in the opinion of the Senate, show promise of benefit from an additional year of aeronautical studies.
4. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually or biennially by the Senate after considering the records of the applicants and the reports of their teachers.
5. The Scholar shall be required to spend one year in the study of some phase of aeronautics nominated by him and approved by the Senate. Suitable subjects may have reference to the mathematical theories of aerodynamics, aircraft structures and thermodynamics; experimental aerodynamics, aircraft materials and equipment, aircraft structures, propulsion systems; and the performance testing of aircraft.
6. The Scholar shall during the tenure of his Scholarship be engaged in original work in some branch of engineering related to aeronautics or in experimental work approved by the Senate.

7. On completion of the tenure of the Scholarship, the Scholar shall submit to the Registrar a report embodying the results of his work (in the case of a Scholar who is an ME candidate, the submission of his thesis satisfies this requirement).

8. The emoluments of the Scholarship shall be paid in equal amounts at the end of each term, and the last payment shall not be made until the Scholar has fulfilled the conditions of Clauses 6 and 7 hereof.

9. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November in each year.

SIR WALTER MULHOLLAND FELLOWSHIPS

Available to Honours graduates in a field of research of interest to the agricultural and food processing industries. Tenure up to 3 years. Value £1000 per annum plus travel and allowances. (Application forms available at the Registry.) For full details see the University Grants Committee Handbook.

NATIONAL RESEARCH FELLOWSHIPS

Awarded to graduates in Science or suitable persons, by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. Value £1040 per annum with various additional allowances. Tenable for two years. For full details consult the Secretary, D.S.I.R. Box 8018, Wellington.

NEW ZEALAND FEDERATION OF UNIVERSITY WOMEN FELLOWSHIP

The New Zealand Federation of University Women offers a Fellowship of £1000 to help a graduate to undertake research or postgraduate study in a country other than her own. The field of research is unrestricted. Applicants must be financial members of the Federation, which is open to all women graduates. The closing date for applications is 31 July.

Personal qualifications are taken into account in the selection of a Fellow, with the object of fostering international understanding and friendship.

Enquiries should be addressed to The Secretary-Treasurer, Fellowship Trust Board, Mrs H. McD. Vincent, Box 2195, Auckland.

International Federation of University Women Fellowships and American Association of University Women International Grants are offered each year for study abroad in Europe and in the U.S.A. Applications for these must reach the New Zealand Federation of University Women by 30 September each year. Details and application forms are available from Mrs E. I. A. Macdonald, NZFUW, Box 2195, Auckland.

NEW ZEALAND FOUNDATION FOR THE BLIND OPTOMETRIC BURSARY

This Bursary is to enable qualified optometrists to undertake a year of additional study, training or research in a specialized area of optometric practice. Those eligible include: (a) students holding the Diploma in Optometry and who are registered by the New Zealand Opticians' Board; and (b) Optometrists who serve as staff members, either part-time or full-time at the University of Auckland providing they qualify under (a) above. The value of the Bursary is £750.

Enquiries and applications should be addressed to: The Secretary, N.Z. Optometrical Assn., Box 6102, Wellington.

NEW ZEALAND INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS'
BEAUCHAMP-PLATTS SCHOLARSHIP

The Scholarship is awarded when vacant, by the NZIA to assist the Scholar to take a full-time course of study in Architecture at the University of Auckland. The conditions governing the award of this Scholarship are obtainable by application to the Secretary of the NZIA Auckland District Branch, Box 5746, Auckland.

NEW ZEALAND INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS
TOWN PLANNING BURSARY

The Bursary, of a minimum value of £100, is awarded annually by the N.Z.I.A. to assist the holder to take a full-time course of study in the Department of Town Planning at the University of Auckland. Further information concerning the award may be obtained from the Department of Town Planning or from the Secretary, NZIA Box 438, Wellington.

NEW ZEALAND INSTITUTE OF SURVEYORS' TOWN PLANNING
BURSARY

One bursary of £100 is awarded annually by the Institute to enable the successful applicant to enter the course for the Diploma in Town Planning at the University of Auckland. Further information concerning the conditions of the award may be obtained from the Secretary, N.Z. Institute of Surveyors, Box 831, Wellington.

NEW ZEALAND OPTOMETRIC ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIPS

In 1966 the New Zealand Optometrical Association made available three Scholarships to provide financial assistance to recipients of the Diploma in Optometry during the one year period of post-diploma training required under the Opticians' Regulations 1966.

Regulations

1. Three Scholarships shall be available for award annually and shall be known as the New Zealand Optometric Association Scholarships.

2. The value of the Scholarships shall be £200, £150, and £100 respectively.

3. The Scholarships shall be awarded each year by the Council in order of merit to the three students who, of those who have completed the course for the Diploma in Optometry in that year, have done the best work in that course; provided that in any year the award of a Scholarship may be withheld if there is no student of sufficient merit for it. An award so withheld in one year may be made as an additional award in any subsequent year.

4. The purpose of the Scholarships is to assist the holders in the one year period of clinical training required for registration under the Opticians' Act 1928.

5. The awards shall be made or withheld in accordance with the recommendation of the Professor of Psychology who shall first consult the full-time teachers of Optometry.

6. A student shall not be awarded more than one New Zealand Optometric Association Scholarship but shall not be debarred from holding concurrently with it any other scholarship.

THE NEW ZEALAND PORTLAND CEMENT ASSOCIATION POST-GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIP IN ENGINEERING

The New Zealand Portland Cement Association, a national organisation set up to promote the better understanding of cement and concrete, established in 1963 a Post-Graduate Scholarship in Engineering for study in concrete technology. The Scholarship is to be tenable in alternate years at the University of Auckland and Canterbury. The Auckland award will be made in accordance with the following regulations:

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as The New Zealand Portland Cement Association Post-Graduate Scholarship in Engineering.
2. The Scholarship shall be open to candidates ordinarily resident in New Zealand who —
 - (a) have completed a New Zealand Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and intend to proceed to the Master of Engineering or higher Degree of the University of Auckland;
 - or (b) being graduates of a recognised overseas University, are eligible for admission ad eundem to the Master of Engineering or higher Degree of the University of Auckland and intend to proceed to such a qualification.
3. The Scholarship shall have an annual value of £400.
4. The Scholarship shall normally be tenable for one year, but may, upon the recommendation of the Scholarship Committee, and with the concurrence of the Association, be extended for an additional year.
5. The Scholarship shall be tenable at the University of Auckland and shall be awarded by the Council of that University on the recommendation of a Scholarship Committee comprising: the Vice-Chancellor, the Professor of Civil Engineering, and one person nominated by The New Zealand Portland Cement Association.
6. In making its recommendation the Scholarship Committee shall have regard to character, academic attainments and ability to pursue research, and shall give preference to applicants under the age of 25.
7. The Scholarship Committee may refrain from making a recommendation if it finds no candidate of sufficient merit.
8. The Scholar shall devote himself wholly to his course of study and may not hold any position of emolument except by permission of the Council on the recommendation of the Scholarship Committee. Any position of emolument shall not, in any event, involve more than six hours' work per week.
9. The Scholarship shall be tenable with a Master's bursary or with any other bursary or scholarship award which the Council may on the recommendation of the Scholarship Committee approve.
10. The Council may at any time terminate the Scholarship on the receipt of an adverse report upon the Scholar from the Senate.
11. The Scholar shall lodge with the Registrar of the University, for presentation to the donors of the Scholarship, a copy of any thesis or papers published or presented arising from his research under the Scholarship, and he shall give due recognition to the donors in such publications. The Scholar shall forward to the Registrar a short annual report upon his research activities.

12. The Scholarship shall be paid in three annual instalments, at such times as the Council may determine.

13. The conditions of the Scholarship may be varied from time to time by the Council upon the recommendation of the Scholarship Committee, which shall first have referred any proposed variations to the N.Z. Portland Cement Association for consideration.

14. The Scholarship is awarded in alternate years to the University of Auckland and the University of Canterbury. The next awards to this University will be in 1967 and 1969. Applications for the Scholarship shall be made to the Registrar of the University of Auckland not later than 1 November of the preceding year.

NEW ZEALAND SUGAR COMPANY LIMITED SCHOLARSHIPS IN ARTS OR COMMERCE

One or more Scholarships are sponsored annually by the New Zealand Sugar Company Limited which are tenable in the Faculties of Arts or Commerce.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship or Scholarships shall be open —

(a) to candidates who have completed not less than one year's full-time study in English, Mathematics, Economics, or Accountancy for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce at the University of Auckland;

(b) to candidates who, having majored in one or other of the above subjects, and having successfully completed the prescribed examination for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce intend to proceed to the Master's Degree at the University of Auckland.

2. Each Scholarship shall have an annual value of £175. The maximum period of tenure shall be that normally required for the completion of the Scholar's course.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of their University work, the final award or awards being made by a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professor of the subject concerned, and two representatives of the New Zealand Sugar Company Limited.

4. The continuation of a Scholarship from year to year shall be dependent upon the holder's performance in University work each year to the satisfaction of the Senate.

5. Scholars may, should they so elect, spend their long vacations gaining practical experience in the Company's Auckland office.

6. Entries close 1 November in each year. Application forms are obtainable at the Registry.

It is hoped that at the end of his course a Scholar will seek employment with the Company. It is not, however, a condition of the Scholarship that he should do so.

NEW ZEALAND SUGAR COMPANY LIMITED SCHOLARSHIPS IN ENGINEERING OR SCIENCE

One or more Scholarships are sponsored annually by the New Zealand Sugar Company Limited which are tenable in the Faculties of Engineering or Science.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship or Scholarships shall be open —

(a) to candidates who have completed the Intermediate Examination in Engineering, or to those who have completed one, two, three, or four years of study in Electrical or Mechanical Engineering at the University of Auckland. The branch or branches of engineering which the scholar or scholars will be expected to follow will be announced each year before the closing date for entries.

(b) to candidates who have completed not less than one year's full-time study in Chemistry or Physics or Pure or Applied Mathematics for the degree of Bachelor of Science at the University of Auckland, or to candidates who, having advanced one or other of the subjects above-mentioned, and having successfully completed the prescribed examinations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, intend to proceed to the Degree of Master of Science at the University of Auckland.

2. Each Scholarship shall have an annual value of £175. The maximum period of tenure shall be that normally required for the completion of the Scholar's course.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of their University work, the final award or awards being made by a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professors of Chemistry, Electrical Engineering, Mathematics, Mechanical Engineering, and Physics, together with representatives of the New Zealand Sugar Company Limited.

4. The continuation of a Scholarship from year to year shall be dependent upon the holder's performance in University work each year to the satisfaction of the Senate.

5. Where possible vacation employment will be provided in the Company's laboratory or factory in Auckland. However, it may not be possible to provide vacation employment to all Scholarship holders.

6. Entries close 1 November in each year. Application forms are obtainable at the University Registry.

It is hoped that at the end of his course a Scholar will seek employment with the Company. It is not, however, a condition of the Scholarship that he should do so.

ONEHUNGA BOROUGH COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS

In 1940 the Onehunga Borough Council decided to endow two University Scholarships tenable at the University of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The Scholarships shall be known as the Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships.

2. Candidates are required to have been resident in the Borough of Onehunga for one year prior to the date of application. When giving notice of intention to compete candidates should forward a declaration that they have fulfilled the above residential qualifications, and this declaration must be accompanied by a certificate from a Clergyman or a Stipendiary Magistrate or Headmaster that to the best of his knowledge he believes the statement is correct.

3. The Scholarships shall be awarded by the Council at the February meeting to the male and female candidates obtaining the highest marks in the University Entrance Scholarship examination.

4. The value of each Scholarship shall be £20.
5. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year at the University of Auckland, and may be held with any other Scholarship or award.
6. Payment of Scholarship moneys will be made to scholars on receipt of evidence that the course of studies has been commenced.
7. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November in each year. (A form of application is available at the Registry.)

ORFORD STUDENTSHIP

Value of £200 awarded annually for two years as a supplementary emolument to the holder of a Postgraduate Award, to be held at King's College, Cambridge. For full details see the University Grants Committee Handbook.

O'RORKE HALL SCHOLARSHIPS

In 1962 the residents of O'Rorke Hall established a scholarships fund to aid overseas students to undertake studies at the University of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The scholarships shall be open to any overseas student who is qualified to undertake a course of study at the University of Auckland. Preference shall, however, be given to candidates from the Pacific Islands and South East Asia.

2. (a) The value of the scholarship shall be £150 per annum together with tuition fees.

(b) In addition, the Council of the University of Auckland has agreed to exempt the scholar from the payment of tuition, annual University and laboratory fees.

3. The scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland on the recommendation of a Committee comprising the Deans Committee, together with the Warden of O'Rorke Hall, and the President of the Residents' Association.

4. Provided there are sufficient funds the scholarship shall be awarded annually.

5. The tenure of the scholarship shall be one year. If a student has been awarded the scholarship he is eligible to apply for future awards until his course is completed, and preference shall be given to such applications provided satisfactory progress has been made.

6. The scholar shall pursue a course of study leading to a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland.

7. The scholar shall be entitled to the payment of one-third of the annual value of the scholarship at the end of April, July and October.

8. On the receipt of an adverse report from the Senate, the Council may at any time deprive the scholar of his scholarship.

9. The scholarship may be held with any other bursary, scholarship or fellowship provided that the income from such other award does not exceed £150 per annum.

10. Candidates for the scholarship shall make application to the Registrar on or before 1 November of each year. A statement of the candidate's academic qualifications and country of origin shall be submitted with the application.

PHILIPS ELECTRICAL INDUSTRIES OF NEW ZEALAND LIMITED
COMMERCE, ENGINEERING, OR SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS

The Philips Electrical Industries of New Zealand Limited has made available a sum of money to establish Scholarships which are to be tenable in the Faculty of Commerce, in the Faculty of Engineering, or in the Faculty of Science at the Universities of Auckland and Canterbury, or in the Faculty of Commerce and Administration or the Faculty of Science of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Regulations (Auckland)

1. The Scholarships shall be open —
 - (a) To candidates proceeding to a degree in the Faculty of Commerce, in the Faculty of Engineering, or in the Faculty of Science at the University of Auckland;
 - (b) To candidates who have completed at least one academic year at the University of Auckland or have been exempted Engineering Intermediate or have been enrolled in their first year in two Science subjects at Stage II.
2. Each Scholarship shall have an annual value of £175 but may if circumstances warrant be supplemented by an annual boarding allowance of £50. The Scholarship shall be tenable for three years or such shorter period as is required to complete the requirements for the degree. Payments shall be made each year in three equal instalments, at the end of April, July and October.
3. The Scholarship may be held with any other bursary, scholarship, prize, or fellowship unless the conditions of the other award preclude it.
4. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Senate, withdraw any Scholarship at any time and determine the emoluments payable thereunder if it is satisfied that the holder of the Scholarship is not diligently pursuing his course, or has failed to comply with the terms and conditions under which the Scholarship is awarded.
5. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of their studies in the year of application. The interviewing Committee shall consist of the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy, the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce or his deputy, the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering or his deputy, the Dean of the Faculty of Science or his deputy, and one representative of Philips Electrical Industries of New Zealand Limited.
6. The award will be made by Council on the recommendation of Philips Electrical Industries of New Zealand Limited. The Council may refrain from making an award if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.
7. Each scholar shall offer himself for paid employment by Philips Electrical Industries of New Zealand Limited during each long vacation following the University teaching year in which he held a Scholarship.
8. Entries close with the Registrar, University of Auckland, on 1 November.

GRACE PHILLIPS MEMORIAL BURSARY

This Bursary was established in 1942 for assistance to Chemistry students in their MSc year, as a memorial to the late Mrs Stanley Phillips, by her sister, Miss E. Ayling, of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be open to students intending to proceed to the MSc degree in Chemistry and shall be awarded by the Council annually, on the recommendation of the Professor of Chemistry, to the student best qualified to undertake research.
2. The Bursary shall be of the value of £7/10/- and shall be paid in April of the year during which it is held.
3. The holder of the Bursary must have completed the BSc degree and shall during its tenure pursue a course in Chemistry for the MSc degree.
4. If in any year no student is deemed of sufficient merit no award shall be made.
5. The Bursary shall be tenable with a Scholarship or other bursary provided that the Council in awarding the Bursary may in its discretion take into account income received by a student from other Scholarships or emoluments.
6. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Bursary.

PLASTIC PRODUCTS LTD. SCHOLARSHIP IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

One Scholarship is offered annually by Plastic Products Limited of Hamilton to students for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering, under the following conditions:—

1. The Scholarship shall be open to students who have completed at least the Intermediate Examination in Engineering or its equivalent and who are proceeding to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering at the University of Auckland. Preference will be given to a candidate who holds the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering, provided that he does not qualify for any other scholarship or bursary.
2. The Scholarship shall have an annual value of £175. The maximum period of tenure shall be that normally required for the completion of the scholar's course.
3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland on the recommendation of a Committee comprising the Vice-Chancellor of the University, the Professor of Mechanical Engineering and a representative of Plastic Products Ltd.
4. The Selection Committee may refrain from making an award if it finds no candidate of sufficient merit.
5. The continuation of the Scholarship from year to year shall be dependent on the holder's performance in University work each year to the satisfaction of the Senate.
6. The holder of the Scholarship is required to undertake practical work with Plastic Products Ltd. during not more than two long vacations.
7. Entries for the Scholarship close on 1 November in each year.

POST-DOCTORAL FELLOWSHIPS

The Fellowships are awarded by the University Grants Committee on the recommendations of a Central Scholarships Committee. The Central Scholarships Committee makes its recommendations after considering the recommendations forwarded by each University.

Purpose: To enable candidates to pursue a programme of advanced study or research.

Eligibility: Most of the Post-Doctoral Fellowships will be awarded as of right to candidates who have held Postgraduate Scholarships tenable in New Zealand and they will be awarded as candidates become eligible from time to time throughout the year. However some competitive awards will be available each year.

Value and Tenure: The Fellowships are valued at £1000 per annum. Most of the awards to Postgraduate Scholars will be tenable for one year. The competitive awards will be tenable for two years. The number of awards will in the main depend upon the amount of money available for Fellowships.

Applications: Applications on the form provided must be made to the Registrar. Postgraduate Scholars must apply as soon as practicable after notification that they have satisfied the requirements for the award of the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Candidates for the two year competitive awards must apply not later than 1 October.

General: Further explanatory notes are printed in the University Grants Committee Handbook. The main Regulations are set out below.

Regulations

1. } Introductory.
2. }

3. The University Grants Committee shall, pursuant to these regulations, from time to time award Fellowships to be known as Post-Doctoral Fellowships.

4. Subject to the provisions of regulation 5 hereof, a Fellowship, which shall be tenable for a period of one year, shall be awarded to every person who

- (a) has held a Postgraduate Scholarship under the Postgraduate Scholarships Regulations 1963 for a period of not more than two and a half years; and
- (b) has completed, during his tenure of the said Postgraduate Scholarship, his programme of research, being a course for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of a University in New Zealand; and
- (c) has been recommended by his examiners, within a period of not more than three and a half years from the date on which his tenure of the said Postgraduate Scholarship commenced, for the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of a University in New Zealand.

Provided that the University Grants Committee may, if it thinks fit, award a Fellowship under this regulation to any person who has held a Postgraduate Scholarship for a period in excess of two and a half years if that person has otherwise complied with the provisions of this regulation:

Provided also that a Fellowship shall not be awarded under this regulation to any person who has held a Postgraduate Scholarship if that person proceeded overseas during the tenure of his Postgraduate Scholarship under the provisions of the second proviso to subclause (1) of regulation 7 of the Postgraduate Scholarships Regulations 1963, or if that person obtained his academic qualification to register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy of a University in New Zealand at a University other than a University in New Zealand.

5. (1) Fellowships may also be awarded in accordance with this regulation.

(2) A Fellowship, which shall, subject as hereinafter provided, be tenable for a period of two years, may be awarded if the University Grants Committee thinks fit to any person (whether that person has held a Postgraduate Scholarship or otherwise) who is not more than 35 years of age and who—

- (a) Has been awarded, or has qualified for the award of, the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy of a University in New Zealand; or
- (b) Has been awarded, or has qualified for the award of, the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, or a degree reasonably equivalent thereto, of any other University:

Provided that, if any person awarded a Fellowship under this regulation has been awarded a Fellowship under regulation 4 hereof, the University Grants Committee may, if it thinks fit, cancel the award of that Fellowship, and, having regard to any period during which that person has held that Fellowship, reduce the period of tenure of the Fellowship awarded under this regulation by such period (if any) as that Committee thinks fit.

(3) A Fellowship awarded under subclause (2) of this regulation to any person who is eligible to be, but has not been, awarded a Fellowship under regulation 4 hereof shall be in substitution for the Fellowship which would otherwise have been awarded to that person under the said regulation 4.

(4) In individual cases, the University Grants Committee may, if it thinks fit, award under this regulation a Fellowship which shall be tenable for one year.

6. (1) Every Fellow shall, during the tenure of his Fellowship, pursue a programme of advanced study or research, approved for the purpose by the University Grants Committee, at a University or other institution approved for the purpose by that Committee, which University or other institution shall, unless that Committee otherwise determines in any case, be a University or other institution not in New Zealand.

Provided that a Fellowship awarded to any person to whom paragraph (b) of subclause (2) of regulation 5 applies shall be tenable at a University in New Zealand and shall not be tenable at any other University.

(2) Except with the approval of the University Grants Committee in special circumstances to be determined by that Committee, every Fellow shall enter upon his programme of advanced study or research not later than one year after the date of the award of his Fellowship. If he fails to do so, his Fellowship shall lapse.

(3) The tenure of every Fellowship awarded under these regulations shall commence on the date on which the Fellow enters upon his programme of advanced study or research:

Provided that, if a Fellowship is awarded under regulation 5 hereof to any person who is holding or has held a Fellowship under regulation 4 hereof, the tenure of the Fellowship awarded under the said regulation 5 shall commence on a date to be determined by the University Grants Committee.

7. No Fellow shall proceed overseas until he has presented to the University Grants Committee a medical certificate satisfactory to that Committee.

8. Every Fellow shall be required to devote his whole time during the tenure of his Fellowship to his programme of advanced study or research, and may not hold a position of emolument otherwise than in respect of a period of teaching at a University, except on such terms and conditions as the University Grants Committee may from time to time determine.

9. A Post-Doctoral Fellowship shall not be tenable with any other Fellowship, scholarship, or award except with the permission of the University Grants Committee. In granting permission as aforesaid the University Grants Committee may impose such conditions as it thinks fit, whether as to reduction in the emolument of the Post-Doctoral Fellowship or otherwise.

10. Every Fellow shall furnish to the University Grants Committee such reports (if any) as that Committee may require.

11. Payments of the Fellowship emolument shall be made to each Fellow, in such manner and on such conditions as the University Grants Committee may from time to time determine, at the rate of £1,000 a year during the tenure of his Fellowship.

12. The University Grants Committee may at any time suspend or terminate any Fellowship or require the forfeiture of such proportion of the Fellowship emolument as the said Committee may determine, if it is satisfied that the Fellow is not diligently pursuing his programme of advanced study or research or has failed to comply with any of the terms and conditions on which the Fellowship was awarded; and a Fellowship shall be terminated and no further payments shall be made if a Fellow ceases to pursue the aforesaid programme.

13. The University Grants Committee may, if it thinks fit, relax or modify the application of any of these regulations in any special circumstances or in order to avoid hardship to any Fellow or candidate for a Fellowship.

14. (1) Every candidate for a Fellowship under regulation 4 of these regulations shall make application therefor on the form provided by the University Grants Committee, and shall attach to that form evidence of his eligibility to be awarded the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Every such candidate shall forward his application to the University Grants Committee as soon as practicable after he has been notified that he is eligible to be awarded that degree; and every such application shall be forwarded through the Registrar of the University at which he is enrolled.

(2) Every candidate for a Fellowship under regulation 5 of these regulations shall make application therefor on the form provided by the University Grants Committee, and shall attach to that form evidence of his academic standing. Every such candidate who is enrolled at, or is a member of the staff of, a University in New Zealand shall forward his application to reach the Registrar of that University not later than 1 October (or such other date as may be specified by that University) in the year of application. Every other candidate (including any candidate from any University or other institution not in New Zealand) shall forward his application to reach the office of the University Grants Committee not later than the aforesaid 1 October.

POSTGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS

The Scholarships are awarded by the University Grants Committee on the recommendations of a Central Scholarships Committee. The Central Scholarships Committee makes its recommendations after considering the recommendations forwarded by each University.

Purpose: The Scholarships are intended for study in New Zealand for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. However, it is recognised that research

facilities in New Zealand in some fields may not be adequate so provision has been made (Reg. 10) for Scholarships to be awarded for study overseas. A candidate who considers that his studies could be better accomplished overseas is required to state his reasons for this decision, and if the candidate's name is forwarded to the Central Scholarships Committee the University is required to state whether the candidate's studies could be properly pursued in New Zealand or whether it would be more advantageous for him to proceed overseas. Therefore if a candidate wishes to proceed overseas he is advised to discuss the matter with the Head of his Department before completing his application.

Eligibility: The general rule is that a candidate must be eligible to register for a PhD Degree at a University in New Zealand not later than 10 December in the year of application. In some cases final thesis results will not be through by this date and to avoid hardship provision has been made for a candidate in this position to be awarded a Scholarship on the condition that the award will lapse if he is not eligible to register for a PhD degree by 1 March in the following year.

Value and Tenure: The Scholarships are valued at £650 per annum and tenable for two and a half years with provision for a six months extension. The number of awards will in the main depend upon the amount of money available for Scholarships.

Applications: Applications on the form provided must reach the Registrar not later than 1 October.

General: Further explanatory notes are printed in the University Grants Committee Handbook. The main Regulations are set out below.

Regulations

1. } Introductory.
2. }

3. (1) For purpose of encouraging postgraduate study and research, particularly in the Universities in New Zealand, the University Grants Committee shall, pursuant to these regulations, each year award scholarships to be known as Postgraduate Scholarships:

Provided that a scholarship shall not normally be awarded to any person who became eligible to be a candidate therefor more than two years before 10 December in the year of application for that Scholarship.

(2) Every person who is awarded a Postgraduate Scholarship and who pursues under that scholarship a programme of research being a course for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of a University in New Zealand, shall subsequently be awarded a Post-Doctoral Fellowship under regulation 4 of the Post-Doctoral Fellowships Regulations 1963 if he is eligible therefor under the provisions of that regulation.

4. The number of Postgraduate Scholarships to be awarded in any year shall be determined by the University Grants Committee.

5. The scholarships shall be open to persons who are, not later than 10 December in the year of application therefor, eligible to register as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of any University in New Zealand:

Provided that a scholarship may be awarded to a person who is not eligible to register as a candidate for the said degree by the said 10 December, but the award shall lapse if he fails to become eligible to so register by 1 March in the year following that in which he makes application for a scholarship.

6. Except as provided in regulation 7 and in regulation 10 hereof, every Postgraduate Scholarship shall be tenable at a University in New Zealand and except as otherwise provided in these regulations, shall be tenable for a period of two and a half years:

Provided that a scholarship awarded to any person who obtained, at a University other than a University in New Zealand, his academic qualification to register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy of a University in New Zealand shall be tenable for a period of two years:

Provided also that, if any scholar who is a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of a University in New Zealand is unable to complete his course of study for that degree by the expiration of the period for which his scholarship is tenable as aforesaid, the University Grants Committee may, if it thinks fit, grant an extension of that period by a further period not exceeding six months:

Provided further that no such extension shall be granted as aforesaid unless the University Grants Committee has received and considered any recommendation that may be made in that behalf by the Professorial Board of the University at which the scholar is enrolled.

7. (1) Except as otherwise provided in these regulations, every scholar shall, during the tenure of his scholarship, be enrolled as a student of a University of New Zealand, and shall pursue in New Zealand a programme of research, being a course for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy:

Provided that the University Grants Committee may, in individual cases, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board of the University at which the scholar is enrolled or proposes to enrol, permit a scholar to pursue in New Zealand a programme of research which is not a course for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. In any such case, the scholarship shall be tenable for such period as the University Grants Committee shall determine, which period may, if the University Grants Committee thinks fit, be less than two and a half years:

Provided also that, on the recommendation of the Professorial Board of the University at which the scholar is enrolled, the University Grants Committee may, subject to the production of a medical certificate of health satisfactory to that Committee, permit a scholar who has completed in New Zealand part of his course for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy to proceed overseas if it is essential to the development of his research project for him to have access to facilities not available in New Zealand. Payment of the scholarship emolument during any period when a scholar is so absent from New Zealand shall be made in such manner as the University Grants Committee may from time to time determine.

(2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations except regulation 13, if any scholar who is a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of a University in New Zealand completes his course for that degree before the expiration of the period for which his scholarship is tenable, his scholarship shall not be terminated until the expiration of that period if the following conditions are fulfilled—

(a) The scholar has not been granted an extension of the period of tenure of his scholarship under the second proviso to regulation 6 hereof; and

(b) The scholar undertakes, for the remainder of the period for which his scholarship is tenable, a further programme of research approved by the Professorial Board of the University at which he is enrolled.

8. The tenure of every Postgraduate Scholarship shall commence on a date to be determined in each case by the University Grants Committee, which date shall normally be a date in February next following the notification of the award to the scholar, or as soon as is practicable thereafter for the scholar to commence his programme of research.

9. (1) Except as otherwise provided in these regulations, the scholarship emolument shall be paid to each scholar by monthly instalments in advance at the rate of £650 a year during the tenure of his scholarship.

(2) The first such payment shall be made by the Registrar of the University at which the scholar is enrolled as soon as practicable after that Registrar receives from the Professorial Board of that University a certificate that the scholar has commenced his programme of research.

(3) At the end of each year the said Professorial Board shall, if it is satisfied that the scholar is making satisfactory progress, authorise the said Registrar to continue payments of the scholarship emolument, to which the scholar is entitled in accordance with these regulations, for a further period not exceeding one year.

(4) If at any time a Professorial Board considers that a scholar is not making satisfactory progress it shall forward a report of the work of that scholar to the University Grants Committee, which report may, if the Professorial Board thinks fit, include a recommendation that the scholarship be suspended or terminated.

10. (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, the University Grants Committee may permit a scholar to pursue a programme of research or advanced study at a University or other approved institution not in New Zealand if it is satisfied that it is in that scholar's best interests to do so. In coming to a decision, the University Grants Committee shall take into consideration any recommendation that may be made in that behalf by the Professorial Board of that scholar's University. In any such case the following conditions shall apply:

(a) Every such scholar shall, during the tenure of his scholarship, pursue a programme of research or advanced study approved for the purpose by the University Grants Committee, which programme shall, unless the University Grants Committee otherwise determines, be a course of study for a doctoral degree.

(b) Every scholarship to which this regulation applies shall be tenable for a period of two years unless the University Grants Committee, having regard to the programme of research or advanced study approved for any scholar, determines in respect of that scholar that his scholarship shall be tenable for any other period not exceeding three years:

Provided that, if the University Grants Committee is satisfied that a scholar is unable to complete his course of study for the degree for which he is a candidate by the expiration of the period of tenure of his scholarship, that Committee may, if it thinks fit, grant an extension of that period by a further period to be determined in each case by that Committee; but no such extension shall increase the total period of tenure of any scholarship beyond three years.

(c) The period of tenure of every scholarship to which this regulation applies shall commence on the date on which the scholar enters upon his programme of research or advanced study; and payments of the scholarship emolument shall be made in such manner and on such conditions as shall be determined from time to time by the University Grants Committee.

(d) Every such scholar shall furnish to the University Grants Committee such reports (if any) as that Committee may require.

(e) No such scholar shall proceed overseas until he has presented to the University Grants Committee a medical certificate satisfactory to that Committee.

(2) Subject to the provisions of subclause (1) of this regulation, all the other provisions of these regulations shall also apply, so far as they are applicable, to every scholarship to which this regulation applies and to every scholar who holds any such scholarship.

11. Every scholar shall be required to devote his whole time during the tenure of the scholarship to his programme of research or advanced study, and may not hold a position of emolument except on such terms and conditions as the University Grants Committee may from time to time determine.

12. With the permission of the University Grants Committee, but not otherwise, a Postgraduate Scholarship shall be tenable with any other scholarship, bursary, or award. In granting permission as aforesaid the University Grants Committee may impose such conditions as it thinks fit, whether as to reduction in the emolument of the Postgraduate Scholarship or otherwise.

13. The University Grants Committee may at any time suspend or terminate any scholarship, or require the forfeiture of such proportion of the scholarship emolument as the said Committee may determine, if it is satisfied that the scholar is not diligently pursuing his programme of research or advanced study or has failed to comply with any of the terms and conditions on which the scholarship was awarded; and a scholarship shall be terminated and no further payments shall be made if a scholar ceases to pursue the aforesaid programme.

14. The University Grants Committee may, if it thinks fit, relax or modify the application of any of these regulations in any special circumstances or in order to avoid hardship to any scholar or candidate for a scholarship.

15. Candidates shall enter for the scholarship on the form provided by the University Grants Committee. Every candidate who is enrolled at a University in New Zealand shall forward his application to reach the Registrar of the University at which he is enrolled not later than 1 October (or such other date as may be specified by that University) preceding the year in which he proposes to commence his programme of research or advanced study. Every other candidate (including any candidate from any University not in New Zealand) shall forward his application to reach the office of the University Grants Committee not later than the aforesaid 1 October.

LISSIE RATHBONE SCHOLARSHIPS

The Lissie Rathbone Scholarships were established in 1925 by the Trustees in the estate of the late Lissie Rathbone, who bequeathed one-half of her residuary estate for such charitable, educational or religious objects as the Trustees should select. A capital sum of £3000 was made available to the University of Auckland to establish the Scholarships.

Regulations for the University of Auckland

1. The annual value of each Scholarship shall be not less than £75, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October.

2. The tenure of each Scholarship shall be for three years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received from the Senate an

unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Senate, extend the term of the Scholarship.

3. Candidates for each Scholarship:

(a) Must not have attained the age of 19 by 1 December in the year in which they present themselves for examination, and must not be matriculated students of the University.

(b) May be of either sex.

(c) Must be resident for one year preceding the award in the Auckland University District.

Note: 'Place of residence' is the town in which the home of the candidate is situated, e.g., a scholar whose home is in Auckland and who is attending a South Island School is considered as being resident in Auckland.

(d) Must state their willingness to pursue as internal students of the University a course for a degree within the award of the University from time to time (subject to such regulations as may be consistent with the object of the Scholarship) which may be selected by such scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. Each Scholarship shall be awarded upon examination for excellence in the subjects of English and History; provided that the Council shall not be bound to award to the candidates obtaining the highest marks in such subjects but may in their discretion take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

5. The examination in which the award shall be made shall be the examination presented by the Universities Entrance Board for the award of Entrance Scholarships, the examination papers used being those set in English and History for that examination. If, however, there shall at any time cease to be an Entrance Scholarship examination, or if there shall cease to be an examination paper set in either English or History for the Entrance Scholarships, the examination in which such award shall be made shall be such other examination as the Council may from time to time appoint.

6. No candidate shall be awarded a Scholarship whose aggregate marks do not reach 50 per cent of the possible total.

7. Candidates for the Lissie Rathbone Scholarships need not be candidates for an Entrance Scholarship to the University.

8. In the event of the accumulated earnings of the gift being in excess of the amount required for Scholarships awarded under Regulation 1, the Council may either grant a boarding allowance to any scholar needing it, or make a grant to any student, who, though he or she has not qualified in the Entrance Scholarship examination in the subjects prescribed for the Scholarship, has obtained at the examinations of his first year a high class in two subjects, English and History. In the event of the accumulated earnings of the gift proving at any time insufficient for all or any of the purposes set forth, the Council may adjust the annual value of any Scholarship or the tenure thereof as it shall see fit from time to time.

9. The Councils of each University shall be empowered to arrange with each other for the transfer of any Lissie Rathbone scholar from one such University to another and to make such financial adjustments upon any such transfer as they shall consider proper.

10. Every candidate for the Scholarship shall send notice of his or her candidature to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, by 1 August. Where the candidate is not sitting for the Entrance Scholarship a fee of £1/7/6 will be payable.

11. The Council shall have power to vary these Regulations, should necessity arise; provided however that the purpose of the founders of the Scholarship shall not be violated.

LISSIE RATHBONE ADDITIONAL SCHOLARSHIP

The accumulated earnings of the gift made by the Trustees in the estate of the late Lissie Rathbone being in excess of the amount required for Scholarships awarded under Regulation 1, of the Lissie Rathbone Scholarships Regulations, there shall be awarded an additional Scholarship subject to the following conditions:

(a) The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October.

(b) The tenure of the Scholarship shall be for two years, terminable however, at any time if the Council, having received from the Senate an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Senate extend the Scholarship.

(c) Candidates for the Scholarship:

(i) Must be under 19 years of age on 1 January last preceding their entry for the Scholarship.

(ii) Must not have matriculated earlier than 1 January last preceding their entry for the Scholarship.

(iii) Must if successful pursue during the currency of the Scholarship as internal students a Degree Course approved by the Senate.

(d) The Scholarship shall be awarded for excellence in the subjects of English and History and shall be awarded on the results of the Stage I Degree Examinations; provided that consideration may be given to the class work of the candidates in these two subjects during the year preceding the examination.

(e) The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate which shall arrange in order of merit the candidates deemed of sufficient merit to be awarded the Scholarship. In awarding the Scholarship the Council may in its discretion take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

(f) The Scholarship shall be awarded in alternate years provided that if in any year no candidate is deemed of sufficient merit no award shall be made, in which case the Scholarship shall be open for award in the following year and in each alternate year thereafter.

(g) Every candidate for the Scholarship shall give notice of his or her candidature to the Registrar, Auckland, on or before 1 November.

Entries next receivable 1967.

THE JOE RAYNES SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established under the Will of the late Mr Joseph Raynes to promote the study of Drawing, Painting or Design in the School of Fine Arts.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship, to be known as the Joe Raynes Scholarship, shall be tenable for one year at the School of Fine Arts and shall be of the value of £75.

2. The purpose of the Scholarship shall be to assist a student of the School who has obtained the Diploma in Fine Arts to proceed to the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council upon the recommendation of the Professor of Fine Arts, but, should no suitable candidate be forthcoming, it shall be within the discretion of the Council either to offer an additional Scholarship in the ensuing year, or to make such other use of the moneys available as may further the purpose of the bequest.

4. The conditions of this Scholarship are subject to revocation or alteration at any time by the Trustees of the late Mr Joseph Raynes.

5. Applications for the Scholarship should be made to the Professor, School of Fine Arts, not later than 1 November in each year.

KATHLEEN MARY REARDON MEMORIAL MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship commemorates the life and musical endeavour of Kathleen Mary Reardon (1926-1960), a student of the University during the years 1946-52.

It was founded by her friends and student contemporaries in recognition of her musical Scholarship, and the kindly encouragement and practical help she gave many other young musicians. No application for consideration is required.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be for a term of one year and shall be awarded annually save that the Council may make no award in any year in which there is no candidate of sufficient merit. A successful candidate may apply and be awarded the Scholarship in a subsequent year.

2. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £50 (approx). This sum shall be paid to a successful candidate in three equal instalments at the beginning of each Term. In the case of Second and Third Term payments this will be conditional upon a satisfactory report from the Dean of the Faculty of Music upon the attendance and progress of such candidate during the Term immediately preceding the date of such report.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded to students who are enrolled for the Executant Diploma Course in Music and who have completed the first year of that course. Other things being equal preference shall be given to a singer.

4. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Music on the work of the candidate in the Executant Diploma Course in the year preceding an award.

5. The successful candidate shall be required to pursue at the University a Course of study leading to the Executant Diploma in Music.

6. The award of any Scholarship may be terminated at any time upon an adverse report by the Dean of the Faculty of Music on the attendance or progress of a Scholar.

7. The University will waive the tuition fees of a successful candidate in any case where they may otherwise be payable.

RHODES SCHOLARSHIPS

Two Scholarships a year are allocated to New Zealand. The Scholarship is tenable at the University of Oxford for two years and in some cases for three years. Value £1000 per annum. (An information pamphlet, 'Oxford Today and the N.Z. Rhodes Scholarship', is available for reference at the Registry.) Applications for nomination must be lodged with the Registrar not later than 1 August. For full details see the University Grants Committee Handbook.

THE ROYAL SOCIETY AND NUFFIELD FOUNDATION COMMONWEALTH BURSARIES SCHEME

1. The objective of the scheme is to provide facilities for increasing the efficiency of scientists of proven ability by enabling them to pursue research, learn techniques or follow other forms of study in natural science where either or both the physical and personal environment overseas in a Commonwealth country is peculiarly favourable. The main differences from the ordinary research fellowships are not merely duration of tenure but of emphasis as the Bursaries will aim not so much at obtaining the answer to a particular question as at improving the powers of the recipient to extend the bounds of knowledge.

2. Normally it will be assumed that applicants will be holders of salaried posts to which they will return and that they will be in receipt of salary during absence. The Bursaries will assist by providing for the cost of travel and sufficient maintenance to avoid frustration. They are not intended to provide any salary as such but in the selection of Bursars, consideration may also be given to applicants of exceptional promise in research who do not hold a permanent University or other post. The amount of each Bursary will vary with the circumstances of individual applicants and with living costs in different countries but the average maintenance allowance, exclusive of cost of travel, will be at the rate of between about £200 and £600 a year. Bursaries will be tenable usually for periods of two to twelve months.

3. Special attention is drawn to the necessity of sending with the form of application supporting statements as follows:

- (a) sponsoring statement by the authority of the place where the applicant normally carries out research work;
- (b) statement signifying willingness to receive applicant by the head of the department where it is proposed to study.

4. Bursars will not be permitted to prepare specifically for, or to take examinations for, higher degrees or diplomas.

5. Bursars will be required to submit a brief report at the end of the tenure of bursaries.

6. Forms of application must reach the Royal Society and be addressed to the Executive Secretary, The Royal Society, Burlington House, London, W.1., before 15 March each year for proposed visits beginning in July of the same year or later and before 15 September each year for proposed visits beginning in January of the following year or later.

7. Normally the result of applications will be communicated to candidates in May or November respectively.

LORD RUTHERFORD MEMORIAL RESEARCH FELLOWSHIP

Available for postgraduate research work and awarded for outstanding merit and promise in the subjects Physics, Chemistry or Mathematics. Value £500 per annum. Tenure 2-3 years. Awarded by the University of Canterbury and for full details see the University of Canterbury Calendar.

RUTHERFORD SCHOLARSHIP

Awarded for experimental research in any branch of the natural sciences but some preference will be given in favour of candidates who propose to work in Experimental Physics. Tenable for 3 years. Value between £800 and £1050 per annum with additional allowances. For details see the University Grants Committee Handbook.

W. E. SANDERS, VC, MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

A sum of money has been generously placed at the disposal of the Council by the Trustees of the Sanders Memorial Fund upon the condition that the income arising from such fund shall be employed in the provision and maintenance of Scholarships for the benefit of the children of members of the Mercantile Marine Service or of the Royal Navy or of the Navy of any British Dominion resident in the Auckland Provincial District. This Scholarship shall be a memorial to the late Lt Commander W. E. Sanders, VC, DSO, RN. Lt Commander Sanders was granted the Victoria Cross 'in recognition of his conspicuous gallantry, consummate coolness, and skill, in command of one of His Majesty's ships in action'. He was drowned in 1917 when his ship, the *Prize* (one of the 'mystery' or 'O' ships) was lost with all hands as the result of an engagement with one or more enemy submarines.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Sanders Memorial Scholarship.
2. These Scholarships shall be available for the sons and daughters of persons who are or have been members of the Mercantile Marine Service, or of the Royal Navy, or of the Navy of any British Dominion, and who are ordinarily resident in the Auckland Provincial District; and who have not yet reached the age of 19 years on 1 February in the year in which they sit for the special examination referred to in Clause 7 hereof, and who have not kept Terms or attended lectures in any University. In the case of persons who have served in the forces or the Mercantile Marine, this age clause shall not apply.
3. The Council shall employ the income arising from the Scholarship Fund in the provision and maintenance of such a number of Scholarships as it shall in its unfettered discretion think fit, but so nevertheless that the annual value of such Scholarships when so provided may exceed, but shall not be less than, the sum of £60.
4. Each Scholarship shall be tenable for three years, but the Council may in any case and upon the receipt of a favourable report from the Senate extend the term of any such Scholarship or Scholarships for a further year.
5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by Council to the candidate deemed most worthy, but if, in the opinion of Council, no candidate is worthy of a Scholarship no award shall be made.
6. Before taking up the Scholarship the student must have matriculated.

7. Candidates shall be required to sit for an examination of a somewhat general character in the subjects of English and Elementary Mathematics and in one other special paper in a subject named by the candidate. The subject in which the candidate may choose to be examined shall be one of the following: Latin, Greek, French, History, Geography, Physics, Chemistry, Biology, as defined in the current prescriptions for University Entrance. The examination will begin on the morning of the second Wednesday in February, and the examiners shall be such persons as may from time to time be appointed in that behalf by the Council.

8. There shall be a viva voce examination for the purpose of testing the candidates' general powers of expression in and command of the English language.

9. The Scholarships shall normally be tenable at the University of Auckland and, subject to the approval of the Professorial Board, the holders of such Scholarships may enter upon any course or courses of study in which instruction is provided at such University and must attend as full-time students; provided that in a case where a scholar desires to enter upon a course of study not provided at the University of Auckland, the Council may, at its discretion, permit the scholar to hold the Scholarship at any University at which such course is provided.

10. A Sanders Memorial Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship except with the permission of the Council.

11. Payment of Scholarship moneys shall be made to a Scholar in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October in each year during his or her tenure of such Scholarship; but such Scholarship may at any time be cancelled by the Council upon a recommendation to that effect from the Senate.

12. The above regulations may be amended by the Council from time to time provided, however, that such amendments shall not come into force until the year following that in which they were approved by the Council.

13. Applications for the Scholarship must reach the Registrar on or before 30 November prior to the year in which the applicant seeks election to such Scholarship. (A form of application is obtainable at the Registry.)

MICHAEL JOSEPH SAVAGE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship is provided from a fund bequeathed in 1948, under the will of the late Mr Frederick Samuel Hobson, for the encouragement of the study of music at the University.

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £20, payable in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable for three years, provided that the scholar continues study for that period at a University Institution in New Zealand, or with the approval of the Professor of Music, elsewhere. The Council may terminate the Scholarship at any time if, having received from the Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar it shall so determine.

3. The Scholarship shall be open to all first-year students taking courses for the BMus degree and shall be awarded to the first year student most deserving of encouragement to pursue a musical career. In making the award the Council may at its discretion take into account the financial circumstances of any applicant.

4. One Scholarship shall be awarded each year by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Faculty of Music, which shall take into consideration the results of the first-year degree examinations for BMus and also the Class work and all-round capacity of candidates.

5. The Council shall not be bound to award any Scholarship in any year if in its opinion no worthy candidate has applied for such Scholarship.

6. The Scholarship may be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship or a Centennial Music Festival Scholarship, but with no other Scholarship.

7. The Council may from time to time amend these regulations with the approval of the Trustee provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the bequest.

SENIOR SCHOLARSHIPS

Funds are available for the award each year of Senior Scholarships. The awards are made by Council on the nomination of Senate under the following regulations:

1. The value of each Senior Scholarship shall be £100. Senior Scholarships with emolument may be held together with any Scholarship, Bursary or other award other than a Junior Scholarship or Postgraduate Scholarship awarded by the University Grants Committee provided that where a Senior Scholar in Fine Arts holds a National Scholarship the value of the Senior Scholarship shall be reduced by the amount paid under the National Scholarship. A Senior Scholarship may be awarded without emolument.

2. In making its recommendations for the award of the Senior Scholarships the Senate shall act in terms of this regulation:

(a) The Senate shall in each year determine the number of Senior Scholarships to be awarded that year.

(b) The Senate shall in each year

(i) allot at least one Scholarship to each Faculty;

(ii) determine the number of Scholarships available in each Faculty, that number to be in proportion to the number of graduates at the Bachelor's level in each Faculty other than the Faculty of Fine Arts in the year of the award; in the Faculty of Fine Arts the number shall be in proportion to the number of Diplomas in Fine Arts awarded in that year;

(iii) determine the number of other Scholarships available which have not been allotted to a Faculty in terms of paragraph (ii).

(c) Any Scholarship not awarded within a Faculty shall be added to the number available for award in terms of Regulation 2(b)(iii).

(d) A Scholarship shall be awarded only to candidates of first class calibre and if in any year there are not sufficient candidates of such calibre, any Scholarships not awarded will be awarded in a subsequent year as additional Scholarships.

(e) For the purpose of these regulations the Faculty of Arts shall include the Faculties of Education and Music.

(f) In the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, and Science the specific subject or subjects in which the Scholarship has been awarded shall be named.

(g) Where a subject is one which may be taken for different Degrees a Scholarship in that subject shall be awarded in the Faculty in which the Degree is taken.

3. (a) A Senior Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, and shall be tenable only by a candidate who during the tenure of his scholarship is pursuing his studies as an internal student for a Masters Degree, or a Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, or the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, or the Diploma in Town Planning.

(b) Unless the Senate grants permission for a Senior Scholarship to be held at another University in New Zealand, a Scholarship shall be tenable only at the University of Auckland.

4. Senior Scholarships shall be open to candidates who have not already graduated, or in the case of Fine Arts been awarded a Diploma, and

(a) who are taking their final year examinations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, or of Bachelor of Arts, or of Bachelor of Commerce, or of Bachelor of Engineering, or of Bachelor of Laws, or of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), or of Bachelor of Music, or of Bachelor of Science:

(b) who are taking the final examinations for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

5. No candidate shall be eligible for a Senior Scholarship in Arts, Commerce, Fine Arts, Music, or Science later than four years after his matriculation, in Engineering later than five years after his matriculation, in Architecture or Law later than six years after his matriculation, and in the case of a candidate taking the course for the Degrees of BA/LLB or BA/LLB(Hons), later than seven years after his matriculation.

Provided that Council may in any one year award up to two Scholarships to students who do not comply with the provisions of this regulation.

6. If a candidate is pursuing a course leading to the Degrees of BA/LLB or BA/LLB(Hons), he shall be deemed to be taking the final examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in the year in which he completes the Arts requirements for the Degrees of BA/LLB or BA/LLB(Hons), but the Scholarship shall not be tenable until the candidate has completed the Degrees of BA and LLB, or of BA and LLB(Hons).

7. A Senior Scholarship shall be awarded:—

(a) In the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Music, and Science on the results of the candidate's work in Stage III whether the subject at Stage III was taken in the year of candidature or in any earlier year.

(b) In the Faculty of Law on the results of the final two years of the course.

(c) In the Faculty of Engineering, on the whole examination record of the candidate.

(d) In the Faculty of Architecture, on the work of the candidate as shown by his whole examination record together with the candidate's studio work.

(e) In the Faculty of Fine Arts on the results of the Third Professional Examination.

8. A student awarded a Senior Scholarship shall not be eligible for the award of a further Senior Scholarship.

9. No application is required for the award of a Senior Scholarship.

10. An election to a Senior Scholarship shall become void unless the successful candidate within four weeks of the receipt of the official intimation of his election signifies to the Registrar of the University his intention of fulfilling the conditions attached to the holding of the Scholarship, and in the case of his failure so to do, the Council may award the Scholarship

to another candidate. In special cases the Council may allow a Scholar to fulfil the conditions of the Scholarship in the year immediately following that for which the award is made.

11. The award of a Senior Scholarship shall be published in the University Calendar whether or not the Scholar takes up his Scholarship.

12. Senior Scholars shall receive payment in respect of their Scholarships in three equal instalments at the end of April, July, and October.

13. The Council may withhold or discontinue payments of a Scholarship on the recommendation of the Senate if a Senior Scholar's progress in his studies is proved unsatisfactory.

THE SHIRTCLIFFE FELLOWSHIP

Available annually to graduates holding a Master's Degree of a University in New Zealand in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce or Agriculture. Value £650 per annum. Tenable for two years. For full details see the University Grants Committee Handbook.

SIMS EMPIRE SCHOLARSHIP

Available every second year for postgraduate research work and awarded for outstanding merit and promise in the subjects Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics or Medicine. Value £500 per annum. Tenure 2-3 years. Awarded by the University of Canterbury and for full details see the University of Canterbury Calendar.

SINCLAIR SCHOLARSHIP

Mr Thomas Bannatyne Gillies, a Judge of the Supreme Court of New Zealand, presented to the Council, in the year 1884, the sum of £3000 for the purpose of founding two science Scholarships, one to be called, the 'Sinclair' Scholarship, in memory of Dr Andrew Sinclair, uncle of the late Mrs Gillies, the other to be called the 'Gillies' Scholarship.

Regulations

1. The Sinclair Scholarship to be competed for every year, is of the annual value of £100, and is tenable for three years. It is founded for the encouragement of the study of Biological Science.

2. This Scholarship shall be open to all persons, male or female, born in the Dominion of New Zealand, who are under 19 years of age on 1 December in the year in which they offer themselves for examination, and who have not kept Terms or attended Lectures or held a Scholarship in any University or College.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of examinations in the following subjects:

Biology;

Geography or Mathematics or Chemistry;

English.

The papers for the Examination will be those set in the respective subjects of the Entrance Scholarships Examination of the Universities Entrance Board, and the syllabus may be obtained from the Secretary of the Board.

To qualify for the Scholarship a candidate must gain a mark of not less than 30 per cent in English.

The Scholarship shall be awarded on aggregate marks in Biology, and one of the subjects, Geography, Mathematics, Chemistry, on the basis of maximum marks of 400 for Biology and 200 for Geography or Mathematics or Chemistry.

The Council shall make the award after considering a recommendation from a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor and the Professors of Botany and Zoology.

The Council shall not be bound to make the award to the candidate obtaining the highest marks, but shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the Scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. The Scholarship may be held concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship.

5. If it should appear that no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council may decline to award the Scholarship.

6. The successful candidate will be required to pursue, at the University of Auckland, to the satisfaction of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a course of study approved by the Heads of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.

7. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on production from the Professors under whom he or she has studied, of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct, and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate, or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

8. Candidates shall, upon request, furnish the Council with a certificate of birth-place and age, and such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

9. Candidates for the Sinclair Scholarship shall make application to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, on or before 1 August, on the Entrance Scholarships Examination entry form. Where a candidate is not sitting for an Entrance Scholarship, a fee of £2/15/- will be payable.

RALPH SLADE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

The Scholarship was established by Electronic Development and Applications Company Limited, in 1965 and is open to engineering students of the Universities of Auckland and Canterbury.

Regulations (Auckland)

1. The Scholarship may be held at the University of Auckland only by a full-time student who is enrolled for a professional course for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

2. The tenure of the Scholarship shall be for one year. The holder of the Scholarship and previous holders may apply for the award in subsequent years.

3. The value of the Scholarship is £175, with the provision, in special cases, of an allowance of £50. Payment shall be made in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October.

4. The Scholarship may be held with any other bursary, scholarship, prize, or fellowship unless the conditions of the other award preclude it.

5. The Council, may on the recommendation of the Senate, withdraw any Scholarship at any time and determine the emoluments payable thereunder, if it is satisfied that the holder of the Scholarship is not diligently pursuing his course, or has failed to comply with the terms and conditions under which the Scholarship is awarded.

6. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of their studies in the year of application. The interviewing Committee shall consist of the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy, the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering or his deputy, and one representative from Electronic Development and Applications Company Limited.

7. The award will be made by Council on the recommendation of Electronic Development and Applications Company Limited.

8. Every scholar shall offer himself for paid employment by Electronic Development and Applications Company Limited, during the long vacation following the University teaching year in which he held the Scholarship.

9. Entries close with the Registrar, University of Auckland, on 1 November.

STUDENT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established in 1947 by the Auckland University Students' Association as a memorial to members of the Association who lost their lives on active service during the World War of 1939-1945.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £50. It shall be tenable for the year of award only, and, subject to the provisions of Regulation 4, shall be awarded annually.

2. The Scholarship may be held only by a full-time internal student of the University of Auckland who is not the holder of any other Scholarship or award, save the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary, or the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate to a student who in the year preceding the year of award was eligible for the award of a Senior Scholarship and shall be awarded on the results of the Senior Scholarship Examination. In making any award the Council shall have regard not only to the scholastic attainments of a candidate but also to his personal character and financial need.

4. If in any year the Council is of opinion that there is no satisfactory candidate offering it shall not be bound to make an award, and in such case the proceeds of the Scholarship shall be used at the discretion of the Council in making awards in subsequent years. The same shall apply in cases of cancellation of Scholarships as provided by Regulation 5.

5. The Scholarship shall be paid in three equal instalments, one instalment to be paid within thirty days of the commencement of each term; provided however that payments may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar is received from the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 November. (Forms are available at the Registry.)

TARANAKI POSTGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS AND POST-DOCTORAL FELLOWSHIPS

These scholarships and fellowships are awarded by the Taranaki Scholarships Trust Board under its own bylaws. For details consult the Secretary, Box 187, New Plymouth.

For all practical purposes these scholarships and fellowships are the same in respect of value, and conditions of tenure, and the closing date for applications, as the corresponding awards made by the University Grants Committee. They are open to any graduate of a New Zealand university who, at 31 December immediately before the date he matriculated, had the residential qualifications required for the award of the ordinary Taranaki Scholarship. However, it is not necessary that a candidate shall have held that scholarship.

Note: The ordinary Taranaki Scholarship is open to all candidates who have attended a school within the Provincial District of Taranaki for a period of not less than two years, or who have, during such a period, resided within that Provincial District and been enrolled as full-time pupils at a correspondence school established by the Minister of Education, if in the case of each candidate the attendance or residence or enrolment continues to within six months of the date of the award. A candidate who is doubtful of his eligibility should consult the Secretary of the Board.

Candidates should enter for the scholarship or fellowship on the general application form of the University Grants Committee. (Forms are available from the Registry.)

UNILEVER SCHOLARSHIP

Tenable in any University in the United Kingdom for two years' post-graduate study in Arts or Science. Annual value £850 plus the cost of fares. The Scholarship is awarded normally in 1967, 1969, etc. and applications should be made by 1 October of the preceding year. For full details see the University Grants Committee Handbook.

MAXWELL WALKER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

The above Scholarship, established in memory of the late Professor Maxwell Walker, may be awarded each year to the student or students who in the opinion of the Selection Committee has or have displayed the best progress in the preceding year in the study of the French language and is or are most worthy or in need of assistance.

All applicants must be of British-born parents and must have received their secondary education in New Zealand; no Scholarship shall be awarded to any applicant who is the holder of a Senior Scholarship in French, or if the Committee shall decide that none of the applicants is worthy of the Scholarship. Every applicant must have completed six units of the degree of Bachelor of Arts or if units shall be abolished at least two-thirds of the requirements for the said degree.

Applications close with the Guardian Trust and Executors Company of New Zealand, Auckland, on 31 October.

Value of Scholarship—approximately £30.

GORDON WATSON SCHOLARSHIP

Awarded for study abroad on questions of international relationships or social and economic conditions. Available to graduates holding a Master's Degree in Arts, Science, Commerce, or Law; Bachelors' Honours in Arts, Science, or Commerce; Bachelors' Degree in Divinity.

At present this Scholarship is awarded every second year. Applications should be made by 1 October 1968, 1970 etc. Tenure 2 years, value at present £250 per annum. For full details see the University Grants Committee Handbook.

L. B. WOOD TRAVELLING SCHOLARSHIP

Available to graduates of a University in New Zealand to pursue a higher course of studies at a British University. Annual value £300, tenable for two years. Offered every second year. For full details see the University Grants Committee Handbook.

WOOLWORTHS BURSARY

Bursaries are offered annually by Woolworths (N.Z.) Ltd., which are tenable in any Faculty.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be known as the Woolworths Bursary.
2. The Bursary shall be tenable by full-time students proceeding to any Degree at the University of Auckland.
3. Normally the Bursary shall be awarded only to students who have completed at least one academic year at the University, with preference being given to candidates who should be able to complete a Degree in the year of tenure of the Bursary.
4. Each Bursary shall have a value of £176 and shall be tenable for one year. The Bursary shall be payable in three equal instalments in April, July and October.
5. The Bursary may be held with any other Bursary, Scholarship, Prize or Fellowship, unless the conditions of the other award preclude it.
6. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Senate withdraw the Bursary at any time and determine the emoluments payable thereunder if it is satisfied that the holder of the Bursary is not diligently pursuing his course or has failed to comply with the terms and conditions under which the Bursary is awarded.
7. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of their studies in the year of application, the final awards being made by the Council of the University of Auckland on the recommendation of a Committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (or their respective nominees) together with one representative of Woolworths (N.Z.) Ltd.
8. The bursar or bursars shall be selected having regard to scholastic attainments, qualities of leadership, and a sincere desire to follow a business career involving a high degree of executive responsibility.
9. No award shall be made if in any year no candidate of sufficient merit and promise presents himself. Additional Bursaries may be awarded in any year if Woolworths (N.Z.) Ltd. consider that the qualities of the candidates offering themselves warrant this.
10. Woolworths (N.Z.) Ltd will offer bursars paid employment during the University vacations which occur immediately before, during, and after the academic year in which the Bursary is held. Upon graduation, bursars will be eligible to apply for employment as Executive Trainees with Woolworths (N.Z.) Ltd.
11. Applications for the Bursary must be in the hands of the Registrar, by 1 November. (Forms are available at the Registry.)

PRIZES

ANNUAL PRIZES

Prizes of the value of £5 each, consisting of books or scientific instruments are awarded in the following subjects and Faculties:—

Accountancy	Geology
Anthropology	German
Applied Mathematics	Greek
Architecture and Town Planning (2 prizes)	History
Botany	Italian
Chemistry	Jurisprudence
Chinese	Latin
Civil Engineering	Maori Studies
Constitutional and Administrative Law	Mathematics
Economic History	Mechanical Engineering
Economics	Music
Education	Optometry
Electrical Engineering	Philosophy
English	Physics
Equity	Political Studies
Fine Arts	Psychology
French	Russian
Geography	Spanish
	Zoology

Regulations

1. Prizes will be awarded, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department to the student who, in his opinion, has done the best year's work in that subject.
2. Each Prizewinner will receive one book token valued at £5 and one book plate.
3. A student awarded a Prize in any subject shall not be eligible in any subsequent year for the Prize in that subject.
4. A Prize may be withheld if, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, no student is of sufficient merit to justify the award.

AUCKLAND BRICK MANUFACTURERS' PRIZE

First and second prizes will be awarded annually to students of the Fourth Professional Year of the Degree or Diploma courses, for designs selected by a jury of the Faculty of Architecture from the work of the first two terms.

AUCKLAND TOWN PLANNING ASSOCIATION PRIZE IN TOWN PLANNING

This Prize arises from a fund given to the University of Auckland by the Auckland Town Planning Association in 1965 for the award of an annual prize in Town Planning.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Town Planning.
2. The Prize will be one book token valued at £5 and one book-plate.
3. All persons who are enrolled as students for the course for the Diploma in Town Planning shall be eligible to compete for the Prize.
4. The Prize will be awarded for the most meritorious essay on some aspect of Town Planning. The subject of the essay shall be selected each year by the Head of the Department of Town Planning and shall be published in the Calendar.
5. The essay should be not less than 2,000 words and must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 30 September each year.
6. The award shall be made by the Council on the recommendation of Senate, which shall have previously received a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

Subject for 1967: The advantages and disadvantages of decentralization in New Zealand.

BARTRUM MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize arises from a fund raised by subscription amongst past and present students and staff of Auckland University and others, in commemoration of the services of the late Professor John A. Bartrum, MSc, who held the chair of Geology at Auckland from 1927 to 1949.

Regulations

1. The Prize, to be called the Bartrum Memorial Prize, shall be of the value of not more than £10, and shall be open to competition annually.
2. The Prize shall consist of suitably bound books and/or of apparatus. The books shall bear the arms of the University of Auckland.
3. The Prize shall be open to graduates who are taking Honours in Geology at Auckland.
4. The Prize shall be awarded by the Council on receiving a report from the Professor of Geology. The report shall be based on the results of the Honours papers and thesis in Geology. The award shall be made to the candidate who has gained First Class Honours, whose work shows special merit and who is in the opinion of the examiners, most deserving of the award.

BUTTERWORTH PRIZE

Butterworth & Co. (N.Z.) Ltd., Law Publishers, have established a prize of the annual value of £21 to be awarded to the student who in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law has done best work in the second year law subjects for the LLB or LLB(Hons) Degree. To qualify, the student must pass in the year in which the award is made at least

three of the following subjects: Criminal Law, The Law of Torts, The Law of Contract, Land Law and International Law. The Prize is to be used to purchase Law Reports, periodicals or books.

CHISHOLM MEMORIAL PRIZE

This prize was established in 1942 by friends of the late A. McLeod Chisholm, Senior Lecturer in Architecture, to commemorate his work in the School of Architecture from 1929 to 1941. Its purpose is to encourage sketching by architectural students, a subject in which Mr Chisholm was especially interested.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be of the value of £5/5/-.
2. The Prize shall be awarded annually provided that it may be withheld in any year if no sketches of sufficient merit have been submitted.
3. All persons who are enrolled as matriculated students for a course in Architecture shall be eligible to compete.
4. The Prize shall be awarded for the most meritorious set of two original sketches preferably of subjects of architectural interest. Candidates may submit one or more sets of two sketches.
5. The University shall be entitled to retain one of the sketches submitted by the successful entrant.
6. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.
7. The Council shall have power to amend these regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Prize.

Note: The date in each year by which sketches are to be submitted will be notified on the notice board of the School of Architecture.

GARY DAVIES MEMORIAL PRIZE

This prize was established in 1965 by a donation of £200 from Mrs Hazel Marion Davies in memory of her son Thomas Gary Davies who was a student in the Faculty of Law, University of Auckland during the years 1960 to 1962.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the Gary Davies Memorial Prize.
2. The Prize shall consist of two engraved silver medallions of the approximate value of £5 each.
3. The two medallions shall be awarded annually to each of the two Law students who have been awarded the Sir Robert Stout Moot Shield.
4. If in any year there is no award of the Sir Robert Stout Moot Shield then a medallion shall be awarded to each of the two students who in the opinion of the Faculty of Law shall have achieved special excellence in the final year of the LLB or the LLB(Hons) course.
5. If in any year it shall be difficult or impossible to obtain the engraved silver medallions then each of the two students shall receive one book token at £5 and one book-plate.

DAVIES-SPROULE MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize arises from a fund raised by the University of Auckland Law Students' Society in 1963 in memory of two of its former members, Thomas Gary Davies and Graham Wilfred Cotton Sproule.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize.
2. The Prize shall be of the value of approximately £10/10/- per annum to be expended in the purchase of books of a scholarly nature, suitably inscribed.
3. The Prize shall be awarded annually by the Council to the student of the University who in the year immediately preceding the year of award has been reported by the Faculty of Law to have done the best work in the subject of Family Law for the LLB Degree, the LLB(Hons) Degree, or the Barristers' or Solicitors' Qualification; provided that the Prize shall not be awarded if in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the work of the student otherwise entitled to the Prize is not of sufficient merit to justify the award.
4. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations, provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Prize. In particular if the Course Regulations for the LLB Degree, the LLB(Hons) Degree, and for the Barristers' and Solicitors' Qualification shall, at any time, be amended so that Family Law ceases to be a subject for that Degree and for those qualifications, then the Council shall amend these Regulations so as to provide for the award of the Prize in another subject for that Degree and for those qualifications.

FOWLDS MEMORIAL PRIZES

These Prizes were established in memory of the late Sir George Fowlds who was President of the Council from 1920 to his retirement in 1933, and a member of the Council from 1917.

Regulations

1. A Prize shall be awarded to the student in each Faculty who, in the opinion of the Faculty, was the most distinguished student in that Faculty in the previous year among the following:
 - (a) Candidates for a Master's Degree,
 - (b) Candidates for the final examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, and for the Degrees of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, and for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;
 provided that the award may be withheld in any Faculty in which, in the opinion of that Faculty, there was no student of distinction.
2. Each Prizewinner will receive book tokens to the value of £10 and two book plates.
3. Awards may be made posthumously.

ROSEMARY GRICE MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize has been established through subscriptions and the sale of paintings to commemorate the high talent in water-colour painting of the late Rosemary Grice, who was a student of the Elam School of Art.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize.
2. The Prize shall be available only to full-time students of the School of Fine Arts.
3. The Prize shall consist of the sum of £5, and shall be awarded annually by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Professor of Fine Arts.
4. The award shall be made for the most meritorious work submitted for examination by a student in the First Professional Year of the course for the Diploma of Fine Arts.
5. If no work is produced meriting the award in any one year no award need be made but more than one award may be made in any one year.

HABENS PRIZE

This Prize arises from a fund raised by subscription amongst teachers in New Zealand and officers of the Education Department, in memory of the Rev William James Habens, BA, late Fellow of the University of New Zealand, who was Inspector-General of Schools from 1878 to 1899.

1. There shall be a Prize to be called the Habens Prize, of the value of not more than £8/10/-, to be awarded annually to the best Education student at Stage III or MA level on the basis of the year's work who is a student or ex-student of a Training College recognized by the Minister of Education.
2. The Prize shall be awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty of Education.
3. The Prize shall not be awarded more than once to the same student.

HAYDON PRIZE

This Prize arises from a donation by the late Joseph Haydon, Esq. for the advancement of Commonwealth Relations.

Regulations

1. There shall be a prize, to be called The Haydon Prize, consisting of books to the value of not more than £5, to be awarded annually to the history student who does the best work in a nominated course on British Imperial and Commonwealth history.
2. The Prize shall be awarded by Council after receiving a recommendation from the Professor of History.

A student who has been awarded the Prize shall not be eligible for the award in a subsequent year.

Note: For 1967 the Prize will be awarded on the results of the Degree examinations in papers 24.40 (a) and 24.41 (b) 'The Evolution of the British Commonwealth since about 1887' for the Degree of Master of Arts.

T. L. LANCASTER MEMORIAL PRIZES IN BOTANY

These Prizes were established in 1945 by subscriptions from members of the Council, the staff and students of the University, and from the public, to commemorate the work of the late Professor T. L. Lancaster in the Botany Department from 1913 until 1945.

The aim of the Prizes, particularly the Senior Prize, is to stimulate interest in, and work on, the unique flora and vegetation of this country, the branch of Botany in which Professor Lancaster was particularly interested.

The Junior Prize

1. The Prize shall take the form of books on Botany, suitably engraved and to the approximate value of £4.
2. The Prize shall be awarded annually by the Council, on the recommendation of the Professor of Botany, to the best all-round student of the year in Botany at Stage I, particular regard being given to the practical work of the student, especially in relation to the indigenous flora and vegetation of N.Z.
3. The Prize may, in exceptional circumstances, be shared.
4. If, in any year, no candidate shall in the opinion of the Professor of Botany be of sufficient merit, the Prize shall not be awarded.

The Senior Prize

1. The Prize shall take the form of books on Botany, suitably engraved and to the approximate value of £4.
2. The Prize shall be first awarded in 1947 and thereafter in alternate years provided that it may be withheld in any year if no entry of sufficient merit has been submitted.
3. All students taking Advanced Botany shall be eligible to compete.
4. The award shall be made by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor of Botany for the most meritorious report on a project for Botany IIIB (so long as that remains) and for Honours Part IV in Botany.
5. The successful paper, and any others which the Professor of Botany may think suitable, shall be retained and filed in the Botany Department, so as to be readily accessible to all who may be interested.
6. Every candidate shall deliver his report (which is part of the practical examination for the degree) to the Professor of Botany on or before the first day of the Third Term in the year of award.
7. In cases where reports are of equal merit, in deciding between them preference shall be given to a report on the flora and vegetation.

The Council shall have power to amend the above Regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Prizes.

LAW SOCIETY'S PRIZE

The Auckland District Law Society has agreed to make an award of £25 to the student who, being resident in the Auckland University district in the year in which he graduates LLB or LLB(Hons) from the University of Auckland, has the best undergraduate record.

DESMOND LEWIS MEMORIAL PRIZE IN INTERNATIONAL LAW

This Prize was established in 1940 by the efforts of students of the University, to commemorate the public spirit and the high talents of the late Desmond Lewis, LLB, whose promising career was cut short in the final year of his legal studies. Its purpose is to encourage the study of International Law, to which the late Desmond Lewis was especially devoted.

Regulations

1. The Prize will consist of the sum of £8 to be spent on books of scholarly interest.

2. The Prize will be awarded annually provided that it may be withheld in any year if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.

3. All persons who have at any time been enrolled as Matriculated students of the University of Auckland shall be eligible to compete either as undergraduates or within five years of the conferring upon them of a Bachelor's Degree.

4. The Prize will be awarded for the most meritorious essay on some aspect of International Law or the history of International Law. The subject of the essay shall be selected each year by the Dean of the Faculty of Law and shall be published in the Calendar.

5. Each candidate must deliver two copies of his essay to the Registrar on or before 31 May. The University shall be entitled to retain one copy.

6. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Senate made after consideration of a report from the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

7. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Prize.

Subject for 1967

'Discuss the role of regional arrangements in international peace-keeping trends today.'

JOHN MULGAN MEMORIAL PRIZE

A Prize was established in 1949 by the family and friends of the late Lt Col John Mulgan, for the encouragement of the study of Greek. Greek was chosen partly because Lt Col Mulgan was particularly interested in it during his University career and partly because Greece was the scene of his brilliant and gallant war services.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the John Mulgan Memorial Prize, and shall be of the value of £10.

2. The Prize shall be awarded annually to the best student of the year in Greek II, III or Honours.

3. The Prize shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate which shall first consider a recommendation from the Professor of Classics. The Prize shall not be awarded to the same student more than once, save in exceptional circumstances.

4. If in any year no candidate be deemed of sufficient merit, no award shall be made, and if funds permit, two prizes may be awarded in any year.

5. Portion of the Prize money shall be expended by the winner on an appropriate book (not necessarily on one volume) which shall be suitably inscribed and bear the University of Auckland Arms.

6. If at any time by reason of a fall in the number of students taking Greek or for any other reason the Prize in the opinion of Council ceases to fulfil its purpose, the Council may transfer the Prize to Latin or English or such other subject as the Council may determine. The Council may at any time thereafter transfer the prize back to Greek.

PHILIP NEILL MEMORIAL PRIZE

For Original Composition in Music

Entries for the above Prize will close with the Registrar of the University of Otago, Dunedin, on 1 June, in each year.

The value of the Prize is £25.

Full particulars may be obtained from the Calendar of the University of Otago.

N.Z. INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' PRIZE

The Prize was established in 1944 by the N.Z. Institute of Architects by an annual grant to the University of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall consist of the sum of £5/5/- to be spent on books of scholarly interest.

2. The Prize shall be awarded annually at the conclusion of the year, provided it may be withheld in any year if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.

3. All persons who are enrolled as students for a course of studio work in Architecture shall be eligible to compete for the Prize.

4. The Prize shall be awarded to the student who does the most meritorious studio work in the first, second, third or fourth year in the regular courses of study of the School of Architecture.

5. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Dean is to receive the assistance of the Chairman of the Education Committee of the Institute of Architects, and the staff of the School of Architecture, in making his decision.

6. The Council shall, with the consent of the Institute of Architects, have power to amend these regulations.

N.Z. SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS' PRIZE

A Prize of books to the value of £10/10/- is offered by the Society to the best candidate for the year in the examinations of Accounting I and II.

NEW ZEALAND INSTITUTE OF COST ACCOUNTANTS

A prize to the value of £5/5/- is offered by the Institute to the Bachelor of Commerce Student securing the highest marks in the subject which gains him a cross-credit to the national accounting subject Cost and Management Accounting (namely papers (a) and (b) Accounting III).

NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF INDUSTRIAL DESIGNERS PRIZE

This Prize was established in 1964 by the New Zealand Society of Industrial Designers (NZSID). Its purpose is to stimulate work in design.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the NZSID Design Prize.

2. The Prize shall be available only to full-time students of the School of Fine Arts.

3. The Prize shall consist of books or instruments to the value of £10 and shall be awarded by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Professor of Fine Arts.

4. The award shall be made for the most meritorious work submitted for examination by a student in the Third or Fourth (Hons) Professional Year of the Course for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

5. If no work is produced meriting the award in any one year no award will be made but more than one award may then be made in a subsequent year.

NEW ZEALAND TOWN AND COUNTRY PLANNING INSTITUTE TOWN PLANNING AWARD

This award was established in 1964 by the New Zealand Town and Country Planning Institute. Its purpose was to indicate in a tangible way the Institute's appreciation of the contribution of the Department of Town Planning at the University of Auckland to the Planning Profession.

Regulations

1. The award shall be known as the New Zealand Town and Country Planning Institute Town Planning Award.

2. The award shall be available to students enrolling for the Diploma in Town Planning.

3. The value of the award shall be £12 and it shall be awarded annually by the Institute on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

4. The award shall be made to assist with the payment of fees due on enrolment.

5. If no award is made under Regulation 4, a Prize consisting of books and scientific instruments to the value of £12 shall be offered to the student achieving the best work in that year.

Applications close with the Registrar 15 March.

THE QUEEN ELIZABETH II PRIZE

In commemoration of Her Majesty the Queen's visit to Auckland in 1963, the Auckland City Council has donated a prize of £100 to be awarded to the student gaining the highest number of marks in the subject, 'The History of New Zealand and its Imperial Commonwealth and Foreign Relations'.

The Prize will be awarded on the results of the annual University examinations, no application for consideration being necessary.

SWEET AND MAXWELL PRIZE

Sweet and Maxwell (N.Z.) Ltd., Law Publishers, have established a Prize of the annual value of £21 to be awarded to the student who in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law has done the best work in The Legal System for the LLB or LLB(Hons) Degree. The Prize is to be used to purchase periodicals.

THE JOHN TINLINE PRIZE IN ENGLISH

This Prize arises from a donation of £1,000 in 1886 by the late John Tinline, Esq., of Amuri, for the encouragement of the study of English Literature and English Composition.

Until 1964 the fund was administered by the University of New Zealand and the University Grants Committee, and one Scholarship was available. In 1965 the fund was divided to provide separate prizes at the University of Auckland, the Victoria University of Wellington, the University of Canterbury and the University of Otago.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the John Tinline Prize in English.
2. The Prize shall be of the value of approximately £30 per annum to be expended in the purchase of books of a scholarly nature, which shall be suitably inscribed.
3. The Prize shall be awarded annually to the student who secures the highest aggregate marks in English III and English Special (Advanced) both being taken in the same year.
4. The Prize shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate which shall first consider a recommendation from the Head of the Department of English.
5. If in any year no candidate be deemed of sufficient merit, no award shall be made. If funds permit, two prizes may be awarded in any one year.
6. The Council shall have power to amend these regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Prize.

MAHARAIA WINIATA MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize was established in 1964 and the capital sum of £600 was raised by contributions given in memory of the late Maharaiia Winiata, MA N.Z., PhD *Edin.*, who was at the time of his death an Adult Education Tutor of the University of Auckland, and an outstanding Maori leader.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the Maharaiia Winiata Memorial Prize and shall be of the approximate value of £30.
2. All persons who are over eighteen years of age on 1 January in the year of the award shall be eligible to compete.
3. The Prize shall be awarded for the most outstanding original essay on some aspect of Maori culture (traditional or contemporary) presented or published in the year of the award. The essay should be one of not less than 2,000 words.
4. The Prize shall be awarded annually, but a Prize may be withheld if, in the opinion of the adjudicating committee, no essay is of sufficient merit to justify the award. The Prize may not be awarded more than twice to the same person.
5. Entries for the Maharaiia Winiata Memorial Prize should be in the hands of the Registrar of the University of Auckland not later than 1 October of the year of the award.
6. The Prize shall be awarded by the University Council on the recommendation of a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor, Director of University Extension and the Professor of Anthropology, who may consult relevant experts in the disciplines involved.

FUNDS AVAILABLE FOR SPECIAL ASSISTANCE

The following bequests have been received by the University of Auckland for the payment of fees, allowances and/or provision of books, appliances and equipment for students whose financial circumstances, in the decision of the Council, warrant such payment or provision. The Council is empowered to make payments by way of gift or loan on such terms and conditions as it sees fit.

Applications for assistance from the above funds, giving full details of financial circumstances and nature of assistance sought should be submitted in writing to the Registrar.

THE G. E. FARRAND FUND

In 1958 the sum of £500 was accepted by the University of Auckland from the estate of the late Mr G. E. Farrand of Glenbervie, Whangarei, as a fund from which finance could be made available to students in need of assistance.

THE MARK FIRTH FUND

The late Mark Firth died in 1963 while a student studying for the Degree of Bachelor of Science at the University of Auckland. In memory of their son Mr and Mrs Firth donated the sum of £557 to the University of Auckland as a fund from which finance could be made available to students in need of assistance. Of this sum £500 comprised the savings of the late Mark Firth and the remainder represented contributions from friends including £20 from the University Underwater Club.

THE MARGARET BOURNE FUND

In 1963 the sum of £100 was accepted by the University of Auckland from the estate of the late Mrs Edwards (nee Bourne) who as Miss Margaret Bourne was a member of the Registrar's Staff from 1912-1938. In accepting the gift Council decided to establish a fund from which finance could be made available to students in need of assistance.

COURSE
REGULATIONS
AND
PRESCRIPTIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission ad eundem statum regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.

3. (a) Every course of study shall include at least six units selected from Group A as defined in regulation 38.

(b) No course of study shall include more than seven units from any one of the following sub-groups of subjects within Group A, provided that in very special circumstances approved candidates may be allowed to include eight such units:

(i) Languages, including English and Maori Studies.

(ii) Ancient History, Anthropology, Biblical History and Literature, Economics, Economic History, Education, Geography, Geography of New Zealand, History, History of New Zealand, History and Theory of Fine Arts, The Legal System, Political Studies, Psychology.

(iii) Mathematics, Music, Philosophy.

(c) Every course of study shall include at least one language unit* other than English selected from subgroup (i) of paragraph (b) above, provided that in special cases approved candidates may be exempted by the Senate from this requirement.

*Note: Candidates are strongly recommended to take the compulsory language unit in the first two years of their course. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English is normally permitted to substitute English for the language requirement.

4. There shall normally be three stages in each subject, save where Special Units exist. Except as otherwise provided in these regulations and in the Terms Regulations, Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists, and Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II where that exists. Special Units may be taken only under such conditions as the Senate may determine for the personal course of study of each candidate.

5. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least four units higher than Stage I, selected from not fewer than two subjects, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit.

6. (a) No course of study for the degree shall include more than five subjects, nor, save in special circumstances as decided by the Senate, fewer than four. Degree courses involving fewer than five subjects must be approved by the Senate upon the recommendation of the Heads of all Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced units.

(b) In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units at one examination for this degree.

7. Before a student is admitted to Stage II in any subject the Senate may require him to have obtained a pass in at least one other subject.

REQUIREMENTS FOR PARTICULAR SUBJECTS

8. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

Mathematics

9. (a) No candidate may be credited with both Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB as units for any University degree or diploma.

(b) No candidate may be credited with both Mathematics IB and Applied Mathematics I as units for any University degree or diploma.

(c) For the purpose of these regulations Mathematics IA shall be deemed to be the equivalent of the unit Pure Mathematics I as prescribed under the regulations in force in 1966.

10. (a) Except as provided in Regulation 12, Applied Mathematics III may be taken only after Applied Mathematics I has been passed.

(b) Except as provided in Regulation 13, Pure Mathematics II may be taken only when Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB has been passed.

11. (a) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics A unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed or enrolled concurrently in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III.

(b) A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB may not be credited with Advanced Mathematics A as a unit for any University degree or diploma.

(c) A candidate shall not offer Advanced Mathematics A without the consent of the Head of the Department of Mathematics. (At least a Grade B pass in Pure Mathematics III will normally be a prerequisite.)

(d) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics B unless he has been credited with or has enrolled concurrently in Advanced Mathematics A.

12. A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IB or Statistical Mathematics II may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III, he shall be credited with Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma.

**Chemistry
Mathematics
Physics**

13. A candidate with the permission of the Senate may enrol for Stage II of the subjects Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics without having been credited with Stage I. If a candidate is credited with the Stage II unit he shall not also have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing the Stage II unit, attained the standard of a pass at Stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course.

For the purposes of this Regulation Mathematics IA shall be regarded as the Stage I unit of the subject Mathematics.

Chinese

14. A candidate with previous knowledge in the subject Chinese may be required by Senate to take Chinese II without having passed in Chinese I. If the candidate passes in Chinese II he shall be credited with Chinese II, but shall not be credited with Chinese I as a unit for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing in Chinese II attained the standard of a pass in Chinese I, the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Chinese I.

Economics

15. No candidate shall be enrolled in Economics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I or II.

**Economic
History**

16. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Economic History II unless he has passed Economics I.

17. For the purposes of regulation 6a Economics I is not defined as a subject when taken as a pre-requisite for Economic History II.

18. No candidate may offer the unit Economic History II for this degree if he has already been credited with Economics II and paper 13.21 was taken as one of the options in that unit under the regulations in force in 1963.

19. No candidate may offer the unit Economic History III for this degree if he had already been credited with Economics III and paper 13.32 was taken as one of the options in that unit under the regulations in force in 1963.

English

20. (a) No candidate shall offer the unit English Special (Advanced) unless he has already been credited with a pass in English I.

(b) No candidate shall offer the option Old English in English III, paper (a) 18.30, if he has been previously credited with a pass in English Special (Advanced) or is concurrently enrolled for that unit.

Law

21. No candidate shall offer the subject The Legal System for this degree without the consent of the Dean of the Faculty of Law and the Head of each Department in which the candidate proposes to advance a subject to Stage III.

22. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5 hereof, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts who is also a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), may, subject to the provisions of sub-clauses (b) and (d) of this regulation, after he has been credited with six units (other than The Legal System) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and The Legal System, Constitutional and Administrative Law, and Jurisprudence for

the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), be credited with The Legal System, Constitutional and Administrative Law, and Jurisprudence as three units for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(b) The six units for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts must include at least three units higher than Stage I of which one at least shall be a Stage III unit.

(c) For the purpose of this Regulation the units taken that are common to the two courses shall be treated as exempted units as provided in Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(d) To qualify for these exemptions a candidate must have been credited with six units (other than The Legal System) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts prior to the year in which he presents his seventh subject of Division II of Regulation 2 of the regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

Biology

23. No candidate may offer the subject Biology for this degree if he has already been credited with either Botany or Zoology for this degree or for the degree of Bachelor of Science; nor may a candidate who has been credited with Biology offer either Botany or Zoology.

Music

24. (a) Candidates who propose to take only Music I may take either option (i) Style Analysis, or option (ii) Harmony, or both, in paper (b). Candidates who propose to advance to Music II must take option (ii) Harmony. Notwithstanding the requirements for candidates who propose to advance to Music II, the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to Music II after having been credited with a pass in option (i) only in paper (b) but (except by special permission of the Head of the Department) any such candidate shall be required to take option (ii) lectures and to satisfy the Head of the Department in a test thereon.

(b) No candidate shall be credited with a pass in either Music II (Special) or in Music III (Special) unless he has secured a pass mark in each of the papers he is required to present for the unit.

(c) Students may not offer Music II (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and it must be taken either concurrently with or after Music II. (At least a Grade B pass in Music I and a pass in the test for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will normally be a pre-requisite.)

(d) Students may not offer Music III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and it must be taken either concurrently with or after Music III. (At least a Grade B pass in both Music II and Music II (Special) will normally be a pre-requisite.)

(e) i. Any candidate who has passed History of Musical Style 28.10, and Style Analysis 28.11 option (i), for the Executant Diploma in Music may be exempted from Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), but may not proceed to Music II.

ii. Any candidate who has passed History of Musical Style 28.10, and Harmony 28.11 option (ii), for the Executant Diploma in Music may be exempted from Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and may proceed to Music II.

Education II 25. No candidate may offer paper (c) 14.22 for Education II if he has been credited with, or has enrolled in, the subject Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance for the Diploma in Education. As an alternative he shall present, subject to the approval of Senate, one of the papers 15.11 — 15.15 which has not been presented for the Diploma in Education.

- Geography III (Special)** 26. Students may not offer Geography III (Special) as part of their degree without the consent of the Head of the Department of Geography. (At least a Grade B pass at Stage II or Stage III will normally be a pre-requisite.)
- History** 27. No candidate may offer the papers 24.23, 24.24, 24.25 for History III if this option has been credited for History II.
28. No candidate who has been credited with a pass in History I under the regulations in force in 1962 may be credited with the History of New Zealand for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
29. Students may not offer History III (Special) without the consent of the Head of the Department of History. (At least a Grade B pass in History II or History III will normally be a pre-requisite.)
- Philosophy** 30. No candidate may be credited with the same papers from 29.21 to 29.25 for both Philosophy II and Philosophy III.
- Psychology** 31. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology I and/or II for BSc may be exempted from the corresponding unit(s) in Psychology for BA. Any such units shall be treated as transferred units as provided in clause 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
32. No candidate may be enrolled in Psychology II unless he has been credited with a pass in Psychology IB. Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to Psychology II after having taken Psychology IA.
- Maori Studies III** 33. No candidate shall be enrolled in Maori Studies III unless he has been credited with a pass in Anthropology I.
- PRACTICAL WORK** 34. In the subjects Biology, Geography, and Geography of New Zealand every candidate shall comply

with all requirements for practical work prescribed for those subjects. The practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

**STUDENTS
WITH
OUTSIDE
EMPLOYMENT**

35. Students not devoting their whole time to University work shall not be eligible in any one year for the award of terms in more than three units at Stage I, nor in more than two units, one of which is at Stage II or III, save in exceptional circumstances as decided by the Senate.

**ALTERATIONS
TO COURSES**

36. Candidates who wish to depart from their original choice of subjects in order to take Special Units may do so on such conditions as the Senate may direct. The Senate may vary the requirements of regulation 6 (a) for this purpose.

**CHANGE IN
REGULA-
TIONS**

37. (a) Candidates whose courses of study have been approved before the introduction of a Special Unit in any subject may take advantage of the new provisions in the subject concerned under such conditions as the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department may direct, provided that the provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) are observed.

(b) Students working under the regulations governing the course for the BA Degree in force in 1962 may continue under those regulations (the 'old regulations') until and including the year 1965. After 1965 the course of every such student shall be governed by these regulations. The provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply to every such student.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

38. The subjects and units of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

GROUP A

(in alphabetical order)

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Units</i>
Ancient History	ANCIENT HISTORY 12.10, 12.11
Anthropology	ANTHROPOLOGY I 3.10, 3.11 ANTHROPOLOGY II 3.20, 3.21, 3.22 ANTHROPOLOGY III 3.30, 3.31, 3.32
Biblical History and Literature	BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I 11.10, 11.11 BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II 11.20, 11.21, 11.22
Chinese	CHINESE I 48.10, 48.11 CHINESE II 48.20, 48.21, 48.22 CHINESE III 48.30, 48.31, 48.32
Economics	ECONOMICS I 13.10, 13.11 ECONOMICS II 13.20, 13.21, 13.22 ECONOMICS III three of 13.30, 13.31, 13.32, 13.33, 13.34
Economic History	ECONOMIC HISTORY II 13.24, 13.25, 13.26 ECONOMIC HISTORY III 13.35, 13.36, 13.37
Education	EDUCATION I 14.10, 14.11 EDUCATION II 14.20, 14.21, 14.22 EDUCATION III 14.30, 14.31 and one of 14.32, 14.33, 14.34
English	ENGLISH I 18.10, 18.11 ENGLISH II 18.20, 18.21, 18.22 ENGLISH III 18.30, 18.31, 18.32 ENGLISH SPECIAL (ADVANCED) 18.25, 18.26, 18.27
French	FRENCH I 34.10, 34.11 FRENCH II 34.20, 34.21, 34.22 FRENCH III 34.30, 34.31, 34.32

Geography	GEOGRAPHY I	20.10, 20.11
	GEOGRAPHY II	20.20, 20.21
	GEOGRAPHY III	two of 20.30, 20.31, 20.32, 20.33
	GEOGRAPHY III (Special)	20.35, 20.36
Geography of New Zealand	GEOGRAPHY OF NEW ZEALAND	20.15, 20.16
German	GERMAN I	22.10, 22.11
	GERMAN II	22.20, 22.21, 22.22
	GERMAN III	22.30, 22.31, 22.32
Greek	GREEK I	10.10, 10.11
	GREEK II	10.20, 10.21, 10.22
	GREEK III	10.30, 10.31, 10.32
Hebrew	HEBREW I	23.10, 23.11
	*HEBREW II	23.20, 23.21
History	HISTORY I	24.10, 24.11
	HISTORY II	24.20, 24.21, 24.22 or 24.23, 24.24, 24.25
	HISTORY III	24.23, 24.24, 24.25 or 24.30, 24.31, 24.32
	HISTORY III (SPECIAL)	24.36, 24.37, 24.38
	ASIAN HISTORY I	24.13, 24.14
History of New Zealand	HISTORY OF NEW ZEALAND	24.16, 24.17
History and Theory of Fine Arts	HISTORY AND THEORY OF FINE ARTS I	19.15, 19.16
	HISTORY AND THEORY OF FINE ARTS II	19.25, 19.26, 19.27
	HISTORY AND THEORY OF FINE ARTS III	19.35, 19.36, 19.37
Italian	ITALIAN I	35.10, 35.11
	ITALIAN II	35.20, 35.21, 35.22
	ITALIAN III	35.30, 35.31, 35.32
Latin	LATIN I	9.10, 9.11
	LATIN II	9.20, 9.21, 9.22
	LATIN III	9.30, 9.31, 9.32

The Legal System

THE LEGAL SYSTEM as prescribed for the
Degree of Bachelor of Laws

Maori Studies

MAORI STUDIES I 4.10, 4.11
MAORI STUDIES II 4.20, 4.21, 4.22
MAORI STUDIES III 4.30, 4.31, 4.32

Mathematics

MATHEMATICS IA 26.10, 26.11
MATHEMATICS IB 26.12, 26.13
PURE MATHEMATICS II 26.20, 26.21
PURE MATHEMATICS III 26.30, 26.31, 26.32
ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics.
ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics.

Music

MUSIC I 28.10, 28.11
MUSIC II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22
MUSIC II (Special) 41.10, 41.14, 41.15
MUSIC III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32
MUSIC III (Special) 41.24, 41.25, and either 41.12 or 41.23

Philosophy

PHILOSOPHY I 29.10, 29.11
PHILOSOPHY II 29.20, and two of 29.21 to 29.25
PHILOSOPHY III 29.30, and two of 29.21 to 29.25
PHILOSOPHY III (SPECIAL) 29.35, 29.36, 29.37

Political Studies

POLITICAL STUDIES I 30.10, 30.11
POLITICAL STUDIES II 30.20, 30.21, 30.22
POLITICAL STUDIES III 30.30, 30.31, 30.32

Psychology

PSYCHOLOGY IA 32.10, 32.11
PSYCHOLOGY IB 32.12, 32.13

	PSYCHOLOGY II	32.20, 32.21
	PSYCHOLOGY III	32.30, 32.31, 32.32
	PSYCHOLOGY III (SPECIAL)	32.35, 32.36, 32.37
Russian	RUSSIAN I	43.10, 43.11
	RUSSIAN II	43.20, 43.21, 43.22
	*RUSSIAN III	43.30, 43.31, 43.32
Scandinavian Studies	SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES	46.10, 46.11
Spanish	SPANISH I	45.10, 45.11
	SPANISH II	45.20, 45.21, 45.22
	SPANISH III	45.30, 45.31, 45.32

GROUP B

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Units</i>	
Biology	BIOLOGY	39.10, 39.11
Applied Mathematics	APPLIED MATHEMATICS I	} as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
	APPLIED MATHEMATICS III	
	STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS II	
	*STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III	
Botany	BOTANY I	
	BOTANY II	
	BOTANY IIIA	
Chemistry	CHEMISTRY I	
	CHEMISTRY II	
	CHEMISTRY IIIA	
Geology	GEOLOGY I	
	GEOLOGY II	
	GEOLOGY IIIA	
Physics	PHYSICS IA and IB	
	PHYSICS II	
	PHYSICS IIIA	
Zoology	ZOOLOGY I	
	ZOOLOGY II	
	ZOOLOGY IIIA	

*Starred units will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS AND MASTER OF ARTS WITH HONOURS

MA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the admission ad eundem statum regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before presenting himself for examination have —

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement; and

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination,

(d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Senate for the particular subjects (see regulations 11 to 22 below).

(e) complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. The Senate may require candidates for MA and Honours not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. A candidate presenting subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) and 1 (c) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject No. 14, Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation I (b) in respect of Mathematics and either Applied Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in regulation 24.

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 4, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take one Stage III or one Master's paper or one Stage III and one Master's paper or two Master's papers in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his degree, where such papers are related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the degree is being taken.

THESES

6. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Clauses (f) and (g) of this Regulation the candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candi-

date, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(f) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963.

(g) Any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963 must present his thesis before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. A candidate in subject No. 9, History, may, subject to the approval of the Senate, present papers 24.40 and 24.41 (being papers presented as a substitute for the thesis) in the year following that in which he presents his other papers for the Degree.

HONOURS

8. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

**DIPLOMA
OF
HONOURS**

(d) Subject to these regulations a candidate who has passed in any subject as defined for the Degree of Master of Arts may be a candidate for the Degree in another subject, and if eligible under the preceding sub-clause, may be awarded Honours therein.

9. A candidate who has passed the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall not be admitted to the examination in subject No. 2, Economics.

10. A candidate shall not present a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science, or in a principal subject presented for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.

**PRE-
REQUISITES**

11. A candidate who has been credited with a pass in Anthropology II and Maori Studies III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Anthropology, be granted special permission by Senate under Regulation 1(b) to present himself for examination in subject No. 1 Anthropology.

12. Except by special permission of the Senate which will be granted only in the most exceptional circumstances a candidate shall not present himself for examination in English for subject No. 4, English, unless he has previously been credited with a pass in Stage II of a language other than English, and also with English Special (Advanced) as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

13. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Latin for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 13, Latin, unless previously he has been credited with

(a) a pass in Greek I,

(b) either a pass in Stage III of a language other than Latin or passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language other than Latin, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

14. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Greek for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 8, Greek, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Greek or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Greek, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

15. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in French for subjects 5 or 12, Italian for subjects 11 or 12, or Spanish for subjects 19 or 12, unless

(a) he has previously been credited with passes in three units (including at least one unit at Stage II) in languages as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts other than the language to be presented for this degree.

(b) he has either passed in an examination in Latin at a standard not lower than University Entrance or satisfied the Head of the Department of Romance Languages that his knowledge of Latin is adequate for the intelligent study of the development of the language to be presented.

16. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in German for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 7, German, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than German or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than German as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

17. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Russian for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 18, Russian, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Russian or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Russian as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

18. Except by special permission of Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject No. 15, Philosophy, unless he has passed in Philosophy III (Special) as for BA.

19. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject No. 10, History and Literature of Music, unless he has previously (i) passed Music III and Music III (Special) as for BA; (ii) furnished evidence of proficiency as an executant satisfactory to the Head of the Music Department; (iii) furnished evidence of ability to read in an approved foreign language.

20. Except by special permission of Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject No. 6, Geography, unless he has passed in Geography III (Special) as for BA.

21. Except by special permission of the Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject No. 17, Psychology, unless he has been credited with a pass in Psychology III (Special) as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

22. A candidate presenting himself for examination in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Master of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

23. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

24. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following: (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

(1) *ANTHROPOLOGY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):

Paper 3.40 and three from 3.41 to 3.48, and a thesis.

(2) *ECONOMICS*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Four of papers 13.40 to 13.44 and a thesis.

(3) *EDUCATION*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Four of papers 14.40 to 14.47 and a thesis.

(4) *ENGLISH*

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or six papers and a thesis which shall count as one paper):

A selection from papers 18.40 to 18.56 inclusive so as to offer a mainly literary or mainly linguistic course, as approved by the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of one or, in special circumstances two, of the optional papers.

(5) *FRENCH*

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Paper 34.40 and six from 34.41 to 34.53. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

- (6) *GEOGRAPHY*
(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Four papers from 20.40 to 20.51 inclusive and a thesis.
- (7) *GERMAN*
(Seven papers):
Papers 22.40 to 22.43, and three from 22.44 to 22.51.
- (8) *GREEK*
(Six papers):
Papers 10.40 to 10.45.
- (9) *HISTORY*
(Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Four papers from 24.42 to 24.50 and a thesis.
A candidate may substitute papers 24.40 and 24.41 for the thesis.
- (10) *HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF MUSIC*
(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Four papers from 28.40 to 28.48, and a thesis.
- (11) *ITALIAN*
(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Papers 35.40 to 35.43, and three from 35.44 to 35.48. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

(12) *LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE*

Any two of the following for Combined Honours:

(i) *English* (Four papers):

Two papers selected from 18.40 to 18.43 inclusive and two other papers from 18.44 to 18.56 inclusive. This selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(ii) *Latin* (Four papers):

Papers 9.40 to 9.43.

(iii) *Greek* (Four papers):

Papers 10.40 to 10.43.

(iv) *French* (Four papers):

Paper 34.40 and three from 34.41 to 34.53.

(v) *German* (Four papers):

Papers 22.40 to 22.43.

(vi) *Italian* (Four papers):

Papers 35.40 to 35.43.

(vii) *Russian* (Four papers):

Papers 43.40 to 43.43.

(viii) *Spanish* (Four papers):

Papers 45.40 to 45.43.

(13) *LATIN*

(Six papers):

Papers 9.40 to 9.45.

(14) *MATHEMATICS*

(Six or seven papers):

A selection approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department of six or seven from papers 26.40 to 26.59 inclusive. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers.

(15) *PHILOSOPHY*

(Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Paper 29.35 and five from 29.36, 29.37 and 29.40 to 29.51 as approved by the Head of the Department; provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be offered for this Degree. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

* (16) *POLITICAL STUDIES*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):

Four papers from 30.40 to 30.44, and a thesis.

(17) *PSYCHOLOGY*

(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):

Four papers from 32.40 to 32.48, and a thesis.

* (18) *RUSSIAN*

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Papers 43.40 to 43.43, and three from 43.44 to 43.48.

This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

(19) *SPANISH*

(Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):

Papers 45.40 to 45.43, and three from 45.44 to 45.50. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

- (20) *BOTANY*
- (21) *CHEMISTRY*
- (22) *GEOLOGY*
- (23) *PHYSICS*
- (24) *ZOOLOGY*

} as for the Degree of
Master of Science

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the
current Calendar year.

Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy
should refer to pages 553-6.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LittD

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for

a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

- (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discre-

tion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

ANTHROPOLOGY I

(Two papers)

3.10, 3.11 An Introduction to Anthropology.

3.10 (a) Elementary Physical Anthropology and Prehistory: The evolution of man; racial variation; prehistoric origins of human culture and the beginnings of civilization.

The study of Maori Society, past and present.

3.11 (b) Social Anthropology: The study of primitive cultures in their various aspects such as social and political organization, economics, law, magic and religion.

Culture Contact — the effects of the impact of modern civilizations on primitive cultures.

Intensive study of two or three primitive societies.

Prescribed texts: Firth, R. W., *Human Types* (Nelson, 1957, or Mentor Books); Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd, 1950-57) Vol. I and the following Chapters from Vol. II: Chapters XII, XVII and XIX, (also, for extra-mural students, Chapter XVIII); Best, E., *The Maori as He Was* (Govt. Printer, 1952); Grey, Sir G., *Polynesian Mythology* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1956); Day, M. H., *Guide to Fossil Man: A handbook of human Palaeontology* (Cassell, London, 1965); Oakley, Kenneth, *Frameworks for Dating Fossil Man* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1964); Clark, W. E. Le Gros, *History of the Primates* (8th edition. Trustees of British Museum 1962).

Recommended books: Beattie, J. H. M., *Bunyoro, an African Kingdom* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960); Clark, W. E. Le Gros, *The Fossil Evidence for Human Evolution* (Univ. of Chicago Press, Revised Ed. 1964); De Vove, I. (Ed), *Primate Behaviour: Field Studies of Monkeys and Apes* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston 1965); Fortes, M. and Evans-Pritchard, *African Political Systems* (O.U.P., 1964); Kuper, Hilda, *The Swazi: A South African Kingdom* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963); Middleton, John, *The Lugbara of Uganda* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1965); Clark, G., *World Prehistory — an Outline* (C.U.P. 1961); Hawkes, Jacques, *Prehistory*, Vol. I, Part I of *History of Mankind* (Mentor Book, M Q 632, 1965); Cornwall, I. W., *The World of Ancient Man* (Mentor Book M T 668, 1966).

ANTHROPOLOGY II

(Three papers)

3.20 (a) Regional Ethnography. Area prescribed for 1967: Fiji and Island Polynesia.

There is no general text-book suitable for this course. Reading lists will be issued in class from time to time. Extra-mural students should NOT attempt this course unless they have access to a library with a good Polynesian collection.

Students will be expected to master the ethnography of at least ONE Polynesian people *in great detail*. For this purpose all students are urged to acquire at least one of the following works: Sahlins, M. D., *Social Stratification in Polynesia* (Univ. of Washington Press, 1965); Sahlins, M. D., *Moala, Nature and Culture of a Fijian Island* (Michigan U.P., 1962); Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands* (Doubleday Anchor paperback, 1961); Crocombe, R. G., *Land Tenure in the Cook Islands* (Oxford U.P., 1964); Firth, R. W., *We the Tikopia* (Beacon Press paperback, 1963).

3.21 (b) Race Relations and Culture Contact. This will involve (i) a general survey of the problems and (ii) intensive study of a selected area.

Selected area for 1967: French Canada.

Prescribed texts: Berry, B., *Race Relations* (Houghton, 1951); Pid-dington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd, 1950-57), Chapters XVII and XIX; Metge, J., *A New Maori Migration* (Melbourne University Press, 1964).

Prescribed texts for selected area: Wade, M., *The French Canadian Outlook* (Viking Press, 1946); Hughes, E. C., *French Canada in Transition* (K. Paul, 1946); Garigue, P., *Etudes sur le Canada Français* (Univ. de Montréal, 1958). (Note: the last book contains essays in English and in French. Only the former are essential to the course). Morton, W. L., *Manitoba, a History* (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1957); Howard, J. K. *Strange Empire* (Morrow, 1952). (Note: In the last two books, students need study only the period up to the downfall of the Riel administration); Wade, M. (Ed.), *Canadian Dualism* (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1960); Miner, H., *St. Denis, A French Canadian Parish* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1963).

Recommended books: Bovey, W., *Canadien* (Dent, 1933); Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945* (Macmillan, 1955); Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation* (Longmans, 1947); Collier, J., *The Indians of the Americas* (Norton, 1947); Falardeau, J. C. (Ed.), *Essais sur le Québec Contemporain* (Presses Universitaires Laval, 1953). (Note: the last book contains essays in English and in French. Only the former are essential to the course).

3.22 (c) *Either* A: Special studies in Physical Anthropology and Prehistoric Archaeology.

Or B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics.

Option A: Comparative study of the Primates, with special reference to genetics, human evolution, man's capacity for culture, and the nature of racial variation. The pre-history of Polynesia with special reference to Eastern Polynesia.

Prescribed texts: Dobzhansky, T., *Mankind Evolving* (Yale Univ. Press, 1962); Suggs, R. C., *The Island Civilizations of Polynesia* (Mentor, 1960); Green, R. C., *A Review of the Prehistoric Sequence in the Auckland Pro-*

vince (Auckland, 1963); 'Archaeology in the Pacific', *N.Z. Archaeological Assoc. Newsletter*, Vol. 8, No. 2; Sharp, C. A., *Ancient Voyagers in Polynesia* (Paul's 1963); Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands* (Rev. ed.), (Doubleday Anchor Books, 1961); Groube, L. M., *Settlement Patterns in New Zealand Prehistory* (Anthropology Dept. Occasional Papers in Archaeology: 1. Univ. of Otago, 1965); *N.Z. Archaeological Assoc. Newsletter*, Vol. 9, No. 1, 1966.

Recommended books: Duff, R., *The Moa-Hunter Period of Maori Culture* (Govt. Printer, 1956); Freeman, J. D. and Geddes, W. R. (Eds.), *Anthropology in the South Seas* (Avery, 1959); Suggs, R. C., *The Archaeology of Nukuhiva, Marquesas Islands, French Polynesia* (Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History, Vol. 49, No. 1, 1961); Heyerdahl, T. and Ferdon, E. N., *Archaeology of Easter Island* (Victor Pettersons, 1961); *Asian Perspectives, Bull. of the Far Eastern Prehistory Assoc.* W. G. Solheim II, (ed.) Polynesian and New Zealand Sections of Vols. IV-IX (1960-1966).

Option B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics. The theory and practice of phonetics. The phonemic principle: contrast, complementation and free variation. Elementary morphemics.

During the course students will be given practical experience in phonetic transcription, and in phonemicising.

Prescribed texts: Heffner, R. M. S., *General Phonetics* (Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1952); Bloomfield, L., *Language* (Allen & Unwin, 1935); Gleason, H. A., *An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics* (2nd Ed.) (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1962); Gleason, H. A., *A Workbook in Descriptive Linguistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1955); Hall, *Linguistics and Your Language* (Doubleday-Anchor, paper bound).

Recommended books: Sapir, E., *Language* (Harvest Book, 1961); Pike, K. L., *Phonemics* (Univ. of Michigan Press, 1949); Nida, E. A., *Morphology* (Univ. of Michigan Press, 1949).

ANTHROPOLOGY III

(Three papers)

Note: Students proceeding beyond Stage II are strongly advised to take Maori Studies I, preferably in their second year of study.

3.30 (a) Advanced ethnography. Area for special study in 1967: Africa.

Prescribed texts: Bohannan, P. J., *Africa and Africans*; Fortes, M. and Evans-Pritchard (Eds.), *African Political Systems* (O.U.P. 1964); Radcliffe-Brown, A. R. and Forde, D. (Eds.), *African Systems of Kinship and Marriage*.

Recommended books: Colson, E. and Gluckman, M., *Seven Tribes of British Central Africa*; Middleton, J. F. M. and Tait, David, *Tribes Without Rulers*; Richards, Audrey, *East African Chiefs* (Faber, 1959); Gluckman, M., *Essays on the Ritual of Social Relations* (M.U.P., 1962); Bascom, W.

R., and Herskovits, M. J., *Continuity and Change in African Cultures* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1963); Gray, R. F., and Gulliver, P. H., *The Family Estate in Africa* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1964); Evans-Pritchard, *Witchcraft Among the Azande* (O.U.P., 1963).

3.31 (b) Introduction to Ethnological Theory and Methods of Field Work. Outline of the history of Social Anthropology. Contemporary Trends — functionalism, structuralism, the configurationalist approach, theories of culture and personality. The relation of Social Anthropology to the other social sciences. Methods of field work.

Prescribed texts: Malinowski, B., *A Scientific Theory of Culture* (Oxford Univ. Press) (paper bound); Piddington, R. O., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Oliver & Boyd, 1950-57), Vol. II, Chapters XIV to XVI and XX, also Appendices A to D; Bartlett, F. C. and others (Eds.), *The Study of Society* (K. Paul, 1949) (selected reading); Richards, A. I., *Hunger and Work in a Savage Tribe* (Routledge, 1932), or Malinowski, B., *The Sexual Life of Savages in North-western Melanesia* (Routledge, 1948).

Recommended books: Hays, H. R., *From Ape to Angel* (Methuen, 1959); Mair, L. P., *An Introduction to Social Anthropology* (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1965).

3.32 (c) Either A: Special and more advanced studies in Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology.

Or B: Descriptive Linguistics.

Option A: Special and more advanced studies in Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology. The diverse origins of human technology and its application in neolithic economies. Comparative study of the origins of civilization.

Prescribed texts: Mellart, James, *Earliest Civilizations of the Near East* (Library of Early Civilizations, Thames and Hudson, 1965); Piggott, Stuart, *Ancient Europe, from the beginnings of Agriculture to Classical Antiquity* (Edinburgh University Press, 1965).

Recommended books: Braidwood, R. J. and Willey, G. R. (eds.), *Courses Toward Urban Life: Archaeological Considerations of Some Cultural Alternates* (Aldine Publishing Co., 1962); Daniel, G. (Ed.), *Ancient Peoples and Places Series*, e.g. Aldred, C., *The Egyptians* (Thames and Hudson, 1961); Wheeler, Sir R. E. M., *Early India and Pakistan* (Thames and Hudson, 1959); Bushnell, G. H. S., *Peru* (Thames and Hudson, 1956); Coe, M. D., *Mexico* (Thames and Hudson, 1962); Kenyon, K. M., *Archaeology in the Holy Land* (Univ. Paperback, 1965); Braidwood, R. J., and Howe, B., *Prehistoric Investigations in Iraqi Kurdistan* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1960); Zeuner, F. E., *A History of Domesticated Animals* (Hutchinson, 1963); Jennings, J. D., and Norbeck, E., *Prehistoric Man in the New World* (Univ. of Chicago, 1964).

Option B: Descriptive linguistics: more advanced phonemics and morphemics with special reference to Pacific languages. Practical application of techniques of analysis to selected languages, using native-speaking informants. Practical work will be required.

Prescribed texts: Hockett, C. F., *A Course in Modern Linguistics* (Mac-Millan, 1958); Joos, M. (Ed.), *Readings in Linguistics* (American Council of Learned Societies, 1958); Elson, B. and Pickett, V., *An Introduction to Morphology and Syntax* (Summer Institute of Linguistics); Merrifield, W. R., *Laboratory Manual for Morphology and Syntax* (Summer Institute of Linguistics); Fodor and Katz, *The Structure of Language* (Prentice Hall, 1965).

ANTHROPOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Note (1): Paper 3.40 is compulsory for all students seeking the degree in Anthropology. Students intending to present a thesis in Social Anthropology should normally take paper 3.41. Students intending to present a thesis in Archaeology should normally take papers 3.45 and 3.46. Students intending to present a thesis in Linguistics must take either paper 3.47 or 3.48, or both.

Note (2): A candidate who has passed Maori Studies III and Anthropology II may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of Department.

3.40 (a) Advanced ethnological theory and interdisciplinary problems.

Recommended books: Parsons, T. and Shils, E. A. (Eds.), *Toward a General Theory of Action* (Harvard Univ. Press, 1954); Kroeber, A. L. and Kluckhohn, C., *Culture* (Peabody Museum, 1952); Williamson, R. W., *Essays in Polynesian Ethnology* (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1939) Preface and Part II only; Firth, R. W. (Ed.), *Man and Culture* (Routledge, 1957); Warner, W. L., *The Living and the Dead* (Yale Univ. Press, 1959); Lowie, R. H., *The History of Ethnological Theory* (Harrap, 1937); Malinowski, B., *A Scientific Theory of Culture* (Oxford Univ. Press) (paper bound); Hiatt, L. R., *Kinship and Conflict* (Aust. Nat. Univ., Canberra, 1965).

3.41 (b) Social relations: concepts, theories and techniques employed by social anthropologists in the study of institutionalized social behaviour.

Recommended books: Beattie, John, *Other Cultures*; Durkeim, E., *The Rules of Sociological Method*; Firth, R. W., *The Elements of Social Organization*; Leach, E. R., *Rethinking Anthropology*; Lévi-Strauss, C., *Totemism*; Mills, C. Wright (Ed.), *From Max Weber: Essays in Sociology*; Nadel, S. F., *The Foundations of Social Anthropology*; Needham, R., *Structure and Sentiment*; Firth, Raymond, *Essays on Social Organization and Values* (Athlone Press, 1964); Nadel, S. F., *The Theory of Social Structure* (Cohen and West, 1957); Murdoch, G. P., *Social Structure in South East Asia* (Quadrangle Books, 1960); Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *Essays in Social Anthropology* (Faber and Faber, 1962); Banton, Michael (Ed.), *A.S.A. Monographs*, vols. 1-4 (Tavistock Publications, 1965-6); Cambridge Papers in Social Anthropology, Nos. 1 to 3, (Cambridge University Press).

3.42 (c) Primitive economies: (i) a comparative study of primitive economic systems; (ii) some sociological aspects of economic development in selected areas. (Selected area for 1967: South-East Asia and the South Pacific).

Recommended books: Firth, R. W., *Primitive Polynesian Economy* (Routledge, 1939); Belshaw, C. S., *Changing Melanesia* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1954); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dutton Paperback); Freeman, J. D., *Iban Agriculture* (H.M.S.O., 1955); Geddes, W. R., *The Land Dayaks of Sarawak* (H.M.S.O., 1954); Morris, H. S., *Report on a Melanau Sago Producing Community in Sarawak* (H.M.S.O., 1953); Firth, R. W., *Malay Fishermen* (K. Paul, 1946); Fraser, T. M., *Rusembilan, a Malay Fishing Village in Southern Thailand* (Cornell Univ. Press, 1960); Spate, O. H. K., *The Fijian People: Economic Problems and Prospects* (Fijian Govt. Press, 1959); Stace, V. D., *The Pacific Islander and Modern Commerce* (South Pacific Commission, 1954); Stace, V. D. and others, *Western Samoa Financial and Banking Survey* (Govt. Printer, 1957); Danielsson, B., *Work and Life on Raroia* (Macmillan, 1955); Belshaw, C. S., *Under the Ivi Tree* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1964); Firth, Raymond, and Yamey, B. S., *Capital Saving and Credit in Peasant Societies* (Allen and Unwin, 1964); Allan, William, *The African Husbandman* (Oliver and Boyd, 1965); Bauer, P. T. and Yamey, B. S., *The Economics of Underdeveloped Countries*. (Cambridge University Press, 1957); Belshaw, C. S., *Traditional Exchange and Modern Methods* (Prentice-Hall, 1965).

3.43 (d) Regional ethnography. Area: New Guinea and Melanesia. This option may not be offered in 1967.

Recommended books: Cranstone, B. A. L., *Melanesia* (British Museum, 1961); Malinowski, B., *Argonauts of the Western Pacific* (Dutton Paperback); Malinowski, B., *Crime and Custom in Savage Society* (Routledge or Littlefield, 1959); Malinowski, B., *Magic, Science and Religion* (Doubleday Anchor, 1954); Reay, M., *The Kuma* (Melbourne Univ. Press, 1959); Oliver, D. L., *A Solomon Island Society* (Harvard Univ. Press, 1955); Hogbin, H. I., *Social Change* (Watts, 1958); Hogbin, H. I., *Transformation Scene* (Routledge, 1951); Worsley, P., *The Trumpet Shall Sound* (MacGibbon & Kee, 1957); Burrige, K. O., *Mambu* (Methuen, 1960); Salisbury, R., *From Stone to Steel* (Melbourne Univ. Press, 1962).

3.44 (e) Advanced Study of French Canada. (*Note: A reading knowledge of French is essential for this option*). This option may not be offered in 1967.

Recommended books: Falardeau, J. C. (Ed.), *Essais sur le Québec Contemporain* (Presses Universitaires Laval, 1953); Garigue, P., *Études sur le Canada Français* (Univ. de Montréal, 1958); Rioux, M., *Description de la Culture de l'île Verte* (Musée National du Canada, 1954); Gérin, L., *Le Type Économique et Social des Canadiens* (2nd Ed.) (Fides, 1948); Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945* (Macmillan, 1955); Hémon, L., *Maria Chapdelaine* (Macmillan, 1921); Miner, H. M., *St. Denis, a French Canadian Parish* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1939); Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation* (Longmans, 1947); Wade, M. (Ed.) *Canadian Dualism* (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1960); Garigue, P., *La vie familiale des Canadiens français* (Presses de l'Université de Montréal, 1962).

3.45 (f) More Advanced Archaeological Studies: the principles of archaeological research and interpretation; technique and problems of excavation. Practical work will be required.

Prescribed texts: Hole, F. and Heizer, R. F., *An Introduction to Prehistoric Archaeology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1965); Wheeler, Sir R. E. M., *Archaeology From the Earth* (Penguin Books, 1956).

Recommended books: Brothwell, D. and Higgs, E. (eds.), *Science in Archaeology* (Thames and Hudson); Daniel, Glyn, *The Idea of Prehistory* (Pitman, 1962); Childe, V. G., *Piecing Together the Past* (Routledge, 1956); Clark, J. G. D., *Archaeology and Society* (Methuen, 1960); Taylor, W. W., *A Study of Archaeology* (American Anthropological Assn. Memoir, No. 69, 1948); Willey, G. R. and Phillips, P., *Method and Theory in American Archaeology* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1958); Clark, J. G. D., *Prehistoric Europe: The Economic Basis* (Methuen, 1965); Phillips, Philip, James A. Ford, and James B. Griffin, *Archaeological Survey in the Lower Mississippi Alluvial Valley, 1940-47* (Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology, Harvard University, Paper 25, 1951).

More specialised reading will be prescribed during the year.

3.46 (g) Regional Prehistory. Area for 1967: The Pacific and one aspect of Old World Archaeology.

Prescribed texts: Fosberg, F. R. (ed.), *Man's Place in the Island Ecosystem* (Bishop Museum Press, 1963); Chang, K., *The Archaeology of Ancient China* (Yale, 1963); Kidder, J. E., *Japan before Buddhism* (Thames and Hudson, 1959).

Recommended books: Anell, B., *Contributions to the History of Fishing in the Southern Seas* (Studia Ethnographica Upsaliensia IX, 1955); *Asian Perspectives, Bull. of the Far Eastern Prehistory Assoc.*, W. G. Solheim (ed.), Vol. II, No. 2 - Vol. IX (1959-1966); Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands* (Rev. Ed.) (Doubleday Anchor Books, 1961).

More specialised reading will be prescribed during the year.

3.47 (h) Comparative Linguistics, with special reference to Austronesian languages.

Prescribed texts: Dempwolff, Otto, *Vergleichende Lautlehre des Austro-nesischen Wortschatzes* (3 vols.) (Hamburg, 1934-1937); Lopez, Cecilio,

Studies of Dempwolff's 'Vergleichende Lautlehre des Austronesischen Wortschatzes' (Summer Institute of Linguistics, Philippines, n.d.); Dyen, Isidore, *A Lexicostatistical Classification of the Austronesian Languages* (Indiana University Publications in Anthropology and Linguistics, Memoir No. 19, 1965); Grace, G. W., *The Position of the Polynesian Languages in the Austronesian (Malayo-Polynesian) Language Family* (Indiana University publications in Anthropology and Linguistics, Memoir 16, 1959); Shorto, H. L. (Ed.), *Linguistic Comparison in South East Asia and the Pacific* (London, 1963); Milner, G. B. (Ed.), *Proceedings of the Conference on Indo-Pacific Languages* (Leiden, 1965).

3.48 (i) Theories of Grammar: historical outline of the study of grammar; the major grammatical theories of the 20th Century.

Prescribed texts: Bloomfield, L., *Language* (Allen and Unwin, 1935); Sapir, *Language* (Harvest Book, 1961); Postal, Paul, *Constituent structure: a study of contemporary models of syntactic description* (Indiana University Research Centre in Anthropology Folklore and Linguistics, Publication 30, 1964); Martinet, A., *Elements of General Linguistics* (Faber and Faber, 1964); Martinet, A., *A Functional view of Language* (Clarendon, 1962); Harris, Z., *Structural Linguistics* (Phoenix Books, 1963); Bach, E., *An Introduction to Transformational Grammars* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964); Chomsky, N., *Syntactic Structures* (Mouton, 1957).

Notes: (1) Students may be called upon to present themselves for an oral examination on topics dealt with in their theses.

(2) Unless special permission is granted, students must present their theses within two years of sitting papers.

PRELIMINARY MAORI

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Maori Studies I in a subsequent year.

Text-books will be announced at the commencement of the course.

MAORI STUDIES I

(Two papers)

4.10 (a) Detailed study of prescribed texts; the structure of Maori.

4.11 (b) Translation at sight from and into Maori; free composition in Maori.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P., and Mead, S. M., *Selected Readings in Maori* (In press, Reed); Ngata, Sir A. T., *Nga Moteatea*, Vol. I (Polynesian Society, 1958). Additional material to be issued by Department.

Recommended books: Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed's 1966); Biggs, Bruce, *The Structure of New Zealand Maori* (Available from Department); Hohepa, P. W., *A Profile-generative Grammar of Maori* (In press); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1957); Williams, W. L., *First Lessons in Maori* (Whitcombe and Tombs, 1956).

Each candidate will be required to pass an oral examination. The grade of pass in this examination will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the oral examination is necessary.

External students will be required to attend the University of Auckland for the oral examination.

MAORI STUDIES II

(Three papers)

4.20 (a) More advanced study of Maori Language and literature. Detailed study of prescribed texts. Translation from and into Maori. Free composition in Maori.

Prescribed Texts: Biggs, Bruce and Mead, S. M., *He Kohikohinga Aronui* (Available from the Department); Ngata, Sir A. T. and Jones, P. te H., *Nga Moteatea* Vol. 2 (Polynesian Society, 1962).

Recommended books: Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1957); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed: 1966).

4.21 (b) The Languages of Polynesia: a comparative historical survey with more detailed study of one contemporary language.

Prescribed texts: Grace, G. W., *The Position of the Polynesian Languages within the Austronesian (Malayo-Polynesian) Language Family* (Indiana University Publications in Anthropology and Linguistics, Memoir 16, 1959); Voegelin, C. F., *Languages of the World, Indo-Pacific Fascicle I, (In Anthropological Linguistics, Vol. 6, No. 4, Indiana University, 1964)*; Pawley, A. K., *Samoa Phrase Structure* (Anthropological Linguistics, Vol. 8, No. 5, Indiana University, 1966).

4.22 (c) Indigenous Maori society and culture: the ethnographic and archaeological records.

Prescribed texts: Firth, R. W., *The Economics of the New Zealand Maori* (Govt. Printer, 1959); Biggs, Bruce, *Maori Marriage* (Polynesian Society, 1960); Vayda, A. P., *Maori Warfare* (Polynesian Society, 1960); Buck, Sir Peter, *The Coming of the Maori* (Maori Purposes Fund Board, 1949); Best, Elsdon, *The Maori as He Was* (Government Printer, 1934).

Each candidate will be required to pass an oral examination. The grade of pass in this examination will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the oral examination is necessary.

MAORI STUDIES III

(Three papers)

Note: Any student, having passed Maori Studies III but not having passed Anthropology III, who intends, in terms of MA Regulation II, to apply to Senate for permission to proceed to MA in Anthropology, should arrange to attend the lectures in Anthropology III, paper (b), preferably before embarking on studies for the MA degree.

The following MA papers would be appropriate for such students to take: 3.40, 3.41, 3.42, 3.43, 3.46, 3.47.

4.30 (a) Advanced study of Maori language and literature. Detailed study of prescribed texts. Translation from and into Maori. Free composition in Maori. Interpretation of early Maori manuscripts.

Prescribed texts: Ngata and Jones, *Nga Moteatea, Vol. 3* (Polynesian Society); Grey, *Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna* (Board of Maori Ethnological Research, 1928); Krupa, Viktor, *Morpheme and Word in Maori* (Mouton, 1966); Biggs, Bruce, *The Structure of New Zealand Maaori* (Available from Department). Additional material to be supplied by the Department.

4.31 (b) Maori sociology: A general survey of the contemporary situation, with special reference to political organisation, economic development, religious affiliations, persisting cultural institutions and race relations.

Prescribed texts: Metge, J., *A New Maori Migration* (Athlone Press 1964); Hohepa, P., *A Maori Community in Northland* (Anthropology Dept., University of Auckland, 1965); Sutherland, I. L. G. (ed.), *The Maori People Today* (N.Z.C.E.R., 1940); Hunn, J. K., *Report on Department of Maori Affairs* (Govt. Printer, 1961); Maori Affairs Act, 1963 (and its amendments) (Govt. Printer, 1960); Thompson, R., *Race Relations in N.Z.* (National Council of Churches, 1963); Ausubel, D. P., *Maori Youth* (Price Milburn, 1961); Ritchie, J. E., *The Making of a Maori* (Reed, 1963); Harré, J., *The Twain Shall Meet* (In Press. O.U.P.); Henderson, *Ratana* (Polynesian Society, 1964); Greenwood, *The Upraised Hand* (Polynesian Society, 1942); Scheffler, H. W., *Choiseul Island Social Structure* (California, 1965).

4.32 (c) Maori mythology and traditional history.

Prescribed texts: Kelly, L. G., *Tainui* (Polynesian Society, 1949); Mitchell, J., *Takitimu* (Reed, 1944); Grace, *Tuwharetoa* (Reed, 1966); Smith, Percy S., *The Peopling of the North* (Polynesian Society, 1898); *History and Traditions of the Taranaki Coast* (Polynesian Society, 1910); *Maori Wars of the Nineteenth Century* (Whitcombe and Tombs, 1910); Best, Elsdon, *Tuhoe* (Polynesian Society, 1925); Stafford, D., *Te Arawa* (Reed, 1966).

Each candidate will be required to pass an oral examination. The grade of pass in this examination will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the oral examination is necessary.

A pass in Anthropology I is a compulsory prerequisite to Maori Studies III.

DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND
LITERATURES

CHINESE I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

48.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.11 (b) Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Chinese grammar.

Prescribed texts: Chao, Y. R., *Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Chao, Y. R., *Character Text to Mandarin Primer* (Harvard Univ. Press); Wang, F. Y., *The Lady in the Painting* (The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror series A, No. 23).

Dictionaries: Simon, W., *A Beginner's Chinese-English Dictionary of the National Language* 2nd ed. (Lund, Humphries); Chao, Y. R. and Yang, L. S., *A Concise Dictionary of Spoken Chinese* (Harvard Univ. Press).

Recommended books: Simon, W., *Structure Drill in Chinese* (Lund, Humphries); Simon, W., *How to Study and Write Chinese Characters* (Lund, Humphries); Karlgren, B., *The Chinese Language* (Ronald Press Co., New York); Fitzgerald, C. P., *China, A Short Cultural History* 2nd ed., (Cresset); Goodrich, L. C., *A Short History of the Chinese People* (Allen & Unwin).

CHINESE II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

48.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.21 (b) Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

48.22 (c) Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the history of Chinese fiction.

Prescribed texts: Ba Jin, *Jia* (Chapter 15); Luu Shiunn, *Tzay Jeoulou-shanq*; Hwu Shyh, *Woomen Dueyyu Shiyang Jinnday Wenmingde Tayduh* (*Current Chinese Readings* Edited by Chi-chen Wang, Bookman Associates); Mao Tse-tung, *The Dictatorship of the People's Democracy* (The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale Univ. Press, Mirror series C, No. 5); Liu, C. Y., *Fifty Chinese Stories* (Lund, Humphries).

Dictionaries: Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Any ed.); *Tzonqher Inghwa Hwaing Dah Tsyrdan* (Any ed.).

Recommended books: Lo Kuan-chung, *Romance of the Three Kingdoms* transl. by C. H. Brewitt-Taylor (Tuttle); Buck, Pearl, *All Men are Brothers* (Grove Press); Ts'ao Hsüeh-ch'in, *Dream of the Red Chamber* transl. by Chi-chen Wang (Twayne Publications); Lu Hsün, *A Brief History of Chinese Fiction* (Peking); Hsia, C. T., *A History of Modern Chinese Fiction* (Yale Univ. Press).

CHINESE III

Four hours of lectures in Modern and Classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

- (a) Translation at sight from and into Chinese.
- (b) Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.
- (c) Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the History of Chinese Literature.

Prescribed texts: *Jonggwo Shin Wenshyue Dah Shih* (volume 9, pages 1-42); Lao Sheh, *Itornng Pawtair Ian*; Tsaur Sheuechyn, *Hornglou Menq* (Chapters 19, 20); *You Shian Ku* (Tarnng Ren Sheausuo); *Menqtzyy*, Book 6, Part I; Hightower, J. R., *Topics in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Volume III, latest ed.).

Dictionaries: Mathews, R. H., *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (any ed.); *Tsyrdan* (Jonghwa Shujyu).

Recommended books: Lai Ming, *A History of Chinese Literature* (Cassell London); Watson, B., *Early Chinese Literature* (Columbia Univ. Press, 1962); Liu, James J. Y., *The Art of Chinese Poetry* (Routledge & Kegan Paul); Bishop, J. L., (Editor), *Studies in Chinese Literature* (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Volume XXI).

Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY

BIOLOGY

This subject is designed to cover the elementary principles of Biology and to outline the simple facts of plant and animal structure and physiology. *Biology may not be taken by a student who includes either Botany or Zoology in his course.*

The teaching of this subject is shared between the Botany and Zoology Departments.

(Two papers and practical work)

39.10 (a), 39.11 (b). The course is divided into three sections:

Universal properties of living things. The nature of plant and animal cells and tissues. Modern views of cytology and cell division. Basic biochemistry of proteins, lipides and carbohydrates, explained in essential biological terms. Cell respiration and photosynthesis. The storage and use of energy in synthesis, movement and growth. Some elements of biophysics including the entry and movement of solvents, solutes and gases in plants and animals.

Plants and animals. A general survey of the animal and plant kingdoms, with emphasis on the range in form and life history of the main phyla.

General biological principles as illustrated by the structure, functioning and life history of selected animal and plant types, including among the animals, *Hydra*, a planarian, a parasitic flatworm, *Nereis*, a simple mollusc, an orthopterous insect, the frog and the mammal; and among the plants a unicellular green alga, a filamentous green alga, a brown alga, a fungus, a moss and a fern.

A generalised treatment of the morphology, anatomy and reproduction of flowering plants.

The interrelationships of plants and animals; the carbon cycle; the nitrogen cycle; nutrition.

Dynamics of living things.

Evolution and genetics. Darwinism, Mendelism.

The basic principles of ecology including the factors of the environment, the niche, nature of communities and their succession.

Outlines of biogeography, the principal world vegetation types; outline of the fauna and flora of New Zealand.

Importance of plants and animals to man.

A candidate for Biology will be required to attend a course of practical classes, to the satisfaction of the teacher, and to pass a practical examination.

The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical work is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Simpson, Pittendrigh and Tiffany, *Life: An Introduction to Biology* (Routledge); Moore, *Man, Time and Fossils* (Cape); Buchsbaum, *Animals without Backbones* (Pelican); Romer, *Man and the Vertebrates* (Pelican).

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

LATIN I

(Two papers)

9.10 (a) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: Cicero, *In Verrem V*; Vergil, *Aeneid VI*.

9.11 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English; translation of sentences and a piece of continuous prose from English into Latin.

In order to qualify for Terms students will be required to show a general knowledge of Roman history to the end of the principate of Augustus.

Prescribed texts: *Bradley's Arnold's Latin Prose Composition*, J. F. Mountford ed. (Longmans); *Revised Latin Primer*, B. H. Kennedy, revised J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Rome*, H. W. Fowler (Oxford); Cicero, *In Verrem V*, R. G. C., Levens (ed.) (Methuen); Vergil, *Aeneid VI*, Gould & Whiteley eds. (Macmillan); Vergil, *Journey to Hesperia*, C. G. Cooper ed. (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary for Schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford).

(Students who propose to continue their studies in Latin beyond Stage I should procure, instead of the last-mentioned book, the full-size *Latin Dictionary* by Lewis and Short (Oxford).)

Students proposing to take Latin I may, if they wish, consult members of staff during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term. The first meeting of Latin I will be held at 12 noon on the first Monday of Term, in Room 2.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree. Students proposing to continue their studies to Honours in Latin, should consider including at least two units of Greek in their course, and in any case are strongly advised to take Greek I in their first year.

LATIN II

(Three papers)

9.20 (a) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: Tacitus, *Histories I*; Horace, *Odes I, II*.

9.21 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English (70%). Questions on Roman History (30%): the period from early Italy to the death of Augustus.

9.22 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Latin language and on Latin literature (40%). (i) Latin Literature: to A.D. 150, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years. In 1967: Prose writers. (ii) Latin Language: the practice of Latin syntax, with questions on the theory of Latin syntax and on matters of style. Introduction to Early Latin; from inscriptions and literary texts, Classicism and its effects.

Prescribed texts: Tacitus, *Histories I, II*, A. L. Irvine ed. (Methuen); Horace, *Odes I, II*, Gould & Whiteley eds., or Page (ed.) (Macmillan); *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold); *Latin Passages for Unseen Translation*, Cook and Marchant (Methuen); *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve and Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary*, Lewis and Short (Oxford); *Roman Literature*, Michael Grant (C.U.P.); *A History of Rome down to the Reign of Constantine*, M. Cary (Macmillan).

LATIN III

(Three papers)

9.30 (a) As for Stage II with additions noted below.

Prescribed texts: As for Stage II and in addition Lucretius, *De Rerum Natura I*, J. D. Duff ed. (C.U.P.).

9.31 (b) As for Stage II with modification in Roman History. In 1967: from the death of Sulla to A.D. 69.

9.32 (c) As for Stage II with modification in Language: the history of the Latin language from the earliest times to the Ciceronian age, with more detailed study of topics introduced in Stage II.

Prescribed texts: As for Stage II and in addition Lucretius, *De Rerum Natura I*, J. D. Duff ed. (C.U.P.); *Introduction to Lucretius*, A. P. Sinker ed. (C.U.P.); *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold); *The Latin*

Language, L. R. Palmer (Faber); *From the Gracchi to Nero*, H. H. Scullard (Methuen); *Latin Literature of the Golden Age*, J. Wight Duff. Students are advised to procure *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford).

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

LATIN FOR MA AND HONOURS

1. *Single Honours — Latin* (six papers)

9.40 (a) Translation from Latin into English of unprepared passages.

9.41 (b) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: As for Stage III and in addition, Tacitus, *Annals* I and II; Terence, *Adelphi*; Plautus, *Rudens*; Cicero, *Pro Milone*, *Pro Archia*.

9.42 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage of English prose.

9.43 (d) Questions on history, language, and literature as defined below.

History: A general knowledge of Roman History up to A.D. 69, with a more detailed knowledge of a period. The special period is that prescribed for the current year in Latin III.

Language: Topics from the morphology and syntax of Early Latin, with special reference to the language and style of Plautus and Terence.

Literature: A general knowledge of the subject up to the death of Trajan.

Prescribed texts: *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber); *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold); *The Companion to Latin Studies* (C.U.P.), or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford); *A New Latin Syntax*, E. C. Woodcock (Methuen). Recommended editions of the prescribed texts may be obtained from the Department.

9.44 (e) Translation of passages from further prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: Livy XXV, XXVI; Cicero, *Letters* (Irvine); Juvenal, *Satires*.

9.45 (f) One of the options defined below.

- i. History of the development of Roman epic poetry, up to and including Vergil, with knowledge of the fragments of Livius Andronicus, Naevius and Ennius.
- ii. History of the development of Roman Satire, with knowledge of the fragments of Lucilius.
- iii. History of the development of Roman elegy from Catullus to Ovid.
- iv. A period of Roman History studied with reference to the original authorities. Periods (a) Late Republic. (b) Early Empire. (c) Second century.
- v. Roman Epicureanism.
- vi. Roman Stoicism.

Details of prescriptions for Paper 9.45 (f) are available from the Department, together with the lists of prescribed texts, and recommended editions. Students are notified during the preceding year which options will be taught.

2. *Combined Honours — Latin with another language* (four papers in each subject).

9.40 (a)	}	As defined above for Single Honours.
9.41 (b)		
9.42 (c)		
9.43 (d)		

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise.

GREEK I

(Two papers)

10.10 (a) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody, and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books. Translation of unprepared prose and verse passages from Greek into English.

Prescribed texts: Xenophon, *Anabasis IV*; Selected Greek Poetry available from the Department.

10.11 (b) Translation of English sentences and a piece of connected narrative into Greek. Questions on accidence and syntax.

Prescribed texts: *Deigma*, Walters and Conway (John Murray); *Teach yourself Greek*, Melluish and Kinchin-Smith (E.U.P.); *Greek Prose Composition*, North and Hillard (Rivingtons); *Pocket Greek Dictionary*, Langenscheidt (Methuen); Xenophon, *Anabasis IV*, E. D. Stone ed. (Macmillan).

Students should also procure *Abridged Greek Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott (Oxford).

Students proposing to take Greek I should consult members of staff during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term. The first meeting of Greek I will be held at 11 a.m. on the first Monday of Term, in Room 2.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration, should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree.

GREEK II

(Three papers)

10.20 (a) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: *Attic Orators*, Andocides and Lysias (Jebb's Selections); Sophocles, *Ajax*.

10.21 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Greek into English (70%). Questions on Greek History (30%): a general knowledge to 338 B.C.

10.22 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Greek language and on Greek literature (40%). Greek Literature: As in Bowra's *Ancient Greek Literature*, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years. In 1967: Prose writers. Greek Language: The practice of Greek syntax, with questions on the theory of Greek syntax and on matters of style. Outline of the history of the Greek language.

Prescribed texts: *Attic Orators*, R. Jebb ed. (Macmillan); Sophocles, *Ajax*, ed. W. B. Stanford (Macmillan); *Ancient Greek Literature*, C. M. Bowra (Thornton-Butterworth); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury (Macmillan); *Greek Grammar*, W. W. Goodwin (Macmillan); *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition*, L. W. P. Lewis and L. M. Styler (Heinemann); *Abridged Greek Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott (Oxford). Students are advised to procure *The Companion to Greek Studies* (C.U.P.) or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary*.

GREEK III

(Three papers)

10.30 (a) As for Stage II with additions noted below.

Prescribed texts: As for Stage II and in addition Aristophanes, *Clouds*, R. Merry ed. (Oxford).

10.31 (b) As for Stage II, with modification in Greek history: A general knowledge to 338 B.C., and the period from 479 B.C. to 403 B.C. in greater detail.

10.32 (c) As for Stage II, with modification in language and literature. Greek Literature as in Rose's *Handbook of Greek Literature* with special study of verse or prose writers in alternate years as prescribed for Stage II. Greek Language: the Greek dialects, with inscriptional texts. The Greek verb system, both morphology and syntax.

Prescribed texts: As for Stage II and in addition Aristophanes, *Clouds*, R. Merry ed. (Oxford); *Greek Prose Composition*, S. O. Andrew (Macmillan); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury (Macmillan); *A History of Classical Greek Literature*, by T. A. Sinclair (Routledge and Kegan Paul); *Comparative Greek and Latin Syntax*, R. W. Moore (Bell).

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

GREEK FOR MA AND HONOURS

1. *Single Honours — Greek* (six papers).

10.40 (a) Translation from Greek into English of unprepared passages.

10.41 (b) Translation of passages from prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: As for Stage III with in addition Thucydides I and II; Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*; Demosthenes, *De Corona*; Iliad I and VI.

10.42 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose.

10.43 (d) Questions on history, language, and literature: History: A general knowledge of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to 338 B.C., with a more detailed knowledge of the period prescribed in the current year for Greek III.

Language: The language and versification of Homer, based on the prescribed text.

Literature: A general knowledge of Greek Literature.

10.44 (e) Translation of passages from further prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed texts: Herodotus, VII, VIII, IX; Euripides, *Electra*; Sophocles, *Electra*; Plutarch, *Themistocles*.

10.45 (f) One of the options defined below.

- i. History of the development of Greek epic poetry from Homer to Apollonius Rhodius.
- ii. History of the development of Greek tragedy with special study of Aristotle's *Poetics*.
- iii. A period of Greek History studied with reference to the original authorities.

Details of prescriptions for Paper 10.45 (f) are available from the Department, together with lists of prescribed books, and recommended editions. Students are notified during the preceding year which option will be taught.

2. *Combined Honours — Greek with another language* (four papers in each subject).

10.40 (a)	}	As defined above for Single Honours.
10.41 (b)		
10.42 (c)		
10.43 (d)		

All prescriptions are subject to alteration, should need arise.

ANCIENT HISTORY

(Two papers)

12.10 (a) Outlines of Ancient History from the earliest times to the fall of the Roman Empire in the West, with special reference to:— the civilisations of the Near and Middle East; the prehistory of Europe and the origins of Classical Civilisation; the Hellenistic World; the Roman Imperial Era.

12.11 (b) Two special periods of Greek and Roman History: Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the end of the Peloponnesian War; Roman History to the death of Augustus.

Recommended books: *Man the Toolmaker*, Kenneth P. Oakley; *The Neolithic Revolution*, Sonia Cole; *Birth of Civilisation in the Near East*, Henri Frankfort; *The Ancient History of the Near East*, H. R. Hall; *The Legacy of Egypt*, ed. S. R. K. Glanville; *Egypt of the Pharaohs*, Sir Alan Gardiner; *History begins at Sumer*, S. N. Kramer; *Everyday Life in Babylonia and Assyria*, G. Contenau; *The Hittites*, O. R. Gurney (Pelican); *Archaeology in the Holy Land*, K. Kenyon; *The Phoenicians*, D. Harden; *Iran*, R. Ghirshman (Pelican); *The Prehistory of European Society*, V. G. Childe (Pelican); *Crete and Mycenae*, Marinatos and Himer; *The Etruscans*, M. Pallottino (Pelican); *The Celts*, T. G. E. Powell; *The Greeks*, H. D. F. Kitto (Pelican); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury; *Alexander the Great*, Burn; *Hellenistic Civilisation*, Sir William Tarn; *The Romans*, R. H. Barrow (Pelican); *History of Rome*, M. Cary.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I

(Two papers)

11.10 (a) The outlines of Biblical history and literature to 586 B.C.

11.11 (b) The outlines of Biblical history and literature from 586 B.C. to A.D. 135.

Prescribed Books: Exodus, Micah, Job, Mark, Ephesians.

Prescribed texts: *A History of Israel*, John Bright (S.C.M.); *Exodus*, J. H. Hertz ed.; *The Pentateuch and Haftorahs*, Vol. 2 (O.U.P.); *Micah*, J. Marsh (Torch Bible Paperbacks); *Job*, in R. S. V. Supplementary material as in H. R. Minn, *The Book of Job* (Univ. Auck); R. D. Barnett, *Illustrations of Old Testament History* (The British Museum); the *Oxford Bible Atlas*; W. C. Van Leunik, *The New Testament* (Collins); Sir F. Kenyon, *The Story of the Bible* (John Murray, 1964 edn.); Alexander Jones, *The Gospel according to St Mark* (Geoffrey Chapman); F. Foulkes, *Ephesians* (Tyndale); *The New English Bible* (Oxford and Cambridge); *The Revised Standard Version* (Collins); *The New Testament* (American Bible Society).

A list of Reference Books will be issued to students at the commencement of the session.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II

(Three papers)

Note: Students proposing to offer Biblical History and Literature II must have passed in Stage I of the appropriate language.

11.20 (a) The history of Israel to A.D. 135. In alternate years the periods From the age of Solomon to 721 B.C. and from 721 B.C. to 538 B.C. will receive special study.

1967: From the age of Solomon to 721 B.C.

Prescribed Books: Amos, Hosea, Micah; I and II Kings; or selected portions in Hebrew.

Prescribed texts: *A History of Israel*, John Bright (S.C.M.); *The Twelve Prophets*, A. Cohen, ed. (Soncino); *Kings I and II*, I. W. Slotki (Soncino); Reference should be made to the relevant volumes of the Interpreters' Bible (Abingdon), also to Montgomery and Gehman on *Kings* in the International Critical Commentary (T. & T. Clark), and to John Gray, *I & II Kings* (S.C.M.).

11.21 (b) The history of Christian origins to A.D. 135.

Prescribed Books; Romans, Hebrews; or Hebrews in Greek.

Prescribed texts: *Romans*, F. F. Bruce (Tyndale); *Hebrews*, A. B. Davidson (T. & T. Clark); *Hebrews*, A. Nairne (Cambridge Greek Testament). Students concerned are strongly recommended to acquire *The Greek New Testament*, ed. Aland, Black Metzger and Wingren (American Bible Society, 1966), and Nestle, *Nouum Testamentum* latine, editio nona (Stuttgart, 1961).

Candidates must offer the language option in at least ONE of the papers (a) and (b). Equivalent texts (of a larger bulk) in the LXX. or the Vulgate may be offered for Paper (a) and the Vulgate for Paper (b), except that the Vulgate may not be offered in *both* papers.

11.22 (c) Candidates must offer *ONE* of the following options:
EITHER The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period.

1967: The Patriarchal Period.

OR The History of the Transmission of the Text of the Bible.

1967: The New Testament.

OR The Psalter or the Apocrypha with prescribed texts.

1967: Psalter — selected psalms from Books I and II (i.e. 1-72) *OR* Apocrypha — The Wisdom of Solomon, Tobit.

Prescribed texts: *The Patriarchal Age*, C. F. Pfeiffer (Baker); *The Text and Canon of the New Testament*, A. Souter and C. S. Willimas (Duckworth); *Psalms*, A. Weiser, (S.C.M.); *The Wisdom of Solomon*, J. Geyer (S.C.M.); *The Oxford Annotated Apocrypha*.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

For Economics prescriptions see pages 402-4.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Note: Only basic text-books in each course are listed below. They should be studied intensively. Additional reading is necessary in all courses, and titles of recommended books will be included in course outlines, issued early in the first term.

EDUCATION I

(Two papers)

14.10 (a) Historical and Social Foundations.

Selected aspects of the history of Western educational thought. Some social factors influencing contemporary educational thought and practice in New Zealand and overseas.

Prescribed texts: S. J. Curtis and M. E. A. Boulwood, *A Short History of Educational Ideas* (University Tutorial Press, 1958); P. W. Musgrave, *The Sociology of Education* (Methuen and Co. Ltd, 1965).

Recommended books: *Report of the Commission on Education in New Zealand* (Govt. Printer, 1962); *The Currie Report — A Critique* (Assn. for the Study of Childhood, 1964).

14.11 (b) Child Development.

Physical and mental development during infancy, childhood and adolescence, including a study of the principal needs at each stage.

Prescribed texts: P. H. Mussen, J. J. Conger and J. Kagan, *Child Development and Personality* (Second Ed., Harper & Row, 1963); J. Gabriel *Children Growing Up* (U.L.P., 1964).

Students who have not taken Psychology as a University subject should read an introductory text such as R. and M. Knight, *A Modern Introduction to Psychology* (Univ. Tutorial Press, 1959).

EDUCATION II

(Three papers)

14.20 (a) Education in New Zealand.

The history and present position of the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: *Report of the Commission on Education in New Zealand* (Govt. Printer, 1962); *The Currie Report — A Critique* (Assn. for the Study of Childhood, 1964).

14.21 (b) Educational Psychology.

Educational Psychology with particular reference to learning and adjustment in normal children.

Prescribed texts: E. Stones, *An Introduction to Educational Psychology* (Methuen, 1966); Winfred F. Hill, *Learning: A Survey of Psychological Interpretations* (Methuen, 1963).

14.22 (c) Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance.

The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Prescribed texts: R. L. Thorndike and E. Hagen, *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education* (2nd edition, Wiley, 1961) OR G. S. Adams, *Measurement and Evaluation in Education, Psychology and Guidance* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964); N. M. Downie and R. W. Heath, *Basic Statistical Methods* (Harper and Row, 2nd edition, 1965). *Note:* Students who intend proceeding to Stage III are advised to buy Adams, other students Thorndike and Hagen.

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work.

EDUCATION III

(Three papers. Candidates must take Paper (a), Paper (b) and one other. Before making their choice they should consult the Professor of Education. A decision should be influenced by the nature of the course it is intended to take at the MA stage.)

14.30 (a) Contemporary Educational Thought.

A study of selected twentieth century educational philosophies.

Prescribed texts: J. S. Brubacher, *Eclectic Philosophy of Education* (Second Ed., Prentice-Hall, 1962); J. P. Wynne, *Theories of Education* (Harper and Row, 1963).

14.31 (b) Psychology of Atypical Children.

The psychology of atypical children, their guidance and educational requirements.

Prescribed text: C. M. Louttit et al, *Clinical Psychology of Exceptional Children* (3rd Ed., Harper, 1957).

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 80 hours' practical work, and made observational visits as required.

One of the following:

14.32 (c) History of Education.

The development of educational thought from 1400 to 1900, including an intensive study of a special period.

Period for 1967 — the eighteenth century.

Prescribed text: F. Eby, *The Development of Modern Education* (Second Edition, Prentice-Hall, 1952).

Prescribed text for special period: J. J. Rousseau, *Emile*.

14.33 (d) Developmental Psychology.

The psychology of human development up to and including adolescence.

Prescribed texts: N.S.S.E. 62nd Yearbook, Part I, *Child Psychology* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1963); R. E. Muuss, *Theories of Adolescence* (Random House, 1962).

14.34 (e) Educational Research.

Methods of research into education.

Prescribed texts: D. B. Van Dalen, *Understanding Educational Research* (2nd edition, McGraw-Hill, 1966); N. M. Downie and R. W. Heath, *Basic Statistical Methods* (2nd edition, Harper and Row, 1965).

EDUCATION FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis. Before making their choice, candidates should consult the Professor of Education. They should be guided by the nature of the course taken at Stage III.)

14.40 (a) Philosophy of Education.

A philosophical consideration of the nature and aims of education.

Prescribed texts: D. J. O'Connor, *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Education* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1958); L. A. Reid, *Philosophy and Education* (Heinemann, 1962); John Dewey, *Democracy and Education* (Macmillan, 1961).

14.41 (b) Comparative Education.

Reference will be made to certain features of educational systems selected from Great Britain, France, Germany, U.S.S.R., Japan, U.S.A. and Australia.

Prescribed texts: G. Z. F. Bereday, *Comparative Method in Education* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964); I. N. Thut and D. Adams, *Educational Patterns in Contemporary Societies* (McGraw-Hill, 1964).

14.42 (c) New Zealand Education (Not available in 1967).

A study of selected major investigations into aspects of New Zealand education.

Prescribed texts: To be announced from time to time in relation to the investigations selected.

14.43 (d) Educational Sociology.

The social forces that influence education.

Prescribed texts: W. B. Brookover, *A Sociology of Education* (2nd ed., American Book Co., 1964); Goslin, David A., *The School in Contemporary Society* (Scott, Foresman & Co., 1965).

14.44 (e) The Guidance Process.

Guidance principles and practice viewed in historical, social, psychological and philosophical perspective.

Prescribed texts: R. H. Mathewson, *Guidance Policy and Practice* (Third Ed., Harper & Row, 1962); Susan W. Gray, *The Psychologist in the Schools* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963); Grace Lee (Ed.), *Helping the Troubled School Child* (National Association of Social Workers, 1959).

14.45 (f) Educational Psychology.

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children in the light of contemporary schools of psychological thought and recent research, with special reference to the learning process.

Prescribed texts: R. S. Woodworth, *Contemporary Schools of Psychology* (Methuen, 1959); P. E. Vernon, *The Structure of Human Abilities* (2nd Ed. Methuen, 1960); R. M. W. Travers, *Essentials of Learning*, (Macmillan, 1963).

14.46 (g) Developmental Psychology.

An advanced treatment of selected topics.

Prescribed texts: N.S.S.E. Yearbook, Part I, *Child Psychology* (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1963); G. Caplan (Ed.), *Prevention of Mental Disorders in Children* (Tavistock Publications, 1961); E. H. Lenneberg (Ed.), *New Directions in the Study of Language* (M.I.T. Press, 1964); H. W. Maier, *Three Theories of Child Development* (Harper-Row International Student Reprint, 1965).

14.47 (h) Educational Research Methods and Statistics.

The scope and methods of educational research and experiment, including a treatment of experimental design and related educational statistics.

Prescribed texts: G. J. Mouly, *The Science of Educational Research* (American Book Co., 1963); J. P. Guilford, *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education* (4th edition, McGraw-Hill, 1965).

Thesis

A candidate shall forward to the Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined, a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by the candidate in some special research into the theory, practice, history or administration of education. The value of the thesis shall be that of two examination papers.

A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write MA theses.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Note: Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. All students should possess a good Dictionary: the *Concise Oxford* is recommended.

ENGLISH I

(Two papers)

English I is divided into two parallel but separate courses, E and L. Course E is covered in the morning lectures (see Timetable); Course L in the afternoon lectures, which are repeated in the evening. Because of limited accommodation, students may be directed to one series of lectures or another. Students are therefore advised not to complete their purchase of text books until they know which lectures they are to attend.

18.10 Paper (a) Introductory courses in the study of Language and of Shakespeare.

(i) An introduction to the study of Language (both courses).

Prescribed texts: R. Quirk, *The Use of English* (Longmans); Nelson Francis, *The English Language* (W. W. Norton).

Recommended books: C. L. Barber, *The Story of Language* (Pan); Ida Ward, *The Phonetics of English* (Heffer).

(ii) An introduction to Shakespeare.

Prescribed texts: Course E: *Richard III* (Signet); *The Taming of the Shrew* (Signet); *Othello* (Signet).

Course L: *Richard II* (Signet); *As You Like It* (Signet); *Coriolanus* (Signet).

18.11 Paper (b)

(i) English Literature from 1830 to the present day, studied in the following prescribed books:

Course E: Charles Dickens, *Our Mutual Friend* (Everyman); George Eliot, *Middlemarch* (Penguin); Thomas Hardy, *The Return of the Native* (Scholars' or St. Martin's Library); *The Essential James Joyce*, H. Levin ed. (Penguin); Robert Graves, *Goodbye to All That* (Penguin); Alfred Lord Tennyson, *Poems* (World's Classics); W. B. Yeats, *Selected Poetry*, Jeffares ed. (Macmillan); W. H. Auden, *Selected Poems* (Penguin); Bernard Shaw, *Heartbreak House* (Longmans); John Arden, *Armstrong's Last Goodnight* (Methuen); Harold Pinter, *The Caretaker* (Methuen).

Course L: Charles Dickens, *Bleak House* (Everyman); Emily Brontë, *Wuthering Heights* (Collins); Thomas Hardy, *The Mayor of Casterbridge*

(Scholars' or St. Martin's Library); Henry James, *Short Stories* (Collins); Siegfried Sassoon, *Memoirs of an Infantry Officer* (Faber paperback); Robert Browning, *Selected Poems*, Reeves ed. (Heinemann); T. S. Eliot, *Selected Poems* (Faber paperback); Dylan Thomas, *Collected Poems* (Everyman); Bernard Shaw, *Man and Superman* (Longmans); John Arden, *Lefthanded Liberty* (Methuen); *Plays of the Sixties: Vol. 1* (Pan).

Recommended books (both courses): R. L. Brett, *An Introduction to English Studies* (Arnold paperback); *Pelican Guides to English Literature*, VI, *From Dickens to Hardy*; and VII, *The Modern Age*; C. K. Stead, *The New Poetic* (Hutchinson's University Library).

(ii) (Optional) New Zealand Poetry and Prose.

Prescribed texts: A. R. D. Fairburn, *Collected Poems* (Pegasus); *New Zealand Short Stories*, Davin ed. (World's Classics); Frank Sargeson, *Collected Short Stories* (Paul's).

ENGLISH II

(Three papers)

18.20 Paper (a)

(i) Chaucer and his contemporaries.

Prescribed texts: Chaucer, *Prologue*, ed. Davis (Harrap); Chaucer, *Nun's Priest's Tale*, Tolkien and Coghill eds. (Harrap); K. Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose* (O.U.P.) (with vocabulary).

Recommended books: Brunner, *Outline of Middle English Grammar* (trans. Johnston) (Blackwell); H. S. Bennett, *Chaucer and the Fifteenth Century* (Clarendon); Huizinga, *The Waning of the Middle Ages* (Pelican).

Note: Students intending to offer English Special or the option Old English in English III, paper (a) are strongly advised to attend a preliminary course in Old English during the preceding year. Participation in this course, which will usually be given during the second term, will reduce the amount of time required to master the elementary part of the subject during the following year.

(ii) Shakespeare: the tragedies.

Prescribed texts: *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *Antony and Cleopatra* (New Arden); *King Lear* (New Arden).

Recommended books: J. Dover Wilson, *What Happens in Hamlet* (C.U.P.); L. D. Lerner (ed.), *Shakespeare's Tragedies* (Pelican); F. E. Halliday, *A Shakespeare Companion* (Penguin).

18.21, 18.22 Papers (b) and (c): A study of the literature of the period 1700-1830 with special reference to the following prescribed texts:

Pope, *The Poetical Works of Alexander Pope*, John Butt (ed.) (Methuen paperback); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry* (Reynard Library); Byron, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors) and *Letters* (Everyman); Wordsworth, *The Prelude, Selected Poems and Sonnets*, Carlos Baker ed. (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Recommended books: Legouis and Cazamian, *A History of English Literature* (Dent), or *Concise Cambridge History of English Literature; English Romantic Poets*, ed. M. H. Abrams (Oxford Galaxy Books); *Eighteenth Century English Literature*, ed. J. Clifford (Oxford Galaxy Books); Dyson and Butt, *Augustans and Romantics* (Cresset Press); Pelican Guides to English Literature, vols. IV and V (*Dryden to Johnson, Blake to Byron*).

ENGLISH III

(Three papers)

18.30 Paper (a) Any two of the following:

(i) Old English.

Prescribed texts: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th ed. rev., Davis (Clarendon Press); Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Reader* (O.U.P.).

Recommended book: D. Whitelock, *The Beginnings of English Society* (Pelican).

(ii) The English Language: growth and structure.

Prescribed texts: A. C. Baugh, *History of the English Language* (Appleton Century); Margaret Schlauch, *The English Language in Modern Times (since 1400)* (Oxford).

Recommended books: Bloomfield and Newmark, *Linguistic Introduction to the History of English* (A. E. Knopf); Winfred P. Lehmann, *Historical Linguistics* (Holt, Reinhart).

(iii) Shakespeare: the late plays.

Prescribed texts: *Pericles* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); *The Winter's Tale* (New Arden); *The Tempest* (New Arden; Students' edn.).

Recommended book: F. E. Halliday, *A Shakespeare Companion* (Penguin).

18.31, 18.32 Papers (b) and (c): A study of the literature of the period 1550-1700 by means of selected options. Students will be required to select options so as to make a total of either four majors and one minor, or three majors and three minors, with not more than three options from any one paper.

(b) (i) Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama I (Major); (ii) Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama II (Major); (iii) Elizabethan Poetry (Minor); (iv) (1) Spenser, or (2) Elizabethan Fiction (concurrent courses, both Minor).

(c) (i) Donne and the Metaphysical Poets (Major); (ii) Milton (Major); (iii) 17th Century Prose (Minor); (iv) (1)

Restoration Drama, or (2) Dryden (concurrent courses, both Minor).

Prescribed texts (the number before each group of texts indicates the option to which it relates):

(b) (i) Marlowe, *Plays* (World's Classics); Jonson, *Five Plays* (World's Classics); *Five Elizabethan Tragedies*, McIlwraith (ed.) (World's Classics).

(ii) *Five Stuart Tragedies*, McIlwraith (ed.) (World's Classics); Beaumont and Fletcher, *A King and No King*, Turner (ed.) (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Webster, *The White Devil*, Morris (ed.) (New Mermaid paperback); Middleton and Rowley, *The Changeling*, Thomson (ed.) (New Mermaid paperback); Middleton, *A Mad World, My Masters*, Henning (ed.) (Regents Renaissance Drama paper), Tourneur, *The Revenger's Tragedy* (New Mermaid paperback).

(iii) *Penguin Book of Elizabethan Verse*, Lucie-Smith (ed.) (Penguin); Ben Jonson, *Poems*, Johnston (ed.) (Muses Library paperback); Thomas Wyatt, *Poems*, Muir (ed.) (Muses Library paperback).

Recommended book: *Silver Poets of the 16th Century*, Bullett (ed.) (Everyman paperback).

(iv) (1) Spenser, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors). (2) *Elizabethan Fiction*, Ashley and Moseley (ed.) (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

(c) (i) *Metaphysical Poets*, Gardner (ed.); Donne, *Poetry and Prose* (Nonesuch).

(ii) Milton, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors).

Recommended books: Arthur Barker (ed.), *Milton* (Galaxy Books); F. Kermodé (ed.), *The Living Milton*.

(iii) *Shorter Novels, vol. II, Jacobean and Restoration* (Everyman); Sir Thomas Browne, *Religio Medici* (Everyman); John Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress* (World's Classics).

(iv) (1) *Restoration Plays, Dryden to Farquhar* (Everyman). (2) Dryden, *Poems and Fables*, Kingsley (ed.) (Oxford).

Recommended books: Legouis and Cazamian, *A History of English Literature or Concise Cambridge History of English Literature*; C. V. Wedgwood, *17th Century English Literature*; Pelican Guides to English Literature II and III (*The Age of Shakespeare: From Donne to Marvell*); *Elizabethan Drama*, R. J. Kaufmann (ed.) (Oxford, Galaxy Books); *17th Century English Poetry*, W. R. Keast (ed.) (Oxford, Galaxy Books).

ENGLISH SPECIAL (ADVANCED)

(Three papers)

18.25, 18.26 Papers (a) and (b) Old and Middle English Language and Literature.

Prescribed texts: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th rev. ed. Davis (Clarendon Press); Wyatt, *Anglo-Saxon Reader* (Cambridge); Judith, ed. Timmer (Methuen O. E. Library); Dickins and Wilson, *Early Middle-English Texts* (Bowes and Bowes); K. Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse*

and *Prose* (with vocab.) (Oxford); A. C. Cawley, *The Wakefield Pageants* (Manchester U. P.); Chaucer, *The Knight's Tale*, Bennett (ed.) (Harrap); Brunner, *Outline of Middle-English Grammar* trans. Johnston (Blackwell).

Recommended books: D. Whitelock, *The Beginnings of English Society* (Pelican); Doris M. Stenton, *English Society in the Early Middle Ages* (Pelican); A. R. Myers, *English Society in the Late Middle Ages* (Pelican); C. S. Lewis, *The Discarded Image* (Cambridge); A. C. Spearing, *Criticism and Mediaeval Poetry* (Arnold); F. S. Scott, *Diagrams Illustrating Some West-Saxon Sound Changes* (Manchester U. P.).

18.27 Paper (c) Options for 1967:

either (i) American Literature: Poetry.

Prescribed text: *The Oxford Book of American Verse* (Clarendon Press).

Recommended book: *American Poetry*, I. Ehrenpreis (ed.) (Stratford-upon-Avon Studies 7) (Edward Arnold Ltd.).

or (ii) The Linguistic Analysis of Literature.

Prescribed texts: D. Abercrombie, *Papers in Phonetics and Linguistics* (Oxford U. P.); Enkvist, Spencer and Gregory, *Linguistics and Style* (Oxford paperback).

(Note: This unit is a pre-requisite for MA and Honours in English. It should be taken with English III. Students who intend to take this unit should consult the Head of the Department and the Professor of Language either before or during the enrolment period. Students enrolled before this course was introduced and wishing to take MA will have their courses approved individually.)

ENGLISH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(N.B. for full details of courses and for prescribed books intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1966; some papers listed below may not be given in 1967.)

(1) *Single Honours — English.*

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, so as to offer a mainly literary or a mainly linguistic course, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. Normally students will not be permitted to offer more than three papers (or their equivalent) from the 20th Century. With the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for either one or two papers. The one paper thesis will take the form of a documented essay or dissertation of up to about 25,000 words; the two paper thesis will normally be longer, and will be upon a topic requiring detailed research.

- 18.40 (a) Old English: prescribed texts will include *Beowulf*, 3rd rev. ed. Klaeber (Heath, N.Y.).
- 18.41 (b) Middle English: with selected texts.
- 18.42 (c) Old Icelandic: prescribed texts will include Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse*, rev. ed. (Clarendon Press).
- 18.43 (d) History of the English Language:
- 18.44 (e) Victorian Poetry 1830-1890, with a special study of selected authors. Prescribed text: *Victorian Poetry: Ten Major Poets*, R. B. Martin (ed.) (Random House).
- 18.45 (f) Twentieth Century Literature: a special study of selected authors, including Robert Graves, Auden, Conrad, Joyce.
- 18.46 (g) Shakespeare: a study of the Elizabethan theatre, with selected plays and topics.
- 18.47 (h) Literary Criticism: a study of six major critical writings, including Aristotle's *Poetics* (O.U.P.).
- 18.48 (i) Additional Topic 1: as prescribed by the Head of the Department.
- 18.49 (j) Additional Topic 2: as prescribed by the Head of the Department.
- 18.50 (k) Additional Topic 3: as prescribed by the Head of the Department. For 1967: Theories of Linguistics.
- 18.51 (l) Additional Topic 4: as prescribed by the Head of the Department.
- 18.52 (m) Methods and Techniques: will include work in palaeography, bibliography, research technique, etc.
- 18.53 (n) Essay paper. Candidates will be required to write an essay within a field of literature to be specified by the Head of the Department. This paper may not be offered with a thesis.

- 18.54 (o) Selected Authors or period, as prescribed by Head of the Department.
- 18.55 (p) Special period i: 1967, American 19th Century Literature: Fiction.
- 18.56 (q) Special period ii: 1967, American 20th Century Literature: Fiction.

(2) *Combined Honours — English with another language.*

Students will select four papers (as set out above for Single Honours) two of which shall be from Nos. (a)-(d) and two from Nos. (e)-(q).

Note: This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of Departments concerned.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

GEOGRAPHY I

(Two papers and practical work)

20.10 (a), 20.11 (b). An Introduction to Geography and Mapwork in Geography.

The course will involve three hours of lectures per week and laboratory work of at least two hours per week. In addition, students will be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Recommended books: Those books marked with an asterisk are recommended for students to purchase: V. C. Finch, G. Trewartha, A. Robinson and E. Hammond, *Elements of Geography* (4th ed. McGraw-Hill)*; Preston James, *A Geography of Man* (3rd ed. Ginn & Co.)*; S. N. Dickens and F. R. Pitts, *Introduction to Cultural Geography* (Blaisdell)*. Alternative titles: H. M. Kendall, R. M. Glendinning and C. H. Macfadden, *Introduction to Geography* (Harcourt Brace); R. Murphey, *An Introduction to Geography* (Rand McNally).

Books appropriate for Mapwork Course: F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams* (Methuen)*; P. Speak and A. H. C. Carter, *Map Reading and Interpretation* (Longmans); J. Bygott, *An Introduction to Mapwork and Practical Geography* (9th ed. Univ. Tutorial Press).

Additional recommended reading: S. W. Wooldridge and W. G. East, *The Spirit and Purpose of Geography* (Hutchinson); F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere* (Hutchinson); G. H. Dury, *The Face of the Earth* (Pelican); J. W. Alexander, *Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall); W. Zelinsky, *A Prologue to Population Geography* (Prentice-Hall).

Every student must have an atlas such as Goode's *World Atlas*; Oxford *Atlas*; Philip's *University Atlas*; or Bartholomew's *Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography*.

GEOGRAPHY II

(Two papers and practical work)

The course will involve four hours of lectures and two hours of laboratory work per week. In addition, students will be required to complete at least five days' fieldwork.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

20.20 (a) Physical Geography.

Recommended books: No specific text-book is prescribed, but students should have access to one or more of the following works: A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geography* (Wiley); W. D. Thornbury, *Principles of Geomorphology* (Wiley); G. V. Jacks, *Soil* (Nelson); H. J. Critchfield, *General Climatology* (2nd ed. Prentice-Hall); P. Dansereau, *Biogeography. An Ecological Perspective* (Ronald).

20.21 (b) Cultural Geography.

Recommended books: No specific text-book is prescribed, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works:

M. Mikesell and P. Wagner, *Readings in Cultural Geography* (Chicago Univ. Press); F. H. G. Lebon, *An Introduction to Human Geography* (Hutchinson); A. K. Philbrick, *This Human World* (Wiley); R. M. Highsmith, Jr. (Ed.), *Case Studies in World Geography* (Prentice-Hall); E. W. Miller, *A Geography of Manufacturing* (Prentice-Hall); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (Hutchinson); A. E. Smailes, *The Geography of Towns* (Hutchinson); R. E. Dickinson, *City and Region* (Kegan Paul); W. Peterson, *Population* (Macmillan); J. W. Alexander, *Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall); J. P. Cole, *Geography of World Affairs* (Penguin); W. G. East and A. E. Moodie, *The Changing World* (Harrop).

GEOGRAPHY III

(Two papers and practical work)

The Regional Geography of at least two areas of continental proportions will be taught. A student will select two of the papers set out below:

- 20.30 (a) Europe
- 20.31 (b) Monsoon Asia
- 20.32 (c) Australia
- 20.33 (d) North America

The two courses will each involve two hours of lectures or seminars; students will also be required to attend two hours of laboratory work per week. In addition students will be required to attend a field course of at least eight days' duration during the May recess.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Recommended books: 20.30 (a) Europe. No specific text-book is prescribed, but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: G. W. Hoffman, *A Geography of Europe* (Methuen); J. Gottmann, *A Geography of Europe* (Holt); F. J. Monkhouse, *A Regional Geography of Western Europe* (Longmans); R. E. Dickinson, *Germany: A Regional and Economic Geography* (Methuen); W. R. Mead, *An Economic Geography of the Scandinavian States and Finland* (University of London Press); A. Sömme, *A Geography of Norden* (Heinemann); W. O. Henderson, *The Genesis of the Common Market* (Cass); L. D. Stamp and S. H. Beaver, *The British Isles* (Longmans); W. Smith, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain* (Methuen); J. B. Mitchell, *Great Britain; Geographical Essays* (Cambridge); C. B. Fawcett, *Provinces of England* (Hutchinson).

Recommended books: 20.31 (b) Monsoon Asia. No specific text-book is prescribed, but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: E. H. G. Dobby, *South East Asia* (Univ. Lond. Press); E. H. G. Dobby, *Monsoon Asia* (Univ. Lond. Press); W. C. East and O. H. K. Spate, *The Changing Map of Asia. A Political Geography* (Methuen); N. Ginsburg, *The Pattern of Asia* (Prentice-Hall); I. Thompson, *Changing Patterns of South Asia* (Barrie and Rockliffe); C. A. Fisher, *South East Asia. A Social, Economic and Political Geography* (Methuen); Cora Dubois, *Social Forces in Southeast Asia* (Harvard Univ. Press); O. H. K. Spate, *India and Pakistan* (2nd ed. Methuen); J. E. Spencer, *Asia East by South* (Wiley); C. Robequain, *Malaya, Indonesia, Borneo and the Philippines* (Longmans); M. Zinkin, *Asia and the West* (Chatto and Windus).

Recommended books: 20.32 (c) Australia. No specific text-book is prescribed, but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: *The Australian Environment* (C.S.I.R.O.); W. K. Hancock, *Australia* (Jacaranda Press); H. C. Allen, *Bush and Backwoods* (Michigan Univ. Press); B. D. Davidson, *The Northern Myth* (Mel. Univ. Press); *Commonwealth Office of Australia Official Year Book*; S. M. Wadham, R. K. Wilson and Joyce Wood, *Land Utilisation in Australia* (Mel. Univ. Press); K. W. Robinson, *Australia, New Zealand and the Southwest Pacific* (Univ. Lond. Press); *Land Research Aust. Regional Series* (C.S.I.R.O. govt. printer); *Atlas of Australian Resources* (govt. printer); C. G. Stephens, *A Manual of Australian Soils* (C.S.I.R.O.).

Recommended books: 20.33 (d) North America. List of text-books for North America will be given at first class.

GEOGRAPHY III (Special)

(Two papers and practical work)

20.35 (a) The History and Nature of Geography

The course will involve two hours of lectures per week.

Recommended books: R. Hartshorne, *The Nature of Geography* (Assoc. Amer. Geogrs.); R. Hartshorne, *Perspective on the Nature of Geography* (Assoc. Amer. Geogrs.); P. E. James and C. F. Jones, *American Geography, Inventory and Prospect* (Syracuse Univ. Press); C. van Paassen, *The Classical Tradition of Geography* (Wolters, Gronigen); Griffith Taylor (ed.), *Geography in the Twentieth Century* (Methuen); T. W. Freeman, *A Hundred Years of Geography* (Duckworth).

20.36 (b) Man's Changing Role in the Physiographic Environment.

The course will involve two hours of lectures or seminars and two hours of laboratory work per week. Each student must prepare an undergraduate thesis and attend a field course of at least five days' duration.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Prescribed text: W. L. Thomas (ed.), *Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth* (Univ. Chicago Press). Students should also have ready access to a selection of the following works: G. Clark, *Prehistoric Europe — The Economic Basis* (Methuen); R. W. Jacks and G. O. White, *The Rape of the Earth* (Faber); H. H. Bennett, *Elements of Soil Conservation* (McGraw-Hill); A. H. Clark, *The Invasion of New Zealand by People, Plants and Animals* (Rutgers Univ. Press); P. Wagner, *The Human Use of the Earth* (Illinois Free Press); J. Gottman, *Megalopolis* (Twentieth Century Fund); L. Mumford, *The City in History* (Pelican); F. Cottrell, *Energy and Society* (McGraw-Hill); V. E. Shelford, *The Ecology of North America* (Univ. Illinois Press); A. Keast, *et al.*, editors, *Biogeography and Ecology in Australia* (W. Junk); A. G. Price, *The Western Invasions of the Pacific and its Continents: a Study of Moving Frontiers and Changing Landscapes* (Clarendon Press); S. Gregory, *Statistical Methods and the Geographer* (Longmans).

GEOGRAPHY OF NEW ZEALAND

(Two papers and practical work)

20.15 (a), 20.16 (b) Geography of New Zealand.

The course will involve three hours of lecture and seminar work and not less than two hours of practical work per week. In addition students will be required to attend short field excursions, normally two week-ends.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Students who have passed this subject may not proceed to Geography II unless they have also passed Geography I.

Recommended books: New Zealand Official Year Book, *Report on the Farm Production Statistics of New Zealand* (Government Printer); New Zealand Official Year Book, *Report on the Industrial Production Statistics of New Zealand* (Government Printer); K. B. Cumberland, *Southwest Pacific* (Whitcombe and Tombs); K. B. Cumberland and J. W. Fox: *New Zealand, A Regional View* (Whitcombe and Tombs); M. McCaskill ed., *Land and Livelihood, Geographical Essays in Honour of George Jobberns* (N.Z. Geographical Society); B. H. Farrell, *Power in New Zealand* (Reed); B. J. Garnier, *The Climate of New Zealand. A Geographical Survey* (Arnold); F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams* (Methuen); J. W. Fox, *Land-use Survey. General Principles and a New Zealand Example* (Auckland University College Bulletin No. 49 Geography Series No. 1); N. H. Taylor and I. J. Pohlen, *Soil Survey Method, A New Zealand Handbook for the Field Study of Soils* (N.Z. D.S.I.R.).

GEOGRAPHY FOR MA, MSc, AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

- 20.40 (a) The geography of the southwest Pacific.
- 20.41 (b) The geography of a special region.
- 20.42 (c) The geography of landforms.
- 20.43 (d) The geography of climate.
- 20.44 (e) Biogeography.
- 20.45 (f) The geography of soils.
- 20.46 (g) The geography of agriculture.
- 20.47 (h) Industrial geography.
- 20.48 (i) The geography of population.
- 20.49 (j) Urban geography.
- 20.50 (k) Political geography.
- 20.51 (l) Historical geography.

At least four papers will be taught each year. All students will be required to offer four papers, each normally embracing a two hour seminar each week and in courses (c), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (j) students may be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

In addition to the four theoretical papers the student must prepare and submit a thesis which will be equivalent to two papers. Students must pursue regular courses of instruction and must undertake prescribed field or practical work to the satisfaction of their tutors.

Recommended books: No specific text-book is prescribed, but students may usefully have ready access to one or more of the following works:

20.40 (a) An up-to-date bibliography is available from the office of the departmental secretary.

20.41 (b) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the departmental secretary.

20.42 (c) E. C. F. Bird, *Coastal Landforms* (A.N.U.); R. F. Flint, *Glacial and Pleistocene Geology* (Wiley); W. D. Thornbury, *Principles of Geomorphology* (Wiley); P. Reiche, *A Survey of Weathering Processes and Products* (Univ. New Mexico); L. B. Leopold, M. G. Wolman and J. P. Miller, *Fluvial Processes and Geomorphology* (Freeman); G. Dury, *The Face of the Earth* (Pelican); W. M. Davis, *Geographical Essays* (Dover); R. J. Chorley, A. J. Dunn and R. P. Beckinsale, *The Study of Landforms* (Methuen).

20.43 (d) F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere* (Hutchinson); H. J. Crichtfield, *General Climatology*, 2nd ed. (Prentice-Hall); G. T. Trewartha, *An Introduction to Climate* (McGraw-Hill); T. A. Blair and C. R. Fite, *Weather Elements* (5th ed. Prentice-Hall); O. G. Sutton, *The Challenge of the Atmosphere* (Hutchinson); G. T. Trewartha, *The Earth's Problem Climates* (Methuen); J. Bluthgen, *Allgemeine Klimageographie* (Walter de Gruyter); H. Riehl, *Introduction to the Atmosphere* (McGraw-Hill); R. Geiger, *The Climate Near the Ground* (rev. ed. Harvard Univ. Press).

20.44 (e) P. Danserau, *Biogeography* (Ronald); N. Polunin, *An Introduction to Plant Geography* (Longmans); E. P. Odum, *Fundamentals of Ecology* (Saunders); J. Schmithusen, *Allgemeine Vegetations Geographie* (Walter de Gruyter); J. R. Mathews, *The Origin and Distribution of the British Flora* (Hutchinson); R. Hesse, W. C. Allee, K. P. Schmidt, *Ecological Animal Geography* (Wiley); S. C. Kendergh, *Animal Ecology* (Prentice-Hall); J. M. May, *The Ecology of Human Disease* (Medical Department Publications); P. J. Darlington, *Zoogeography; the Geographical Distribution of Animals* (Wiley); R. Geiger, *The Climate Near the Ground* (Harv. Univ. Press); G. R. Clarke, *The Study of the Soil in the Field* (Clarendon Press); R. Daubenmire, *Plants and Environment; a Textbook of Plant Autecology* (Wiley); E. L. Cressitt (ed.), *Pacific Basin Biogeography* (Bishop Museum Press); A. Keast *et al.*, *Biogeography and Ecology in Australia* (W. Junk).

20.45 (f) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works will be provided at the first meeting of the class.

20.46 (g) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the departmental secretary.

20.47 (h) M. R. Bonavia, *The Economics of Transport* (Cambridge Univ. Press); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and*

Economic Geography (Hutchinson); E. M. Hoover, *The Location of Economic Activity* (McGraw-Hill); J. W. Alexander, *Economic Geography* (Prentice-Hall); E. W. Miller, *A Geography of Manufacturing* (Prentice-Hall); J. B. Condliffe, *New Zealand in the Making* (Allen and Unwin); A. Hunter (ed.), *The Economics of Australian Industry* (Mel. Univ. Press).

20.48 (i) G. W. Barclay, *Techniques of Population Analysis* (Chapman and Hall); J. J. Spengler and O. D. Duncan, *Demographic Analysis* (The Free Press); J. Beaujeu-Garnier, *Geography of Population* (Longmans); W. Peterson, *Population* (Macmillan); A. Sauvy, *Fertility and Survival: Population Problems from Malthus to Mao Tse Tung* (Criterion Books); A. J. Cole and E. M. Hoover, *Population Growth and Economic Development in Low Income Countries* (Princeton Univ. Press); *Political and Economic Planning Report, World Population and Resources* (Allen and Unwin).

20.49 (j) P. George, *La Ville* (Presses Univ. France); A. E. Smailes, *The Geography of Towns* (Hutchinson); H. Mayer, *Readings in Urban Geography* (Chicago Univ. Press); L. Mumford, *The City in History* (Pelican); J. P. Gibbs, *Urban Research Methods* (Van Nostrand); R. E. Dickinson, *City and Region* (Kegan Paul); P. M. Hauser and L. F. Schnore, *The Study of Urbanisation* (Wiley); P. K. Hatt and A. J. Reiss, *Cities and Society* (The Free Press); H. Pirenne, *Medieval Cities* (Anchor).

20.50 (k) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the departmental secretary.

20.51 (l) A current list of text-books, articles, and other reference works is available from the departmental secretary.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC
LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

GERMAN I

(Two papers)

22.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into German; free composition.

Recommended books: Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference* (Bell); Asher, *The Framework of German* (9th Ed.) (Whitcombe & Tombs); Betteridge, *German & English Dictionary* (Cassell).

22.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts for translation.

Prescribed texts: Waidson (Ed.), *German Short Stories 1900-1945* (C.U.P.); Rado (Ed.), *Begegnungen von a bis z* (Heinemann).

(ii) Selected works of German literature and their background.

Selected works: These include (a) the prescribed texts (see above), (b) Leonard Forster (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of German Verse*; and (c) selected prose and poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) Selected aspects of modern German life and thought.

(c) Oral.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

Prescribed text: Wells, *A First German Vocabulary* (Hachette).

Note: There are four compulsory classes for Stage I students, who are subdivided for (a), (b)(i), and (c) above. Students will also attend, as directed, Tutorials and Language Laboratory classes.

GERMAN II

(Three papers)

22.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into German; free composition.

Recommended books: Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference* (Bell); Eggeling, *A Dictionary of Modern German Prose Usage* (O.U.P.); Farrell, *A Dictionary of German Synonyms* (C.U.P.); *Stilwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache* (Duden).

22.21 (b) (i) Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to selected poems for translation and comment.

Prescribed text: Asher, *A Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German*.
Recommended book: Ranke, *Die höfisch-ritterliche Dichtung* (cyclo-styled).

(ii) Prescribed text for translation: To be prescribed.

22.22 (c) German literature of the twentieth century with special reference to Thomas Mann, Franz Kafka, Heinrich Böll and Bertolt Brecht.

Prescribed texts: Thomas Mann, *Tonio Kröger* (Blackwell); Franz Kafka, *Das Urteil und andere Erzählungen* (Fischer); Heinrich Böll, *Wanderer kommst du nach Spa* (Ullstein); Bertolt Brecht, *Der gute Mensch von Sezuan* (Methuen); Bridgwater (Ed.), *Twentieth-Century German Verse* (Penguin); Thomas (Ed.), *Seventeen Modern German Stories* (Oxford).

(d) Oral.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

Prescribed texts: Asher (Ed.), *Des Erdballs letztes Inselriff* (Hueber); Harvard, *Conversational German* (Lond. U. P.).

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN III

(Three papers)

22.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

22.31 (b) Classical Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to the *Minnesang*. History of the language with special reference to phonology and morphology.

Prescribed texts: Asher, *A Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German*; Wehrli (Ed.), *Minnesang vom Kurenberger bis Wolfram* (Francke).

Recommended books: Paul/Mitzka, *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik* (Niemeyer); de Boor, *Die höfische Literatur* (Beck).

22.32 (c) The period 1805-1889 with special reference to Büchner, Grillparzer, Heine, Hebbel, Stifter.

Prescribed texts: Büchner, *Gesammelte Werke* (Goldmann); Grillparzer, *Der Traum ein Leben* (Reclam); Grillparzer, *König Ottokars Glück und Ende* (Reclam); Heine, *Poems* (Blackwell); Hebbel, *Maria Magdalena* (Blackwell); Hebbel, *Herodes and Mariamne* (Blackwell); Stifter, *Abdias* (Reclam); Stifter, *Brigitta* (Reclam).

(d) Oral.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

Prescribed text: Fehse (Ed.), *Deutsche Erzähler der Gegenwart* (Reclam).

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — German* (seven papers)

22.40 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

22.41 (b) Classical Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to Hartmann von Aue and Gottfried von Strassburg. Principles of Middle High German metre.

Prescribed texts. Bostock (Ed.), *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Leitzmann (Ed.), *Erec* (Niemeyer); Ranke (Ed.), *Tristan und Isolde* (Francke).

Recommended book: Beyschlag, *Die Metrik der mittelhochdeutschen Blütezeit* (Hans Carl).

22.42 (c), 22.43 (d) The period 1805-1889 with special reference to Kleist, Büchner, Grillparzer, Heine, Hebbel, Stifter.

Prescribed texts: Kleist, *Michael Kohlhaas* (Reclam); Kleist, *Der zerbrochene Krug* (Reclam); Kleist, *Prinz Friedrich von Homburg* (Reclam); Büchner, *Dantons Tod* (Reclam); Büchner, *Woyzeck* (Reclam); Grillparzer, *Der Traum ein Leben* (Reclam); Grillparzer, *König Ottokars Glück und Ende* (Reclam); Grillparzer, *Das goldene Vliess* (Goldmann); Grillparzer, *Der arme Spielmann* (Reclam); Heine, *Poems* (Blackwell); Hebbel, *Maria Magdalena* (Blackwell); Hebbel, *Herodes und Mariamne* (Blackwell); Stifter, *Abdias* (Reclam); Stifter, *Brigitta* (Reclam).

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department:

22.44 (e) Classical and Late Classical Middle High German literature with special reference to the *Nibelungenlied*, Walther von der Vogelweide and Rudolf von Ems. Aspects of historical grammar.

Prescribed texts: Bartsch/de Boor (Ed.), *Das Nibelungenlied* (Brockhaus); Maurer (Ed.), *Die Lieder Walthers von der Vogelweide*, Vol. 2 (Niemeyer).

Recommended book: Paul/Mitzka, *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik* (Niemeyer).

22.45 (f) Aspects of textual criticism; introductory aspects of descriptive linguistics.

Prescribed texts: Kirchner, *Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis* (Beck); Kufner, *The Grammatical Structures of English and German* (Chicago U.P.); Moulton, *The Sounds of English and German* (Chicago U.P.); Marchand, *Applied Linguistics: German* (Heath).

22.46 (g) Old High German language and literature.

Prescribed texts: Braune/Mitzka, *Althochdeutsche Grammatik* (Niemeyer); Ellis, *An Elementary Old High German Grammar* (O.U.P.); Barber, *Old High German Reader* (Blackwell).

22.47 (h) Old Icelandic language and literature.

Prescribed texts: Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse* (2nd Ed.) (Clarendon); Hallberg, *The Icelandic Saga* (University of Nebraska).

22.48 (i) The lyric poetry of Hölderlin and the Romantics.

22.49 (j) The *Novelle* in the nineteenth century.

22.50 (k) German literature since 1945, with special reference to selected authors.

22.51 (l) An approved special topic in Germanic literature, language or history.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

Prescribed text: von Wiese, *Deutschland erzählt* (Fischer).

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

(2) *Combined Honours — German with another language* (four papers in each subject)

22.40 (a)	} As defined above for Single Honours
22.41 (b)	
22.42 (c)	
22.43 (d)	

This selection of papers may in special cases be varied by permission of the Head of the Department.

The oral examination will be as for Single Honours.

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

PRELIMINARY GERMAN

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: Asher, *The Framework of German* (9th Ed.) (Whitcombe & Tombs); Kelber, *So Einfach* (Harrap).

SCIENCE GERMAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in German (see pages 336 and 338).

Prescribed text: Cunningham, *Science Students' Guide to the German Language* (O.U.P.).

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

(Two papers)

46.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Swedish; free composition.

Prescribed texts: Beite et al., *Basic Swedish Grammar* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman et al., *Practise Swedish*, (2nd Ed.) (Almqvist & Wiksell).

Recommended books: Björkhagen, *Modern Swedish Grammar* (Svenska Bokförlaget); Wenström, *Engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Sv. Bokf.); Ernolv et al., *Svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Sv. Bokf.); Harlock, *Svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Sv. Bokf.).

46.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation.

Prescribed texts: Brandberg-McClean, *A Swedish Reader* (Athlone Press); Strindberg, *Fröken Julie* (Aldus/Bonniers); Lagerkvist, *Gäst hos verkligheten* (Aldus/Bonniers).

(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature, and their background.

Selected works: (a) the prescribed texts (see above), (b) Strindberg, *Fadren* (Aldus/Bonniers); Ibsen, *Vildanden* (i serien 'Skönlitteratur i skolan', Svenska Bokförlaget Bonniers); H. C. Andersen, selected tales (cyclostyled); (c) selected prose and poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) An outline of Scandinavian history as a background to present day Scandinavia.

(c) Oral.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the Swedish language, including dictation and phonetics.

Prescribed text: Hildeman et al., *Learn Swedish* (Almqvist & Wiksell).

PRELIMINARY SWEDISH

This course is designed for students who intend to present Scandinavian Studies in a subsequent year.

Prescribed text: Hildeman et al., *Learn Swedish* (Almqvist & Wiksell).

H E B R E W

HEBREW I

(Two papers)

23.10 (a) Classical Hebrew. Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. (No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.) Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

23.11 (b) Classical Hebrew. Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

Set passage:

In 1967: Exodus 1-7; II Samuel 9-14.

In 1968: Genesis 27-32; I Kings 17-19:21-22.

Prescribed texts: *Hebrew Old Testament* (British and Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew* (Oxford Clarendon Press).

PRELIMINARY HEBREW

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present Hebrew I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed text: J. Weingreen, *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew* (Oxford Clarendon Press).

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

HISTORY I

(Two papers)

24.10 (a), 24.11 (b) The History of the Great Powers in the past hundred years.

Prescribed texts: Thomson, D., *Europe Since Napoleon* (Penguin); Williams, T. H., Current, R. N. & Freidel, E., *A History of the United States Since 1865* (Knopf); Clyde, Paul H. & Beers, B. F., *The Far East*, 4th ed. (Prentice-Hall).

Students should also buy some of the following: Pinson, K., *Modern Germany* (Macmillan); Wiskemann, E., *Europe of the Dictators* (Fontana); Bullock, A., *Hitler: A Study in Tyranny* (Pelican); Taylor, A. J. P., *The Origins of the Second World War* (Penguin); Cobban, A., *History of Modern France*, Vol. III (Pelican); Graebner, Norman A., *Cold War Diplomacy 1945-1960* (Anvil Original); Deutscher, I., *Stalin, A Political Biography* (Penguin); Kennan, George F., *Soviet Foreign Policy 1917-1941* (Anvil Original); Hofstadter, Richard, *The American Political Tradition* (Vintage); Storry, Richard, *A History of Modern Japan* (Pelican); Fitzgerald, C. P., *The Birth of Communist China* (Pelican); Tarling, N., *Southeast Asia Past & Present* (Cheshire).

HISTORY II

(Three papers)

EITHER Option A: 24.20 (a), 24.21 (b), 24.22 (c) The History of Medieval Europe.

(Note: Two papers will be devoted to a survey of European medieval history from the eleventh to the end of the fourteenth century, and the third to a more detailed study of English history over the same period.)

Prescribed texts: *The Shorter Cambridge Medieval History*, 2 vols., (Cambridge University Press); B. D. Lyon (ed.), *The High Middle Ages* (Free Press of Glencoe); B. Tierney (ed.), *The Crisis of Church and State 1050-1300* (Spectrum Books).

OR Option B: 24.23 (a), 24.24 (b) The History of Europe in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries and 24.25 (c) A topic or period in African, Asian, or British North American history before about 1800.

In 1967: *Either:* Topics in African and Asian History in the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries,

Or: The British American Colonies and the United States up to 1789.

Students should buy some of the following:

History of Europe in the 16th & 17th Centuries: Dickens, A. G., *Reformation and Society in Sixteenth Century Europe* (Thames and Hudson paperback); Elton, G. R., *Reformation Europe 1517-1559* (Fontana); Green, V. H. H., *Renaissance and Reformation*, 2nd ed. (Arnold); Hexter, J. H., *Reappraisals in History* (Harper, paperback); Cowie, L. W., *Seventeenth Century Europe* (Bell); Clark, G. N., *The Seventeenth Century* (Oxford, paperback).

America: Morgan, E., *The Puritan Dilemma* (Little Brown); Bailyn, B., *The New England Merchants in the 17th Century*, (Harper Torchbook); Billias, G. A. (ed.), *The American Revolution* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Wright, E., *Fabric of Freedom, 1763-1800* (Macmillan); Morison, S. E., *Sources and Documents Illustrating the American Revolution 1764-1788* (Oxford-Galaxy Books).

Asia: Boxer, C. R., *The Dutch Seaborne Empire* (Hutchinson); Hudson, G. F., *Europe and China to 1800* (Beacon, N.Y.); Lensen, G. A., *The Russian Push Towards Japan* (Princeton); Meilink-Roelofs, M. R., *Asian Trade and European Influence in the Indonesian Archipelago* (Nijhoff); Phelan, J. L., *The Hispanisation of the Philippines* (University of Wisconsin Press); Sansom, G. B., *The Western World and Japan* (Cresset).

Africa: Bovill, E. W., *The Golden Trade of the Moors* (O.U.P.); Boxer, C. R., *Four Centuries of Portuguese Expansion, 1415-1825* (University of Witwatersrand Press); Davidson, B., *Black Mother* (Gollancz); Duffy, J., *Portugal in Africa* (Penguin); Fage, J. D., *An Atlas of African History* (Arnold); Oliver, R. & Fage, J. D., *A Short History of Africa* (Penguin); Parry, J. H., *The Age of Reconnaissance* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson).

HISTORY III

(Three papers)

EITHER: *Option A:* Same as for Stage II, Option B.

(*Note:* This option may not be offered by students who have been credited with it for Stage II. Students taking this option for Stage III will be required to hand in work additional to that set for Stage II.)

OR: *Option B:* 24.30 (a), 24.31 (b), 24.32 (c) Topics in World History Since the 17th Century.

(*Note:* Topics in African, Asian, United States and European history are offered in this option. The list of topics and book lists may be obtained from the departmental secretary.)

HISTORY III (SPECIAL)

(Three Papers)

24.36 (a) Special topic: to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

In 1967: The Italian Renaissance.

24.37 (b) Philosophy of History. An introduction to critical and speculative philosophy of history and to the history of historical writing.

24.38 (c) One paper selected from whichever Option, Medieval, Early Modern, or Modern History, was not taken for Stage II or Stage III. To be approved in each case by the Head of the Department.

(Note: Except in special circumstances, only students who have gained an 'A' or 'B' pass at Stage II or Stage III may take this unit. Students taking it may not take paper 24.50 (k) for MA in a subsequent year.)

ASIAN HISTORY I

(Two papers)

24.13 (a), 24.14 (b) Outlines of Chinese History to about 1840.

Prescribed texts: Reischauser, E. O. & Fairbank, J. K., *East Asia: The Great Tradition* (Houghton Mifflin); Fairbank, J. K., *The United States & China* (Viking paperback); Goodrich, L. C., *A Short History of the Chinese People* (Torch paperback); Fitzgerald, C. P., *China: A Short Cultural History* (Praeger paperback); Meskill, J., *The Pattern of Chinese History* (Heath paperback).

THE HISTORY OF NEW ZEALAND

(Two papers)

24.17 (a), 24.18 (b) The history of New Zealand and its imperial, Commonwealth and foreign relations.

Prescribed texts: Students should purchase at least two of the following books: Chapman, R. M. & Sinclair K. (ed.), *Studies of a Small Democracy* (Paul's Book Arcade); Condliffe, J. B., *New Zealand in the Making* (Allen and Unwin); Oliver, W. H., *The Story of New Zealand* (Faber, paperback); Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand* (Pelican); Condliffe, J. B., & Airey, W. T. G., *A Short History of New Zealand* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 9th ed.).

Students should purchase additional books selected from the following list: Brown, B., *The Rise of New Zealand Labour* (Price Milburn); Condliffe, J. B., *The Welfare State in New Zealand* (Allen and Unwin); Miller, J., *Early Victorian New Zealand* (Oxford); Chapman, R. M. (ed.), *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics* (University of Auckland); Pocock, J. G. A. (ed.), *The Maori in New Zealand Politics*, (Paul's); Sinclair, K., *Imperial Federation: A Study of New Zealand Policy and Opinion, 1880-1914* (Athlone Press); Sinclair, K., *The Origins of the Maori Wars* (Univ. of New Zealand Press, available at the Registry, Univer-

city of Auckland); Turnbull, M., *The New Zealand Bubble* (Price Milburn); Wood, F. L. W., *The New Zealand People at War* (Department of Internal Affairs); Wright, H. M., *New Zealand, 1769-1840* (Harvard).

Students who have passed History I as defined in the Calendar for 1962 may not offer the History of New Zealand as part of their degree.

Students proposing to read History for MA and Honours are *strongly advised* to take the History of New Zealand unit in their second or third undergraduate year.

HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and thesis; or six papers)

Note: Students presenting papers (a) and (b) must do so in the same year as they present the other papers *OR* in the year following.

A Thesis or Dissertation: Two copies of the thesis must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

Or, in lieu of Thesis:

24.40 (a) and 24.41 (b) A special topic to be studied with particular reference to specified documents (two papers). *In 1967:* The Evolution of the British Commonwealth since about 1887.

Four Papers Chosen from the Following:

24.42 (c) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department. *In 1967:* Modern Chinese History.

24.43 (d) History of Australia and New Zealand.

24.44 (e) A special period or topic of British History, to be prescribed from time to time. *In 1967:* English Government and Society 1529-1640.

24.45 (f) History of the U.S.A. with particular reference to the period since 1877.

24.46 (g) A topic of Medieval History. *In 1967:* The Reign of Henry III of England.

24.47 (h) The Malay World Since 1760.

24.48 (i) History of Russia with special reference to the period since 1856.

24.49 (j) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

24.50 (k) Philosophy of History. An introduction to critical and speculative philosophy of history and to the history of historical writing.

Detailed reading lists are available from the departmental secretary.

Students intending to read for MA should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice on preliminary vocational reading.

DEPARTMENT OF FINE ARTS

HISTORY AND THEORY OF FINE ARTS I

(Two papers)

A general survey of European art and architecture from Seventh Century Greece to the present day.

19.15 (a) A survey of major works and artists from Seventh Century Greece to the present day: The chronological development of European art: Artistic developments within periods.

19.16 (b) (i) Analysis of styles and general artistic tendencies — i.e. Gothic, Baroque, Classicism and Romanticism.

(ii) Technical developments and their influence on artistic movements.

(iii) Iconographical developments within periods.

Prescribed texts: J. Boardman, *Greek Art* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); H. Focillon, *The Art of the West*, Vol. 2 — Gothic Art (Phaidon); N. Pevsner, *An Outline of European Architecture* (Penguin ppr.); M. Levey, *Giotto to Cezanne* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); A. Blunt, *Artistic Theory in Italy* (Oxford L. P. ppr.); W. G. Constable, *The Painter's Workshop* (Oxford U.P. ppr.); F. Novotny, *Painting & Sculpture in Europe, 1780-1880* (Penguin-Pelican History of Art).

Recommended books: D. Talbot-Rice, *Byzantine Art* (Penguin); W. Worringer, *Form in Gothic* (Tiranti); E. K. Waterhouse, *Baroque Painting* (Phaidon); P. & L. Murray, *The Art of the Renaissance* (Thames and Hudson ppr.); M. J. Friedlander, *From Van Eyck to Breughel* (Phaidon); G. Pelles, *Art Artists and Society* (Prentice Hall, Spectrum ppr.); H. Read, *A concise History of Modern Painting* (Thames & Hudson, ppr.); E. Holt (ed.), *A Documentary History of Art*, 2 vols. (Doubleday-Anchor ppr.).

HISTORY AND THEORY OF FINE ARTS II

(Three papers)

Study of three selected periods.

19.25 (a) A period of art being either (i) Classical Antiquity — Greece & Rome Seventh Century B.C. to Fourth Century A.D. OR (ii) Gothic 1200-1450.

19.26 (b) A period of art being either (i) Baroque Art, c 1600-1675 OR (ii) Italian Renaissance 1435-1520.

19.27 (c) A period of art being either (i) European Art, 1840-1914 OR (ii) Romantic Movement 1760-1830.

For 1967 the periods will be paper (a) (i), paper (b) (i), and paper (c) (i).

Prescribed texts: for the period of Classical Antiquity: D. S. Robertson, *A Handbook of Greek & Roman Architecture*; D. E. Strong, *Roman Imperial Sculpture* (Tiranti); J. Boardman, *Greek Art* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); M. Wheeler, *Roman Art and Architecture* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); Lullies & Hirmer, *Greek Sculpture*; G. M. A. Richter, *Three Critical Periods in Greek Sculpture*, (O.U.P.); H. D. F. Kitto, *The Greeks* (Penguin); R. H. Barrow, *The Romans*, (Penguin).

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

Prescribed texts: for the period of Baroque Art: E. K. Waterhouse, *Baroque Painting in Italy* (Phaidon); R. Wittkower, *Art & Architecture in Italy 1600-1750* (Pelican) (Selected chapters); A. Blunt, *Art & Architecture in France 1500-1700* (Pelican) (Selected chapters); M. Soria, *Art & Architecture in Spain 1600-1800* (Pelican) (Selected chapters); M. Gerson & Ten Kuile, *Art & Architecture in Belgium 1600-1800* (Pelican) (Selected chapters); H. Wolfllin, *Renaissance & Baroque* (Collins-Fontana ppr.); C. J. Friedrich, *The Age of the Baroque 1610-1660*.

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

Prescribed texts: for the period of European Art 1840-1914: H. R. Hitchcock, *Architecture Nineteenth & Twentieth Centuries* (Pelican) (Selected chapters); F. Novotny, *Painting & Sculpture in Europe 1780-1880* (Pelican) (Selected chapters); H. Read, *Concise History of Modern Painting* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); J. Golding, *Cubism* (Faber & Faber); N. Pevsner, *Pioneers of Modern Design* (Penguin); W. Worringer, *Abstraction & Empathy* (Routledge & Kegan Paul); A. Hauser, *Social History of Art*, vol. IV.

Recommended books: J. Boardman, *Greek Art* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); H. Focillon, *The Art of the West* vol. 2 — Gothic Art (Phaidon); H. Pevsner, *An Outline of European Architecture* (Penguin ppr.); M. Levey, *Giotto to Cezanne* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); A. Blunt, *Artistic Theory in Italy* (Oxford L. P. ppr.); P. & L. Murray, *The Art of the Renaissance* (Thames & Hudson ppr.); W. Worringer, *Form in Gothic* (Tiranti); E. K. Waterhouse, *Baroque Painting* (Phaidon); M. J. Friedlander, *From Van Eyck to Breughel* (Phaidon); G. Pelles, *Art Artists and Society* (Prentice Hall, Spectrum ppr.); E. Holt (ed.), *A Documentary History of Art*, 2 Vols. (Doubleday-Anchor ppr.); W. G. Constable, *The Painter's Workshop* (Oxford U.P. ppr.).

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

Students will be examined on the general style and artistic structure of each period: the contributions of individual artists: groups and movements within the period: artistic theory and practice against the social, intellectual and historical background.

Students reading Stage II and III History and Theory of Fine Arts are advised that a reading knowledge of one or more European languages will be helpful.

HISTORY AND THEORY OF FINE ARTS III

(Three papers)

Study of selected artists and workshops.

- | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-----|------------|---|-------------------------------------|---------|---|---------------------------------|
| 19.35 | (a) | EITHER (i) | { | Michelangelo
Durer
Titian | OR (ii) | { | Bernini
Poussin
Rembrandt |
| 19.36 | (b) | EITHER (i) | { | Goya
Delacroix
Turner | OR (ii) | { | Tiepolo
Hogarth
Watteau |
| 19.37 | (c) | EITHER (i) | { | Henry Moore
Picasso
Mondriaan | OR (ii) | { | Manet
Cauguin
Rodin |

For 1967 the artists will be paper (a) (ii), paper (b) (ii), and paper (c) (ii).

The works, in all media, of the nine artists will be examined, but students will select one artist from each group for additional study. Students will be examined on the formation and development of individual styles: artistic environments: influence on contemporary and later artists and periods.

Texts as prescribed and recommended under History and Theory of Fine Arts I and II.

Further prescribed books and recommended reading will be notified to the class.

DEPARTMENT OF LAW

For prescriptions for The Legal System see page 428.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

For Prescriptions see pages 360-7.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

MUSIC I (Two papers) 28.10, 28.11.	}	As prescribed
MUSIC II (Three papers) 28.20, 28.21, 28.22.		for
MUSIC III (Three papers) 28.30, 28.31, 28.32.		BMus

MUSIC II (Special)

(Three papers)

41.10 (a) Counterpoint I (as prescribed for BMus)

41.14 (b), 41.15 (c) Keyboard and Aural Tests I (as prescribed for BMus)

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music II (Special) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in Music I and has satisfied the requirements for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for First Year BMus students. Music II (Special) must be taken concurrently with or after Music II.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music II (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

MUSIC III (Special)

(Three papers)

41.24 (a), 41.25 (b) Keyboard and Aural Tests II (as prescribed for BMus)

(c) *EITHER*:

41.12 Instrumentation (as prescribed for BMus)

OR:

41.23 Composition II (as prescribed for BMus)

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music III (Special) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in both Music II and

Music II (Special). Music III (Special) must be taken concurrently with, or after Music III.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music III (Special) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in *all* papers.

MUSIC FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis)

History and Literature of Music.

28.40 (a) Detailed examination in the history of music of a special period.

28.41 (b) The history and theory of musical criticisms; the study of procedure and principles of musical criticism involving practical aspects of journalism as well as the formation of judgments.

28.42 (c) History of Music Theory: the study of selected theoretical writings from the 17th century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

28.43 (d) Musical instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque. A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.

28.44 (e) Essay: Choice of musical subjects, designed to test the candidate's grasp of aspects of music not covered by the papers.

28.45 (f) Aesthetics: The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

28.46 (g) The history of musical notation with paleographical exercises. Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

28.47 (h) Analysis and criticism, which will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

28.48 (i) Folk music, and music of non-literate peoples. An introduction to Folk and Primitive Music — melody, rhythm, form; the social background.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PHILOSOPHY I

(Two papers)

29.10 (a) Introduction to Logic.

Preliminary Reading: W. C. Salmon, *Logic* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

Prescribed texts: J. D. Carney and R. K. Scheer, *Fundamentals of Logic* (Macmillan); C. L. Hamblin, *Elementary Formal Logic* (Hicks, Smith).

Recommended books: I. M. Copi, *Introduction to Logic* (Macmillan); S. Gorowitz and R. G. Williams, *Philosophical Analysis: An Introduction to its Language and Techniques* (Random House); H. Reichenbach, *Elements of Symbolic Logic* (Free Press paperback); G. E. Hughes and D. G. Londey, *The Elements of Formal Logic* (University paperbacks).

29.11 (b) Problems of Philosophy.

Preliminary Reading: E. Sprague, *What is Philosophy?* (Oxford paperback).

Prescribed texts: P. Edwards and A. Pap, *A Modern Introduction to Philosophy*; H. L. A. Hart, *Law Liberty and Morality* (O.U.P.); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism* (Fontana).

Recommended books: J. Hick (ed.), *The Existence of God* (Collier-Macmillan paperback); S. Hook (ed.), *Determinism and Freedom* (Collier paperback); P. Devlin, *The Enforcement of Morals* (O.U.P.).

PHILOSOPHY II

(Three papers)

29.20 (a) Problems of Philosophy (Advanced).

Prescribed texts: V. Chappell (ed.), *The Philosophy of Mind* (Prentice-Hall Spectrum paperback); A. Flew (ed.), *Body, Mind, and Death* (Macmillan paperback); D. F. Gustafson, *Essays in Philosophical Psychology* (Doubleday Anchor paperback); S. Hook (ed.), *Dimensions of Mind* (Collier Paperback).

Recommended books: A. MacIntyre, *The Unconscious* (R.K.P.); R. S. Peters, *The Concept of Motivation* (R.K.P.); A. Kenny, *Action, Emotion and Will* (R.K.P.).

Any two of the following:

29.21 (b) Logic.

Prescribed texts: H. Reichenbach, *Elements of Symbolic Logic* (Free Press paperback). (Students will be required to be familiar with Sections 1 to 8 of this book, or with Chs. 1-10 of *The Elements of Formal Logic* by Hughes and Londey, before the session begins); A. Tarski, *Introduction to Logic* (Galaxy paperback).

Recommended book: A. N. Prior, *Formal Logic* (O.U.P.). (Students expecting to advance their logical studies further would be well advised to purchase *Introduction to Mathematical Logic* by A. Church).

29.22 (c) Ethics.

Preliminary Reading: W. K. Frankena, *Ethics* (Prentice-Hall).

Prescribed texts: Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics* (trans. Thomson, Pelican); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism* (Everyman); I. Kant, *The Moral Law* (trans. Paton, H.U.L.); R. M. Hare, *The Language of Morals* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: M. Warnock, *Ethics Since 1900* (O.U.P.); G. E. Moore, *Ethics* (H.U.L.).

29.23 (d) Philosophy of Science.

Preliminary Reading: C. Hempel, *Philosophy of Natural Science* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

Prescribed texts: E. Nagel, *The Structure of Science* (R.K.P.); A. N. Whitehead, *Science and the Modern World* (NEL paperback); A. R. Hall, *The Scientific Revolution* (Longmans).

Recommended books: D. Shapere, *Philosophical Problems of Natural Science* (Macmillan paperback); J. J. C. Smart (ed.), *Problems of Space and Time* (Macmillan paperback); Danto and Morgenbesser, *Philosophy of Science* (Meridian paperback).

29.24 (e) Greek Philosophy.

Prescribed texts: F. M. Cornford, *Plato's Theory of Knowledge* (Routledge paperback); R. McKeon, *Basic Works of Aristotle* (Random House).

Recommended books: I. M. Crombie, *An Examination of Plato's Doctrines* Vols. I and II, (R.K.P.); R. E. Allen (ed.), *Studies in Plato's Metaphysics* (R.K.P.); R. Bambrough (ed.), *New Essays on Plato and Aristotle* (R.K.P.).

29.25 (f) Philosophy of Politics.

Preliminary reading: S. Hook, *Political Philosophy* (Prentice-Hall).

Prescribed texts: K. R. Popper, *The Open Society and its Enemies* (Routledge paperback); Plato, *The Republic*; G. F. Hegel, *The Philosophy of History* (Dover); Marx and Engels, *Selected Works*, Vols. I and II; E. Burke, *Reflections on the French Revolution* (Everyman).

Recommended books: T. D. Weldon, *The Vocabulary of Politics* (Pelican); J. Plamenatz, *German Marxism and Russian Communism* (Longmans paperback); E. Wilson, *To the Finland Station* (Fontana paperback).

PHILOSOPHY III

(Three papers)

29.30 (a) Theory of Knowledge.

Preliminary Reading: R. Chisholm, *Theory of Knowledge* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

Prescribed texts: A. J. Ayer, *Foundations of Empirical Knowledge* (Macmillan paperback), and *The Problem of Knowledge* (Pelican); D. M. Armstrong, *Perception and the Physical World* (R.K.P.); J. L. Austin, *Sense and Sensibilia* (O.U.P. paperback).

Recommended books: R. J. Hirst, *Perception and the External World* (Macmillan paperback); I. Scheffler, *Conditions of Knowledge* (Scott-Foresman paperback).

Any two, not credited at Stage II, of the following:

- 29.21 (b) Logic.
- 29.22 (c) Ethics.
- 29.23 (d) Philosophy of Science.
- 29.24 (e) Greek Philosophy.
- 29.25 (f) Philosophy of Politics.

PHILOSOPHY III (Special)

(Three papers)

29.35 (a) Contemporary Philosophy. Either: (i) before 1930; or (ii) after 1930.

The option offered in 1967 will be (i).

Prescribed texts: F. H. Bradley, *Appearance and Reality* (O.U.P.) and *Ethical Studies* (O.U.P.); W. James, *Pragmatism*; B. Russell, *Logic and Knowledge* (Allen and Unwin); Geach and Black (eds.), *Translations from the Philosophical Writings of G. Frege* (Blackwell); G. E. Moore, *Philosophical Studies* (R.K.P.); L. Wittgenstein, *Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus* (trans. Pears and McGuinness, R.K.P.) and *Notebooks 1914-1916* (Blackwell).

Recommended books: J. A. Passmore, *One Hundred Years of Philosophy* (Duckworth); I. M. Bochenski, *Contemporary European Philosophy* (Univ. of Calif. paperback); J. O. Urmson, *Philosophical Analysis* (O.U.P.); G. J. Warnock, *English Philosophy Since 1900*, (H.U.L.); Max Black, *A Companion to Wittgenstein's Tractatus* (Cambridge Univ. Press).

29.36 (b) History of Philosophy. Either: (i) Empiricist Philosophy; or (ii) Rationalist Philosophy.

The option offered in 1967 will be (i).

Prescribed texts: Ayer and Winch, *British Empirical Philosophers* (R.K.P.); G. J. Warnock, *Berkeley* (Pelican); A. H. Basson, *Hume* (Pelican); A. G. N. Flew, *Hume's Philosophy of Belief* (R.K.P.); K. Britton, *J. S. Mill* (Pelican).

Recommended book: W. R. Sorley, *A History of British Philosophy to 1900* (Cambridge Univ. Press).

29.37 (c) Logic. Either: (i) Formal Logic, or (ii) Philosophical Logic.

Both options will be offered in 1967.

(i) Formal Logic.

Prescribed texts: A. A. Fraenkel, *Abstract Set Theory* (North Holland) or W. Sierpinski, *Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers* (Warsaw); A. Church, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic* (Princeton); *Acta Philosophica Fennica: Modal and Many-Valued Logics*, Fasc. XVI, 1963 (Helsinki).

Recommended books: W. V. O. Quine, *Set Theory and its Logic* (Belknap); K. Gödel, *The Consistency of the Axiom of Choice and the Generalised Continuum Hypothesis with the Axioms of Set Theory* (Princeton); S. C. Kleene, *Introduction to Meta-Mathematics* (North Holland).

(ii) Philosophical Logic.

It is strongly recommended that 29.21 be completed before entry to this course since knowledge of propositional calculus, modal logic and first-order functional calculus will be assumed to approximately the level of Reichenbach Sections 1-29, and Prior Part I, Chs. 1, 2 and 4, and Part III, Ch. 1.

Prescribed texts: R. Carnap, *Meaning and Necessity* (Univ. Chicago paperback); W. V. O. Quine, *Word and Object* (M.I.T. paperback).

Recommended books: P. Geach, *Reference and Generality* (O.U.P.); Geach and Black (eds.), *Translations from the Philosophical Writings of G. Frege* (Blackwell); W. and M. Kneale, *The Development of Logic* (O.U.P.); Lukasiewicz, *Aristotle's Syllogistic* (O.U.P.); A. Prior, *Time and Modality* (O.U.P.); P. F. Strawson, *Introduction to Logical Theory* (Univ. paperback) and *Individuals* (Univ. paperback); J. L. Austin, *Philosophical Papers* (O.U.P.) and *How to do Things with Words* (O.U.P.).

PHILOSOPHY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers, or four papers and a thesis)

Normally, students will be expected to take paper (a). Selection of the remaining papers, not all of which will be offered in any one year, must be approved by the Head of the Department. No student may select from a paper an option previously credited to his course at Stage III level.

For each option, lists of text-books, articles and other reference works are obtainable from the departmental secretary's office.

29.35 (a) Contemporary Philosophy.

29.36 (b) History of Philosophy.

- 29.37 (c) Logic.
- 29.40 (d) Ethics.
- 29.41 (e) Aesthetics.
- 29.42 (f) Philosophy of Science.
- 29.43 (g) Philosophy of Mind.
- 29.44 (h) Philosophy of Religion.
- 29.45 (i) Philosophy of Language.
- 29.46 (j) Philosophy of Mathematics.
- 29.47 (k) Philosophy of History.
- 29.48 (l) Kant.
- 29.49 (m) Wittgenstein.
- 29.50 (n) Special subject: to be approved by the Head of the Department.
- 29.51 (o) Special subject: to be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

POLITICAL STUDIES I

(Two papers)

30.10 (a), 30.11 (b) A comparative study of the political structures of Great States. U.S.A., France and the U.S.S.R.

Prescribed texts: M. D. Irish and J. W. Prothro, *The Politics of American Democracy* (3rd edition, Prentice-Hall); M. Fainsod, *How Russia is Ruled* (1963 edition, Oxford); J. N. Hazard, *The Soviet System of Government* (U. of Chicago paperback); H. G. Shaffer, ed., *The Soviet System in Theory and Practice* (Appleton-Century-Crofts paperback); P. Williams, *Crisis and Compromise* (Longmans); D. Pickles, *The Fifth French Republic* (Methuen paperback).

Students should also buy some of the following: R. G. McCloskey, *The American Supreme Court* (U. of Chicago paperback); R. S. Hirschfield, *The Constitution and the Court* (Random House paperback); R. E. Neustadt, *Presidential Power* (Signet paperback); J. R. Owens and P. J. Staudenraus, eds., *The American Party System* (Macmillan paperback); A. Nove, *Soviet Economy* (Allen and Unwin paperback 1965 edition); R. Conquest, *Russia After Khrushchev* (Pall Mall); I. Deutscher, *Stalin* (Penguin); C. Wright Mills, *The Marxists* (Penguin); A. Brumberg, ed., *Russia Under Khrushchev* (Praeger paperback); L. Schapiro, *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union* (Methuen University paperback); A. Werth, *De Gaulle* (Penguin); E. Behr, *The Algerian Problem* (Penguin); B. D. Graham, *The French Socialists and Tripartisme* (Weidenfeld & Nicolson); F. Ridley & J. Blondel, *Public Administration in France* (Routledge); R. C. Macridis & B. E. Brown, *The De Gaulle Republic* (Dorsey).

POLITICAL STUDIES II

(Three papers)

30.20 (a) British Government and Politics, National and Local.

Prescribed texts: R. Rose, *Politics in England* (Faber); S. Beer, *British Politics in the Collectivist Age* (Knopf); S. E. Finer, *Anonymous Empire* (Pall Mall); J. Blondel, *Voters, Parties and Leaders* (Penguin).

Recommended books: R. T. Mackenzie, *British Political Parties* (Mercury paperback); F. Bealey, J. Blondel & W. P. McCann, *Constituency Politics* (Faber); R. Rose, ed., *Studies in British Politics* (Macmillan); H. Morrison, *Government and Parliament* (Oxford paperback); D. Butler & A. King, *The British General Election of 1964* (Macmillan); A. Watkins, *The Liberal Dilemma* (Macgibbon & Kee).

30.21 (b) New Zealand Government and Politics, National and Local.

Prescribed books: R. Chapman, W. Jackson & A. Mitchell, *New Zealand Politics in Action* (Oxford); R. Chapman, ed., *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics* (University of Auckland Bulletin); R. Chapman & K. Sinclair, eds., *Studies of a Small Democracy* (Pauls); R. N. Kelson, *The New Zealand Case Study* (U. of Toronto Press); R. S. Milne, *Political Parties in New Zealand* (Oxford).

30.22 (c) British Political Ideas in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries.

Prescribed texts: J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism, Liberty and Representative Government* (Dent, Everyman); C. Brinton, *English Political Thought in the 19th Century* (Harper paperback); J. Bentham, (W. Harrison, ed.), *Principles of Morals and Legislation and Fragment of Government* (Blackwell).

Recommended books: M. Cowling, *Mill and Liberalism* (Cambridge U.P.); A. M. McBriar, *Fabian Socialism and British Politics* (Cambridge paperback); M. Richter, *The Politics of Conscience, T. H. Green and his Age* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson); R. Kirk, *The Conservative Mind* (Faber); S. Letwin, *The Pursuit of Certainty* (Cambridge U.P.).

POLITICAL STUDIES III

(Three papers)

30.30 (a) A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice.

1967: Fascism and Right Wing Totalitarianism.

Prescribed texts. E. Nolte, *Three Faces of Fascism* (Holt, Rinehart paperback); H. Arendt, *The Origins of Totalitarianism* (Meridian paperback); T. W. Adorno, et al., *The Authoritarian Personality* (Wiley paperback, 1964 edition).

Recommended books: R. Payne, *Falange* (Standard U.P.); F. Chabod, *A History of Italian Fascism* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson); C. Cross, *The Fascists in Britain* (Barrie and Rockliff); A. Bullock, *Hitler, A Study in Tyranny* (Penguin); B. Bettelheim and D. Janowitz, *Social Change and Prejudice* (Free Press of Glencoe); F. Stern, *The Politics of Cultural Despair* (Anchor paperback); J. Parkes, *Anti-Semitism* (Valentine, Mitchell).

30.31 (b) A topic in the structure of international relations and the formulation of foreign policy.

1967: Contemporary United States and British Foreign Policy.

Prescribed texts: G. A. Almond, *The American People and Foreign Policy* (Praeger paperback); R. A. Dahl, *Congress and Foreign Policy* (Norton paperback); J. Spanier, *American Foreign Policy since World War II* (Praeger paperback); M. A. Graebner, *Cold War Diplomacy 1945-1960* (Anvil paperback).

Recommended books: N. A. Graebner, *An Uncertain Tradition, American Secretaries of State in the Twentieth Century* (McGraw-Hill paperback); B. C. Cohen, *The Press and Foreign Policy* (Princeton paperback); D. Perkins, *The Evolution of American Foreign Policy* (Galaxy paperback); M. Donelan, *The Ideas of American Foreign Policy* (Chapman and Hall); C. Bell, *The Debatable Alliance* (Oxford paperback); J. Roosevelt, ed., *The Liberal Papers* (Anchor paperback).

30.32 (c) A topic in the politics of new states.

1967: New nations in the Congo.

Prescribed text: C. Young, *Politics in the Congo* (Oxford).

Recommended books: C. Hoskyns, *The Congo since Independence* (Oxford); G. Brausch, *Belgian Administration in the Congo* (Oxford); C. C. O'Brien, *To Katanga and Back* (Hutchinson); R. Calder, *Agony of the Congo* (Gollancz).

POLITICAL STUDIES FOR MA AND HONOURS

In 1967 some of the following options may be available by arrangement.

(Four papers, and a thesis which will count as three papers)

Note: Two copies of the thesis must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

Four papers chosen from the following:

30.40 (a) A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice.

In 1967: Fascism and right wing totalitarianism.

30.41 (b) A topic on the role of minority ethnic groups in politics.

In 1967: The politics of the Negro in America.

30.42 (c) A topic on urban government and politics.

In 1967: Governing urban America.

30.43 (d) Special topic 1 — to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1967: The politics of new states: the Congo.

30.44 (e) Special topic 2 — to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

N.B. Detailed reading lists are available on request, and will be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Students intending to read for MA should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice upon thesis research, options and vacation reading.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY IA

(Two papers)

This course is intended primarily for students of Law, Commerce, Architecture, Education and Fine Arts, and is also recommended for students taking a BA Degree who do not wish to advance in Psychology.

32.10 (a), 32.11 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the application of research findings to various fields of human endeavour.

Prescribed texts: Morgan and King, *Introduction to Psychology*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Anastasi, *Fields of Applied Psychology* (McGraw-Hill).

Recommended books: Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Isaacson, Hutt and Blum, *Psychology; The Science of Behaviour* (Harper & Row).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required together with attendance at one tutorial weekly.)

PSYCHOLOGY IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in Psychology.

32.12 (a), 32.13 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, emotion, motivation and thinking.

Prescribed texts: Morgan and King, *Introduction to Psychology*, 3rd ed., (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology*, 2nd ed., (Saunders); Isaacson, Hutt and Blum, *Psychology; The Science of Behaviour* (Harper and Row).

Recommended book: Altman, *Organic Foundations of Animal Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at one tutorial weekly.)

Students who have taken this prescription and wish to proceed to Stage II for the BSc degree should refer to the BSc Regulations.

PSYCHOLOGY II

Before being admitted to this stage, students must have passed in Psychology IB (or in Psychology IA at a sufficiently high standard).

(Two papers)

32.20, 32.21 The experimental study of behaviour, including a course in statistical method.

32.20 (a) General and comparative psychology.

32.21 (b) Sensation and perception.

Prescribed texts: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Kimble, *Conditioning and Learning* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Dember, *Psychology of Perception* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Bartley, *Principles of Perception* (Harper & Bros.); Bergeijk, Pierce & David, *Waves and the Ear* (Doubleday); Hall, *Psychology of Motivation* (Lippincott).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

Students who have taken this prescription and who wish to proceed to Stage III for the BSc degree should refer to page 323.

PSYCHOLOGY III

(Three papers)

32.30 (a) General Theory.

The principal modern theories and problems in general psychology.

Prescribed texts: *Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science*, Vols. I & 2 (McGraw-Hill); Marx, *Theories in Contemporary Psychology* (Macmillan).

32.31 (b) Psychological Measurement. Theory and practice of psychological testing.

Prescribed texts: Ghiselli, *Theory of Psychological Measurement* (McGraw-Hill); Anastasi, *Psychological Testing* (Macmillan); Meehl, *Clinical versus Statistical Prediction* (Univ. Minnesota); Carter, *Human Heredity* (Pelican).

32.32 (c) Personality. Modern theories of personality and abnormal behaviour.

Prescribed texts: Hall & Lindzey, *Theories of Personality* (Wiley); Sarasen, *Personality, an Objective Approach* (Wiley); Tyler, *The Psychology of Human Differences*, 3rd ed. (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

Recommended texts: Stagner, *Psychology of Personality*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Vernon, *Personality Assessment* (Methuen); Bandura & Walters, *Social Learning and Personality Development* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

PSYCHOLOGY III (Special)

(Three papers)

This course, in addition to Psychology III, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MA in Psychology.

32.35 (a) Introduction to Biological Psychology.

Prescribed texts: *Morgan, *Physiological Psychology*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Bliss, *Roots of Behaviour* (Harper); Fuller and Thompson, *Behaviour Genetics* (Wiley).

32.36 (b) The design of psychological experiments.

Prescribed texts: *Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research*, Revised ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

32.37 (c) The psychological analysis of vision and hearing.

Prescribed texts: *Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science*, Vol. 1 (McGraw-Hill); *Hirsh, *The Measurement of Hearing* (McGraw-Hill).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

(Text-books marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.)

PSYCHOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

32.40 (a) History of Psychology.

32.41 (b) Experimental design and statistics.

32.42 (c) Personality.

- 32.43 (d) Sensation and perception.
- 32.44 (e) Comparative psychology.
- 32.45 (f) Physiological psychology.
- 32.46 (g) Theoretical Psychology.
- 32.47 (h) Applied experimental psychology.
- 32.48 (i) Abnormal psychology.

Recommended texts: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearnshaw, *A Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948* (Methuen); Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science* Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); Magoun, *The Waking Brain* 2nd ed. (Thomas); McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (Wiley); Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research* Revised Ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Roe and Simpson, *Behaviour and Evolution* (Yale U. Press, New Haven); Thorpe and Zangwill, *Current Problems in Animal Behaviour* (Cambridge U. Press); Eysenck, *Handbook of Abnormal Psychology* (Basic); Bennett, Degan and Spiegel, *Human Factors in Technology* (McGraw-Hill); Rosen and Gregory, *Abnormal Psychology* (Saunders); Ullman and Krasner, *Case Studies in Behaviour Modification* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Wolpe, *The Conditioning Therapies* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Ruch, Patton, Woodbury & Towe, *Neurophysiology* 2nd ed. (Saunders); Isaacson, *Basic Readings in Neuropsychology* (Harper & Row).

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

FRENCH I

(Two papers and an oral examination)

34.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into French; free composition in French.

Exercises from Wordsworth, *Modern French Syntax and Composition*. Three essays are expected from every student. This class is taken in several sections.

Reference: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French* (Harrap). For students proceeding to Stage III: *Grammaire Larousse du français contemporain* (Larousse) or Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Geuthner).

34.11 (b) Selected texts in French literature of the 20th century.

Gide, *Les Caves du Vatican* (Harrap); Curtis, *Les justes causes* (Julliard); St. Exupéry, *Pilote de guerre* (L.P.); Vaillant, *Drôle de jeu* (L.P.); Sartre, *Les morts sans sépulture* (L.P.); Anouilh, *Becket ou l'Honneur de Dieu* (Harrap); Camus, *Caligula* (L.P.); Pagnol, *Topaze* (Harrap).

Note: Every candidate will be required to pass as part of the final examination, an oral test including dictation, based on work done in the language laboratory and oral classes.

FRENCH II

(Three papers and an oral examination)

34.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into French; free composition in French.

Prescribed text: *Grammaire Larousse du français contemporain* (Larousse) or Grevisse, *le Bon usage* (Geuthner).

34.21 (b) i. The origin and general history of the language; history of the vocabulary. A selection of Old and Middle French texts (50%).

The course will include lectures on an *Anthology of Old and Middle French Texts* (available from the Department).

Reference: Wartburg, *Evolution et structure de la langue française* (Francke).

ii. 18th century literature: Selected Texts (50%).

Voltaire, *Lettres sur les Anglais*, Wilson-Green (C.U.P.); *Candide*, Crocker (U.L.P.); Montesquieu, *Lettres persanes* (Classiques Larousse); Rousseau, *Réveries du promeneur solitaire*, Niklaus (M.U.P.); Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville* (Classiques Bordas); Marivaux, *Le Jeu de l'amour et du hasard* (Classiques Bordas).

34.22 (c) 17th century literature. Selected texts: At least one question in this paper shall be answered in French.

Corneille, *le Cid* (Classiques Bordas), *Polyeucte* (Classiques Bordas); Molière, *Tartuffe* (Classiques Bordas), *le Misanthrope* (Classiques Bordas); Racine, *Andromaque* (Classiques Bordas), *Phèdre* (Classiques Bordas); Lafayette, *la Princesse de Clèves* (G. Sigaux, Cluny); La Fontaine, *Fables* (2 vols, Classiques Bordas); Pascal, *Lettres provinciales* (Nouveaux Classiques Larousse).

Reference books: Mornet, *Histoire de la littérature française classique* (Colin); Saulnier, *Histoire de la littérature française du siècle classique* (P.U.F.) and *Histoire de la littérature française du siècle philosophique* (P.U.F.); Adam, *Histoire de la littérature française au XVIIe siècle* (Domat).

Optional study: Montherlant, Mauriac, Camus as for French III 34.31 (b) ii.

Oral examination. Language Laboratory and oral class attendances required as for Stage I. Tests as for Stage I, with the addition of the examination in French of a selected passage.

Prescribed Oral Reader: Lough, *French Tales of our Time* (Harrap). Students expecting to become teachers of French are recommended to have P. et M. Léon, *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette et Larousse).

FRENCH III

(Three papers and an oral examination)

34.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into French; free composition in French.

Prescribed text: as for French II.

34.31 (b) i. History of the language; syntax, morphology and semantics; Old French texts (50%).

This course will be based on: *A Descriptive Grammar of Old French* and *Anthologie de textes d'ancien français* (both obtainable from the Department).

Reference: Foulet, *Petite syntaxe de l'ancien français* (CFMA, Champion).

ii. 20th century novelists (50%).

Selected texts: Montherlant, *Les jeunes filles* (Livre de Poche), *Pitié pour les femmes* (Livre de Poche); Mauriac, *Génitrix* (Livre de Poche), *le Noeud de Vipères* (Livre de Poche); Camus, *la Chute* (N.R.F.), *l'Etranger* (Livre de Poche).

34.32 (c) 19th century novelists and poets. Selected Texts:

Constant, *Adolphe* (Livre de Poche Classique); Balzac, *le Colonel Chabert*, *Gobseck*, Lehmann (ed.) (Harrap), *la Cousine Bette* (Livre de Poche Classique); Flaubert, *Madame Bovary* (Garnier); Stendhal, *le Rouge et le Noir* (Garnier), *la Chartreuse de Parme* (Garnier);

Zola, *Nana* (Livre de Poche); Hugo, *Choix de poèmes*, Jean Gaudon (M.U.P.); Musset, *Poèmes choisis*, Phyllis Crump (M.U.P.); Leconte de Lisle, *Poèmes choisis*, Edmond Egli (M.U.P.).

Oral examination and requirements as for French II.

Prescribed Oral reader: Lough, *The Harrap Book of French Short Stories* (Harrap).

FRENCH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — French.*

Seven papers — 34.40 (a) and six others to be chosen from 34.41 to 34.53. With the approval of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for *two* of the optional papers.

The number of questions to be answered in French will be at the discretion of individual examiners.

34.40 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into French.

Prescribed text: see French II 34.20 (a).

34.41 (b) The history of the language; the vocabulary.

Prescribed text: Mitterand, *Les Mots français* (P.U.F.).

34.42 (c) Literature of the 16th century, with special reference to Rabelais and Montaigne.

Prescribed texts: Rabelais, *Gargantua* (Bibl. de Cluny) (A. Colin), and *Pantagruel* (ed. Saulnier) (TLF, Droz); Montaigne, *Essais* (3 vols. Livre de Poche Classique).

34.43 (d) A topic in 20th century French literature.

1967: The Novel: the major works of Gide, Bernanos, Sartre, Malraux and de Beauvoir.

34.44 (e) The history and principles of Romance philology. This subject may normally be offered only by students having an adequate knowledge of Latin and another Romance language.

Prescribed text: Elcock, *The Romance Languages* (Faber and Faber).

Recommended book: Bourciez, *Éléments de linguistique romane* (Klincksieck).

34.45 (f) Structural Linguistics.

Prescribed texts: Martinet, *La description phonologique* (Droz-Minard); Martinet, *Eléments de linguistique générale* (Colin); *Grammaire Larousse du français contemporain* (Larousse); Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français* (Larousse); Marouzeau, *Précis de stylistique française* (Masson).

34.46 (g) Geographical and sociological linguistics as applied to contemporary French; linguistic stratigraphy.

Note: This paper may be taken only in conjunction with paper 34.45 (f).

Prescribed texts: Schoell, *la Langue française dans le monde* (d'Arthey); Cohen, *Pour une sociologie du langage* (A. Michel); K. J. Hollyman, *le Français régional de l'Indo-Pacifique* (Te Reo reprint); Goodman, *A comparative study of Creole French dialects* (Mouton).

34.47 (h) A special subject, with texts for detailed study, in medieval French literature.

1967: Chansons de geste.

Texts: *La Chanson de Roland* (ed. Whitehead) (Blackwell); *Le Charroi de Nîmes* (ed. Perrier) (CFMA); *Gormont et Isembart* (ed. Bayot) (CFMA).

Text-book: Menendez Pidal, *La Chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs* (2nd ed., Picard).

Recommended: Riquier, *Les Chansons de geste françaises* (2nd ed., Nizet); Frappier, *Les Chansons de geste du cycle de Guillaume d'Orange. Vol. 2, Le couronnement de Louis, Le Charroi de Nîmes* (C.D.U.).

34.48 (i) One of the following:

- i. Anglo-Norman Language and Literature,
- ii. Picard Language and Literature 1200-1320,
- iii. Old Provençal Language and Literature.

34.49 (j) Detailed knowledge of one or two major authors.

1967: Racine and Anouilh.

34.50 (k) Selected authors.

1967: Baudelaire, Gautier, France.

34.51 (l) A topic in French literature of the 19th century.

1967: The Naturalist Novel.

Texts: Flaubert, *L'Education sentimentale. Bouvard et Pécuchet* (both Livre de Poche); The Goncourts, *Germinie Lacerteux* (Flammarion et Fasquelle) and *La Fille Elisa* (Flammarion); Zola, *Le Ventre de Paris, Germinal, La débâcle* (all in Livre de Poche); Daudet, *Sapho, Le nabab*

(both in Fasquelle); Maupassant, *Bel Ami* (Livre de Poche or Garnier) and *Pierre et Jean* (Garnier); Huysmans, *A eau l'eau* (Signorelli, Rome), *A rebours* (Fasquelle), *En route* (Plon).

Reference: Dumesnil, *Le réalisme et le naturalisme* (del Duca); Pradalié, *Le Second Empire* (P.U.F.); Boujou and Dubois, *La Troisième République* (P.U.F.).

34.52 (m) Approved topic I, as approved by the Head of the Department.

1967: Medieval and Renaissance Poetry.

34.53 (n) Approved topic II, as approved by the Head of the Department.

An oral examination based on the following syllabus: Reading, recitation, dictation, explanation in French of a text comprising questions on its literary value, grammar, phonetics and vocabulary. The recitation shall consist of at least 30 lines of verse to be memorised.

(2) *Combined Honours — French with another language* (four papers in each).

Paper 34.40 (a) as defined for Single Honours and any other three. Oral examination as for Single Honours.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult members of the staff of the Department towards the end of their final BA year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

ITALIAN I

(Two papers, and an Oral Examination)

35.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Essay subjects will also be set from time to time.

Prescribed text: F. J. Jones, *A Modern Italian Grammar* (U.L.P.).

35.11 (b) i. Passages from prescribed texts for translation, comment and literary analysis.

Prescribed texts: *Novelle del Novecento*, B. Moloney, ed. (M.U.P.); E. De Marchi, *Il cappello del prete*, Speight, ed. (M.U.P.); U. Betti, *L'aiuola bruciata* in *Two Plays*, McWilliam, ed. (M.U.P.).

ii. Selected works of Italian literature and their background.

Prescribed texts: Dante, *Inferno Canto XXXIII*; Manzoni, *I Promessi Sposi* (B.U. Rizzoli); Poems by Carducci, Pascoli, D'Annunzio in *Penguin Book of Italian Verse*; Deledda, *Canne al vento*, ed. Meiklejohn (M.U.P.); Pirandello, *Sei personaggi in cerca d'autore*; *Enrico IV* (Biblioteca Moderna Mondadori).

Recommended books: F. De Sanctis, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Wilkins, *History of Italian Literature*; M. Sansome, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Russo, *Gli scrittori d'Italia*, vol. II; J. P. Trevelyan, *A Short History of the Italian People*.

The Oral Examination will test the candidate's proficiency in conversation and dictation in the language.

Prescribed texts for Oral classes: Goggio, *A New Italian Reader for Beginners*.

For Language Laboratory: *A.L.M. Italian Level Two* (Harcourt, Brace and World).

ITALIAN II

(Three papers, and an Oral Examination)

35.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian. (40% and 60% of paper respectively.) The course will include lectures on composition.

Recommended books: as for Italian I and: Trabalza and Allodoli, *Grammatica degli italiani*; Battaglia and Pernicone, *Grammatica italiana*.

35.21 (b) i. The origin and history of the Italian language; vocabulary, elementary phonetics, and morphology; a selection of Old Italian texts. (50%)

Recommended books: M. Pei, *The Italian Language*; B. Migliorini, *Storia della lingua italiana*; A. Devoto, *Profilo di storia linguistica italiana*.

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts (50%).

Prescribed texts: Machiavelli, *La mandragola e Clizia* (B.U.R.); Tasso, *Aminta* (Signorelli); Alfieri, *Vita* (B.U.R.); Foscolo, *Tutte le poesie* (B.U.R.).

35.22 (c) Italian literature 1250-1500 or 1500-1800 in alternate years. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

1967 Special Course: The Renaissance.

1967, 1969 1500-1800

1968, 1970 1250-1500

Recommended books: as for Italian I and: N. Sapegno, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Francesco Flora, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Walter Binni, *I classici italiani nella storia della critica*.

The Oral Examination will comprise reading of prose and verse, dictation, conversation and explanation of an unprepared passage.

Prescribed text for Language Laboratory: Hall and Bartoli, *Basic Conversational Italian* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

ITALIAN III

(Three papers and an Oral Examination)

35.30 (a) As defined for Italian II, 35.20 (a).

35.31 (b) i. History of the language; more advanced phonetics, vocabulary, syntax, the *Questione della lingua*. Old Italian texts. (50%)

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts including one by a 20th century author (50%).

Prescribed texts: As for Italian II and: Corrado Alvaro, *L'età breve* (Bompiani).

35.32 (c) As defined for Italian II, 35.22 (c). At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

Oral examination: As for Italian II.

Reader: As for Italian II.

ITALIAN FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours — Italian.*

Students will take papers (a) to (d) as defined below, and three of the papers (e) to (i). The optional papers are to be

selected with the approval of the Head of the Department; but the student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for two of the three optional papers.

35.40 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into Italian.

35.41 (b) The history of the language: vocabulary and semantics; the dialects of Italy.

Prescribed texts: Migliorini, *Storia della lingua italiana* (Sansoni); A. Prati, *Storie di parole italiane* (Feltrinelli); Bertoni, *Profilo linguistico d'Italia* S.T.E.M. (Modena).

35.42 (c) The Italian theatre of the 18th century. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

1967: Gozzi, Goldoni, Alfieri.

35.43 (d) Literature of the 19th century. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

1967: the period 1800-1848, with special reference to Foscolo, Leopardi and Manzoni.

35.44 (e) The history and principles of Romance philology. This subject may normally be offered only by students having an adequate knowledge of Latin and another Romance language.

35.45 (f) Linguistics: principles and methods applied to the study of contemporary Italian.

35.46 (g) A special study of the works of Dante Alighieri.

35.47 (h) Detailed knowledge of one or two major authors.
1967: Borgese and Pratolini.

35.48 (i) Selected authors (a minimum of four).

1967: Verga, De Marchi, Palazzeschi, Bontempelli.

This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department.

Oral examination based on the following syllabus: Reading, recitation, dictation, explanation in Italian of a text comprising questions on its literary value, grammar, phonetics and vocabulary. The recitation shall consist of at least 30 lines of verse to be memorised.

(2) *Combined Honours — Italian with another language.* (Four papers in each subject).

35.40	(a)	} As defined above for Single Honours.
35.41	(b)	
35.42	(c)	
35.43	(d)	

Oral examination: As for Single Honours.

Details of topics, authors, books and the number of questions to be answered in Italian in the optional papers, shall be fixed from year to year by the Head of the Department. Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

PRELIMINARY ITALIAN

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Italian I in a subsequent year. The entrance examination to Stage I, for all students except those specifically exempted by the Lecturer in charge or the Head of the Department, will be held on the first Monday of the term, at an hour and place to be announced.

Prescribed text: F. J. Jones, *A Modern Italian Grammar* (U.L.P.).

For Language Laboratory: A. L. M., *Italian Level Two* (Harcourt, Brace and World).

SPANISH I

(Two papers and an oral examination)

The entrance examination for Spanish I (no exemptions) will be held on the first Monday of Term I, at an hour and place to be announced.

45.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish; free composition.

Prescribed texts: Ramsden, *An Essential Course in Modern Spanish* (Harrap); Smith, *A Spanish Word List* (Harrap); R. C. Williams and D. K. Pryce, *Spanish Prose Composition for Sixth Forms* (Harrap); Timms and James, *Graduated Passages for Translation from Spanish* (Harrap).

45.11 (b) i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment and analysis.

Prescribed texts: Bodsworth and James, *Cuentos modernos españoles e hispanoamericanos* (Black); Fernán Caballero, *La Gaviota* (Heath); Miguel Delibes, *El camino* (Harrap).

ii. Selected works of Spanish literature of 19th and 20th centuries and their background.

Prescribed texts: Janet H. Perry (ed.), *The Harrap Anthology of Spanish Poetry* (Harrap); José López Rubio, *La otra orilla* (Harrap); Pío Baroja, *Zalacáin el aventurero* (Black); *El estudiante de Salamanca* (Cambridge Plain Texts).

Recommended books: Gerald Brenan, *Literature of the Spanish People* (Penguin); J. B. Trend, *The Civilization of Spain* (Oxford, H.U.L.); H. Livermore, *A History of Spain* (Allen and Unwin); W. B. Fisher and H. Bowen Jones, *Spain* (Chatto & Windus); *Antología de literatura española contemporánea* (Scribner's).

Every candidate will be required to pass a test in dictation, pronunciation and the oral use of Spanish.

SPANISH II

(Three papers and an oral examination)

45.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish; free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: As for Spanish I and also: Harmer and Norton, *A Manual of Modern Spanish* (University Tutorial Press); Jones and Pring Mill, *Advanced Spanish Unseens* (Harrap).

45.21 (b) i. The origin and general history of the language; history of vocabulary and elementary semantics, a selection of Old Spanish texts (50%).

Prescribed texts: Entwistle, *The Spanish Language* (Faber); Lapesa, *Historia de la lengua española* (Escelicer).

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts (50%).

Prescribed texts: A. Palacio Valdés, *Marta y María* (Austral); Jacinto Grau, *El Señor de Pigmalión* (Harrap); Zunzunegui, *Cuentos y patrañas* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Juan Ramón Jiménez, *Platero y yo* (Aguilar).

45.22 (c) Spanish literature 1492-1650 or 1860-1960 in alternate years. In 1967 the prescribed period is 1492-1650. At least one question shall be answered in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: Cervantes, *Don Quijote de la Mancha* (Harrap); Janet H. Perry (ed.), *The Harrap Anthology of Spanish Poetry* (Harrap); Chaytor, H. J. (ed.), *La vida de Lazarillo de Tormes* (M.U.P.).

Every candidate must pass an oral examination in Spanish, comprising reading of prose and verse, dictation, conversation and explanation of an unprepared passage.

SPANISH III

(Three papers and an oral examination)

45.30 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish; free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: As for Spanish II. Also recommended: *Beyond the Dictionary in Spanish* (Cassell); Ramsey, *A Text-book of Modern Spanish* (Holt).

45.31 (b) i. History of the language; syntax, morphology and semantics; Old Spanish texts (50%).

Prescribed texts: As for Spanish II.

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts, including one by a 20th century author, and one by a Spanish-American author (50%).

Prescribed texts: As for Spanish II, and: Eduardo Barrios, *El hermano asno* (Losada).

45.32 (c) In alternate years, Spanish literature 1492-1650 or 1860-1960. In 1967 the prescribed period is 1492-1650. At least one question shall be answered in Spanish.

Oral examination: As for Spanish II.

PRELIMINARY SPANISH

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to offer Spanish I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: Ramsden, *An Essential Course in Modern Spanish* (Harrap); Gubb, *Points to watch in 'O' level Spanish* (Hienemann).

SPANISH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) *Single Honours – Spanish.*

Students will take papers (a) to (d) as defined below, and three of the papers (e) to (k). The optional papers are to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department; but the student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for two of the three optional papers.

45.40 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into Spanish.

45.41 (b) The history of the language.

45.42 (c) Cervantes and his age. At least one question shall be answered in Spanish.

45.43 (d) The modern novel. At least one question shall be answered in Spanish.

1967: Pérez Galdós, Pereda, Valera, Baroja.

45.44 (e) The history and principles of Romance philology. This subject may normally be offered only by students having an adequate knowledge of Latin and another Romance language.

45.45 (f) The Golden Age theatre from Lope de Rueda to Calderón, with special reference to Tirso de Molina and Lope de Vega.

45.46 (g) 20th century poetry, with special reference to García Lorca, Alberti, Antonio Machado.

45.47 (h) The modern philosophical essay: Ganivet, Unamuno, Ortega y Gasset.

45.48 (i) Spanish-American literature and history: (i) The literature of the conquest, with special reference to Cortés and Garcilaso de la Vega. (ii) Poetry and the novel in the 19th and 20th centuries.

45.49 (j) Portuguese language. Translation from and into Portuguese.

45.50 (k) Portuguese literature. Any two of the following topics or authors: (i) the mediaeval cantiga, (ii) Camões, (iii) Eça de Queiroz and the 19th century novel.

(Note: this option may be taken only by candidates already possessing an adequate knowledge of Portuguese).

This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department.

Oral examination based on the following syllabus: Reading, recitation, dictation, explanation in Spanish of a text comprising questions on its literary value, grammar, phonetics, and vocabulary. The recitation shall consist of at least 30 lines of verse to be memorised.

(2) *Combined Honours — Spanish with another language.*

(Four papers in each subject).

45.40	(a)	} as defined above for Single Honours.
45.41	(b)	
45.42	(c)	
45.43	(d)	

Oral examination: As for Single Honours.

Details of topics, authors, books, and the number of questions to be answered in Spanish in the optional papers, shall be fixed from year to year by the Head of the Department. Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN

RUSSIAN I

(Two papers)

43.10 (a) Translation at sight from and into Russian; free composition.

Recommended books: Semeonoff, *A New Russian Grammar* (Dent); Borras and Christian, *Russian Syntax* (O.U.P.); Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); Boyanus, *Russian Pronunciation* (Lund Humphries) 1965).

43.11 (b) (i) Prescribed texts for translation.

Prescribed texts: Selected Russian texts from Pushkin, Gogol, Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, and others (cyclostyled).

(ii) Selected works of Russian literature from Pushkin onwards and their background.

Selected works: These include (a) the prescribed texts (see above), (b) Obolensky (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of Russian Verse*, and (c) selected prose and poems (cyclostyled).

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

RUSSIAN II

(Three papers)

43.20 (a) Translation at sight from and into Russian, free composition.

Recommended books: Borras and Christian, *Russian Syntax* (O.U.P.); Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (O.U.P.); Boyanus, *Russian Pronunciation* (Lund Humphries) 1965.

43.21 (b) (i) History of the Russian language, with special reference to Old Church Slavonic language and literature and to selected works for translation and comment.

Prescribed texts: Matthews, *Russian Historical Grammar* (Lond.U.P.); Nandris, *Handbook of Old Church Slavonic, Part I, Grammar* (Lond.U.P.); Auty, *Handbook of Old Church Slavonic, Part II, Texts and Glossary* (Lond.U.P.).

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation (see below).

43.22 (c) Authors and texts.

Prescribed texts: Turgenev, *Ottsy i deti*; Tolstoy, *Anna Karenina*; Chekhov, *Vishnevyy sad*, *Palata No. 6*; Gorky, *Dvadtsat' shest' i odna*.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

Detailed reading lists in literature, Old Church Slavonic, linguistics, and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

PRELIMINARY RUSSIAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for students who intend to present Russian I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: Fennell, *Penguin Russian Course*; Green and Ward, *Graded Russian Reader I* (Oliver & Boyd).

SCIENCE RUSSIAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in Russian (see requirements for MSc pages 336 and 338).

Prescribed texts: Ward, *Russian for Scientists* (Lond. U.P.); Faden, *Elementary Russian Science Reader* (Methuen).

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

DipEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. The Diploma in Education shall be granted to any candidate who:

(i) Is a graduate of a University in New Zealand or is admitted to the status of a graduate and has kept terms and passed the University examination in Education I as defined for BA,

or has matriculated and kept terms and passed the University examinations in five units including Education I,

or is the holder of an approved University diploma and has kept terms and passed the University examinations in Education I. (Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music, and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.)

(ii) Has kept terms and passed the University examinations in the subject Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance, and three other subjects selected from those listed in Regulation 3 hereof, except that a candidate who has passed the University examinations in the subject Education II shall substitute one of the other papers for Paper 14.22.

(iii) Has complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

(iv) Has presented a certificate from the Professor of Education that he has carried out an original investigation on an approved topic provided that in very exceptional circumstances an additional paper may be substituted for the original investigation.

The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Registrar as follows:

(a) by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Professor of Education;

(b) within three years of the year in which the requirements of Clause (ii) of this regulation were completed, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed those requirements prior to the end of 1963;

(c) any candidate who completed those requirements prior to the end of 1963 must submit the results of the investigation before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(v) Has presented to the Professor of Education a certificate from an approved authority indicating that he has been engaged for at least two years of full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, or social work, and has shown efficiency therein.

2. A graduate, or the holder of an approved diploma, or an undergraduate candidate with five units which do not include Education I, may present himself for examination in Education I in the year in which he first presents himself for examination in one or more of the subjects listed in Regulation 3.

3. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:

Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance as for Education II, 14.22

Principles of Curriculum Construction 15.10

History of Educational Practice 15.11

Research in School Subjects: A. Language Arts 15.12

Research in School Subjects: B. Science and Arithmetic 15.13

Studies in Secondary Education 15.14

The Psychology of Adolescence 15.15

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance (one paper).

As for Education II, paper 14.22. The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Prescribed texts: R. L. Thorndike and E. Hagen, *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education* (2nd edition, Wiley, 1961) OR G. S. Adams, *Measurement and Evaluation in Education, Psychology and Guidance* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964).

A candidate for this subject must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work.

Principles of Curriculum Construction (one paper) 15.10.

A study of the principles of curriculum construction from historical, psychological, sociological, and philosophical sources, and their application to the curriculum in New Zealand schools.

Prescribed text: Hilda Taba, *Curriculum Development Theory and Practice* (Harcourt, Brace and World Inc., 1962).

History of Educational Practice (one paper) 15.11.

Prescribed text: Luella Cole, *A History of Education* (Rinehart, 1959).

Research in School Subjects: A. Language Arts (one paper) 15.12.

The findings of research in the psychology and pedagogy of the language arts subjects with particular reference to the primary school curriculum.

Prescribed text: Henry P. Smith and E. V. Dechant, *Psychology in Teaching Reading* (Prentice-Hall, 1961).

Research in School Subjects: B. Science and Arithmetic (one paper) 15.13.

The findings of research in the psychology and pedagogy of science and arithmetic with particular reference to the primary school curriculum.

Prescribed text: K. Lovell, *The Growth of Basic Mathematical and Scientific Concepts in Children* (Univ. of London Press, 1961).

Studies in Secondary Education (one paper) 15.14.

An analysis of the problems presented by universal secondary education.

Prescribed texts: P. E. Vernon (Ed.), *Secondary School Selection* (Methuen, 1957); R. F. de Haan and R. J. Havighurst, *Educating Gifted Children* (2nd ed. Univ. Chicago Press, 1961); G. Orville Johnson, *Education for the Slow Learners* (Prentice-Hall, 1963).

The Psychology of Adolescence (one paper) 15.15.

Selected aspects of the psychology of adolescence with particular reference to physical, emotional, social, intellectual and moral development.

Prescribed texts: Luella Cole, *Psychology of Adolescence* (5th edition, Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1959); J. H. Seidman, *The Adolescent — A Book of Readings* (2nd edition, Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960).

A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write Diploma original investigations.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipEdPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. The Diploma in Educational Psychology shall be granted to any candidate who has:

(i) Satisfied the requirements for admission to the course as defined in Regulation 2 hereof; *and*

(ii) Pursued a course of full-time study and in-service training for a period of not less than two years as set out in Regulation 3 hereof; *and*

(iii) Kept terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations in the subjects as set out in Regulation 3 (i), and passed the University examinations therein; complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations; *and*

(iv) Satisfied the requirements of the course as prescribed in Regulation 3 (ii).

2. In order to be admitted to the course, a candidate shall:

(i) Have obtained a pass in the papers of the MA degree or an approved equivalent in either Education or Psychology; *and*

(ii) Satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course; *and*

(iii) Enrol for each year of the course in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

3. The course of study for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall consist of the following two parts:

(i) **Part One (First Year)**

Candidates are expected to present at the annual examinations written papers in the following subjects:

(1) **Developmental and Educational Psychology** 16.10, 16.11

(2) **The Psychology and Education of Atypical Children** 16.12, 16.13. The candidate, before being granted terms, must have carried out observational visits as prescribed.

(3) **Theory and Practice of Educational Tests, Measurement and Research Design** 16.14. The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of practical work.

(4) **Case Study Techniques and Educational Counselling** 16.15. The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of case work.

Note: Candidates may be required to attend additional courses in the Departments of Education and/or Psychology as indicated by the content of their degrees, and/or to enrol for the MA thesis.

(ii) **Part Two (Second Year)**

(1) Supervised participation in the work of approved psychological and special educational services.

(2) The presentation of a written report based on systematic study of the literature bearing upon a relevant special topic approved by the Professor of Education, and submitted to him not later than 1 November.

(3) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, which will be granted only in exceptional circumstances, exemption may be granted from any of the requirements under Regulations 1 to 3.

Note: Candidates should consult the Professor of Education early in the year regarding textbooks for the course.

DEPARTMENT OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION

The Department of University Extension offers tutorial classes in academic subjects in the city of Auckland and in centres of population throughout the Auckland University district. These classes usually include subjects drawn from the following disciplines.

Anthropology	Geography	Philosophy
Arts	History	Psychology
Commerce	Languages	Religion
Economics	Literature	Sciences
Education	Music	

The Department of University Extension is responsible to the Senate through the Director of University Extension. The full-time teaching staff constitute a Board of Studies. This Board, after seeking the advice of voluntary associations interested in extension education and the approval of academic committees on the appropriateness of the suggested schedule of classes, will issue programmes of study for extension classes or groups.

Certificate Course in Social Science

This is a course of study extending over two years of twenty-seven weeks in each year. The class meets for two hours on Tuesday and Thursday evenings for the first year subjects at a time to be arranged, and on Mondays and Wednesday evenings for the second year subjects.

First year: Psychology and Option A, The economic structure of New Zealand, or Option B, Principles and Methods of Social Work.

Second year: Sociology, three terms: Introduction to Statistics, 1st term; Elements of law, 2nd term; Social Services, 3rd term.

Those interested should communicate with the Director of University Extension.

Conferences, Seminars and Week-end Schools

The University Extension Department will arrange, in association with other departments of the University, lecture courses, conferences or schools or seminars which will allow professional, scientific and technological workers the opportunity to renew and refresh their vocational education.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of eight units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.

3. (a) There shall normally be three stages in each subject. Except as provided in regulations 25 and 26, or under the provisions of regulation 31, Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists. Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II where that exists. Except as provided in regulations 25 and 26, Pure Mathematics II may be taken only when Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB has been passed, and Applied Mathematics III may be taken only when Applied Mathematics I has been passed.

(b) In those subjects where both Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are listed as units of examination for the Degree, Stage IIIB may be taken only concurrently with or after Stage IIIA.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 1 and 2 hereof a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Chemistry) may be admitted by the Senate to the course for the Degree with exemption from

Chemistry I and two other unspecified Stage I units. To complete the requirements for the course any candidate so admitted must be credited with a pass in Physics I, Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB, Chemistry II, and Chemistry IIIA and one other unit at a level above Stage I.

Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination shall apply for admission under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

4. Every course for the Degree shall include at least three units higher than Stage I, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit, or a Stage IIIA unit where such a unit exists. For the purpose of this regulation, Stage IIIB units, Radio Physics III and Genetics III respectively shall count as units higher than Stage I but shall not count as Stage III units.

5. Every course for the Degree shall include not fewer than four units chosen from the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, one unit of which must be either Chemistry or Physics, provided that, in special circumstances, the Senate may vary this requirement.

6. Except as provided for in regulation 25, no candidate for the degree may normally be enrolled in a Stage II unit until he has passed three Stage I units.

7. A candidate enrolled in a Stage III unit involving practical work (whether it be Stage IIIA or Stage IIIB in those subjects in which Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are prescribed) shall not in the same year be enrolled in more than one other Stage III or Stage II involving practical work.

8. (a) No candidate may be credited with both Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB as units for any University degree or diploma.

(b) No candidate may be credited with both Mathematics IB and Applied Mathematics I as units for any University degree or diploma.

(c) For the purpose of these Regulations Mathematics IA shall be deemed to be the equivalent of the unit Pure Mathematics I as prescribed under the Regulations in force in 1966.

**REQUIRE-
MENTS FOR
PARTICULAR
SUBJECTS
Mathematics**

9. (a) A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics A, unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III *and* has passed or enrolled concurrently in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III; provided however that a candidate who has been credited with Ancillary Mathematics may with the permission of the Senate be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics A if he has obtained or enrolled concurrently for a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III and if in addition he *either* has passed or enrolled concurrently in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III *or* has obtained or enrolled concurrently for a Certificate of Proficiency in Applied Mathematics III. A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB may not be credited with Advanced Mathematics A as a unit for this degree. A candidate may not offer Advanced Mathematics A without the consent of the Head of the Department of Mathematics. (At least a Grade B pass in Pure Mathematics III will normally be a prerequisite.)

(b) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics B unless he has passed or has enrolled concurrently in Advanced Mathematics A.

10. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Applied Mathematics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II or Engineering Mathematics II.

11. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Statistical Mathematics II unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II or has enrolled in it concurrently.

12. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Statistical Mathematics III unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III or has enrolled in it concurrently.

13. (a) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Ancillary Mathematics unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II.

(b) No candidate may be credited with Ancillary Mathematics together with Pure Mathematics III for this degree. A candidate who has been credited with Ancillary Mathematics may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III by passing in the paper or papers of Pure Mathematics III which he has not taken for Ancillary Mathematics.

(c) A candidate shall be credited with both Ancillary Mathematics and Applied Mathematics III as units for this degree if he passes at the one examination in six papers chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics from the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III; provided however that if he has already been credited with one of the units Ancillary Mathematics or Applied Mathematics III he shall be credited with the other of these units if he passes at the one examination in such of the above-mentioned six papers as he did not pass for Ancillary Mathematics or Applied Mathematics III.

(d) Except as provided in Paragraph (c) of this regulation, no candidate shall be credited with Ancillary Mathematics together with Applied Mathematics III as units for this degree. A candidate who has been credited with Ancillary Mathematics may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency in Applied Mathematics III and for this purpose shall be exempted from passing in the paper or papers of Applied Mathematics III which he has already taken for Ancillary Mathematics.

Physics

14. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics II unless he has attained a pass in Physics IB and has passed Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB.

15. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics IIIA unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II.

**Radio
Physics**

16. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Radio Physics III unless he has passed in or enrolled concurrently in Physics IIIA.

Chemistry

17. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Chemistry IIIA unless he has passed in six units (including Chemistry I and Chemistry II). In special cases a candidate who has passed in five units and has terms carried forward in a sixth unit, may be admitted to this course.

18. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Chemistry unless he has passed in Chemistry IIIA and has passed or enrolled concurrently in Chemistry IIIB. No candidate may be credited with both Advanced Chemistry and Chemistry I as units for this degree.

Botany

19. (a) A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Botany IIIB until he has passed Chemistry I. In special cases, terms in Chemistry I may be accepted.

(b) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Botany IIIB unless he has passed in a subject other than Botany at Stage II.

Geology

20. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Geology IIIA until he has passed Chemistry I. In special cases, terms in Chemistry I may be accepted.

Zoology

21. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Zoology II unless he has passed in either Chemistry I or Physics I. In special cases terms in Chemistry I or Physics I may be accepted.

22. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Zoology IIIB unless he has passed in a subject other than Zoology at Stage II.

Genetics

23. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Genetics III unless he has —

(a) passed Chemistry I and either Botany II or Zoology II; and

(b) passed a second Stage II unit from Botany II, Chemistry II, Psychology II and Zoology II; and

(c) passed or enrolled concurrently in either Botany IIIA or Psychology IIIA or Zoology IIIA.

Geography

24. Students may not offer Geography IIIB as part of their degree without the consent of the Head of the Department of Geography. (At least a Grade B pass at Stage II or Stage III will normally be a prerequisite.)

**CON-
CESSIONS**

25. A candidate with the permission of the Senate may enrol for Stage II of the subjects Chemistry, Physics, and Mathematics without having been credited with Stage I. If a candidate is credited with the Stage II unit he shall not also have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing the Stage II unit, attained the standard of a pass at Stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course. For the purposes of this Regulation Mathematics IA shall be regarded as the Stage I unit of the subject Mathematics.

26. Notwithstanding anything in regulation 3 hereof, a candidate who has passed in Mathematics IB or in Statistical Mathematics II may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If such a candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III he shall be credited with Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma.

27. (a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with the units Chemistry I, Physics IB, Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I, or with Stage II or Stage III units of any of these subjects in cases where the candidate has been permitted by the Senate to proceed to Stage II without having passed the subject at Stage I, may

subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), have such units credited towards the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

(b) A candidate who has been credited with Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be exempted from Pure Mathematics II.

(c) A candidate who has been credited with Pure Mathematics II for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without having passed Mathematics IA or IB and who qualifies for the exemption referred to in sub-clause (b) of this Regulation shall be exempted from Mathematics IA in lieu of Pure Mathematics II.

28. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology IA or IB and/or II for BA may be exempted from the corresponding unit(s) in Psychology for BSc only if he has performed such additional laboratory work as the Head of the Department directs. When the Head of the Department has certified that the work has been satisfactorily performed, the unit or units so offered shall be treated as transferred units as provided in Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

29. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Optometry may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

30. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal

course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

31. In exceptional cases a personal course of study may be approved although it does not conform to the provisions of regulation 3 and of regulations 5 to 24 inclusive. Every application for exemption under this regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

EXAMINATIONS

32. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units for this degree.

33. In the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Genetics, Geography, Geology, Psychology and Zoology the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

34. The subjects and units of examination for the Degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Units</i>
Botany	BOTANY I 6.10, 6.11 BOTANY II 6.20, 6.21 BOTANY IIIA 6.30, 6.31 BOTANY IIIB 6.35, 6.36
Chemistry	CHEMISTRY I 8.10, 8.11 CHEMISTRY II 8.20, 8.21 CHEMISTRY IIIA 8.30, 8.31 CHEMISTRY IIIB 8.32, 8.33 ADVANCED CHEMISTRY 8.34, 8.35
Genetics	*GENETICS III 6.50, 6.51
Geography	GEOGRAPHY I 20.10, 20.11 GEOGRAPHY II 20.20, 20.21

GEOGRAPHY IIIA two of 20.30, 20.31, 20.32,
20.33
GEOGRAPHY IIIB 20.35, 20.36

Geology

GEOLOGY I 21.10, 21.11
GEOLOGY II 21.20, 21.21
GEOLOGY IIIA 21.30 and one of 21.31, 21.32,
21.33, 21.34
GEOLOGY IIIB two of 21.31, 21.32, 21.33, 21.34
not taken for Geology IIIA

Mathematics

MATHEMATICS IA 26.10, 26.11
MATHEMATICS IB 26.12, 26.13
PURE MATHEMATICS II 26.20, 26.21
PURE MATHEMATICS III 26.30, 26.31, 26.32
ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A A selection
approved by the Head of the Department of
Mathematics of three from the papers prescribed
for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathe-
matics III, and Master's Mathematics.
ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B A selection
approved by the Head of the Department of
Mathematics of three from the papers prescribed
for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathe-
matics III, and Master's Mathematics.
ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS A selection ap-
proved by the Head of the Mathematics Depart-
ment of three from the papers prescribed for
Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III
and Advanced Mathematics A.

**Applied
Mathematics**

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I 27.10, 27.11
APPLIED MATHEMATICS III A selection ap-
proved by the Head of the Mathematics Depart-
ment of three from 27.30 to 27.34,
ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS A selection ap-
proved by the Head of the Mathematics Depart-
ment of three from the papers prescribed for
Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III
and Advanced Mathematics A.

	STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS II	27.25, 27.26
	*STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III	A selection approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department of three from 27.35 to 27.38.
Microbiology	*MICROBIOLOGY II	40.20, 40.21
	*MICROBIOLOGY III	40.30, 40.31
Physics	PHYSICS IA	31.10, 31.11
	PHYSICS IB	31.12, 31.13
	PHYSICS II	31.20, 31.21
	PHYSICS IIIA	31.30, 31.31
	PHYSICS IIIB	31.34, 31.35
Psychology	PSYCHOLOGY I	33.10, 33.11
	PSYCHOLOGY II	33.20, 33.21
	PSYCHOLOGY IIIA	33.30, 33.31, 33.32
	PSYCHOLOGY IIIB	33.35, 33.36, 33.37
Radio Physics	RADIO PHYSICS III	31.37, 31.38
Zoology	ZOOLOGY I	38.10, 38.11
	ZOOLOGY II	38.20, 38.21
	ZOOLOGY IIIA	38.30, 38.31
	ZOOLOGY IIIB	38.32, 38.33

*Starred units will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

Every candidate intending to proceed to the MSc degree is strongly advised to take the course for the Foreign Language Reading Examination before completing the BSc degree. The ability to read scientific works in a foreign language is necessary for reading literature relating to the thesis. The regulations governing this Examination appear on pages 336 and 338.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

BSc(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:

Botany
Geology
Physics
Zoology

2. In each Honours School a candidate's course for the Degree shall comprise:—

(a) such pre-requisites, being units prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and

(b) such Honours Parts (being Parts II, III and IV, Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and

(c) such subsidiary subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 15:

provided that

(i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of pre-requisite units shall be not fewer than three in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the first year after matriculation and not fewer than six in a case of entry at the end of the second such year;

(ii) in the case of any pre-requisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substi-

tuted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;

- (iii) a candidate shall be required to pass or be credited with a pass in all pre-requisite subjects before he is admitted to the Honours School.

3. Except where otherwise provided in Regulation 15, and except in the case of any subject in which no practical work is required or prescribed, each unit or course of study prescribed for the Degree shall include examinations comprising written papers and practical work in both of which a candidate shall be required to pass.

4. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance:

- (i) in the Entrance Scholarships Examination, if the Honours School to which the candidate seeks admission includes a special course at first year level, or
- (ii) in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the units required as pre-requisites to that Honours School.

**WITH-
DRAWAL
AND EXCLU-
SION FROM
COURSE**

5. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

6. (a) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of his Honours course so that his performance in all the units comprising this part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a unit or units of that Part and per-

mitted in a subsequent year to present the unit or units not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Part. The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the units so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

(b) In this regulation 'unit' includes any course prescribed for an Honours Part.

7. Except where the Senate otherwise permits, a candidate shall sit his final examinations within four years of his matriculation.

8. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School; but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

9. The Senate may permit a candidate to take an examination in an Honours unit before entry into an Honours School. If the candidate fails to pass that examination he may be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

**CLASSES OF
HONOURS**

10. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his course.

11. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or be credited with units towards that Degree or be

credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

**TRANSFER TO
BSc(Hons)**

12. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such units or subjects as the Senate shall determine.

**FOREIGN
LANGUAGE
READING
EXAMINA-
TION**

13. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the Honours Subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.

14. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 13. Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 (b) (ii) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**REQUIRE-
MENTS OF
HONOURS
SCHOOLS**

15. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 2, the Honours courses with subject and units of examination are as follows:

BOTANY

Admission to the Honours School in Botany shall be at the end of the first year after matriculation provided that admission may be permitted at the end of the second year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his first year after matriculation:

Botany I,
Chemistry I,

and one other of the following units:—

Geology I, Mathematics IA or IB (or Pure Mathematics II), Physics IA or IB, Zoology I.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation:

Six units including Botany II, Chemistry I, and one other Stage II unit in the following subjects:—

Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, together with such part (if any) of the course for Botany Honours Part II as the Head of the Department may require.

Botany Honours Part II (Six Papers, together with practical work)

The course shall be that prescribed for Botany II for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (papers 6.20, 6.21) together with (i) a special additional course in Botany (paper 6.22) (ii) Chemistry for Biology II (paper 8.28) (iii) either an approved unit prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science or two special courses from those listed below, and (iv) such practical work as the Head of the Department requires.

Botany Honours Part III (Five Papers, together with practical work)

The course shall be that prescribed for Botany IIIA for the degree of Bachelor of Science (papers 6.30, 6.31) together with (i) a special additional course in Botany (paper 6.32) (ii) either an approved unit for the degree of Bachelor of Science or two approved special courses, and (iii) such practical work as the Head of the Department requires.

Special Courses for Botany II and III

Animal Ecology and Physiology	38.25
Biometry	27.20
Paleontology and Historical Geology	21.25
Physical Geography	20.20
*Chemistry for Biology III	8.38
*Botany Honours Part III only.	

NOTE: The choice of subjects permitted will depend upon the botanical discipline in which the student intends to specialise.

Botany Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and dissertation).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Botany and shall investigate one or more approved topics. The examination shall consist of three papers (6.45, 6.46, 6.47) and a report or reports embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The report or reports shall be submitted by the beginning of the third term.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

GEOLOGY

Admission to the Honours School in Geology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, provided that in exceptional circumstances admission may be permitted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Geology I and II,
Chemistry I,
and three other units including at least two in the following subjects:—

Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology.

Geology Honours Part III (Five papers, together with practical work).

The courses shall be those prescribed for Geology IIIA and Geology IIIB and the examination shall consist of *five* papers (21.30-21.34 inclusive) together with such practical work as the Head of the Department requires.

In special cases with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, papers in advanced units of other subjects may be substituted for one or two (but not more) of the above papers.

Geology Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and thesis).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.* The examination shall consist of three papers (21.45, 21.46, 21.47) and a thesis embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second term.

*NOTE: Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

PHYSICS

Admission to the Honours School in Physics shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation provided that in exceptional circumstances admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Physics IB,
Physics II,

Mathematics IA or IB (or Pure Mathematics II),
Pure Mathematics II (or Pure Mathematics III),
and two other Stage I units including at least one from
Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Zoology.

Physics Honours Part III (Five or Six papers, together with practical work).

An approved selection of courses from those prescribed for Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, Radio Physics III, Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, Advanced Mathematics A or B, Chemistry II or IIIA and from such other courses as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics.

Physics Honours Part IV (Four or Five papers, together with practical work and an experimental or theoretical project).

An approved selection of courses from those prescribed for the degree of Master of Science in Physics, or in Mathematics, and from such other courses as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics; together with an approved experimental or theoretical project. The Foreign Language Reading Requirement shall be completed before the sitting of Honours Part IV.

NOTE: It is expected that two main course selections will be approved, corresponding to the present Radio Physics and Nuclear Physics courses, with approved variations in subsidiary subjects.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be German or Russian or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

ZOOLOGY

Admission to the Honours School in Zoology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, provided that in exceptional cases admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Zoology I and II,
Chemistry I,
two other units from:—

Mathematics IA or IB (or Pure Mathematics II), Physics IA or IB, Botany I, Geology I, and a further unit at Stage II or III.

Zoology Honours Part III (Four papers, together with practical work) will consist of Zoology IIIA and Zoology IIIB as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Papers 38.30, 38.31, 38.32, 38.33).

Zoology Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and a short dissertation).

(a) A course based on the prescriptions for Zoology II, Zoology IIIA and Zoology IIIB for the degree of Bachelor of Science requiring a broad knowledge of modern Zoology with particular reference to contemporary growth, philosophy and aims. (Two papers 38.45, 38.46).

(b) A special course in one of the following fields: Marine Biology, Entomology and Insect Ecology, Limnology, Vertebrate Biology, Experimental Zoology, or, with the special permission of the Head of Department, some other field: (one paper 38.47).

(c) The dissertation, which shall be given credit equal to that of two papers, shall be upon a topic approved before the end of the preceding year by the Head of the Department and a supervisor appointed by him. The dissertation shall be delivered to the Registrar on or before 1 November or such later date as the Head of the Department may permit.

NOTE: The dissertation must be compact in scope and disclose clear evidence of the power to carry out good independent practical work, and to present the results effectively.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by the Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE AND MASTER OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS

MSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before presenting himself for examination have —

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Science;

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including Stage IIIB if listed as a subject for that degree);

Provided that a candidate may offer Physics if he has passed Radiophysics III in place of Physics IIIB; a candidate may offer Botany if he has passed Genetics III or Chemistry IIIA or Zoology IIIA in place of Botany IIIB; a candidate may offer Microbiology if he has passed any two Stage III units in Botany, Chemistry, Genetics, Zoology; a candidate may offer Zoology if he has passed Genetics III in place of Zoology IIIB; a candidate may offer Geology if in place of Geology IIIB he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate;

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination;

(d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Senate for the particular subjects (see regulations 9 and 10 below) and the Foreign Language Reading Examination requirement (see regulation 4 below);

(e) complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. The Senate may require candidates for Master of Science and Honours, not devoting their full time to University work, to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:—

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Clauses (f) and (g) of this Regulation the candidate shall present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(f) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963.

(g) Any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963 must present his thesis before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**FOREIGN
LANGUAGE
READING
EXAMI-
NATION**

4. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.

5. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of the Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 4. Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 12 (b) (ii) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

6. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in regulation 13.

HONOURS

7. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory, or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

DIPLOMA OF HONOURS

(d) Subject to these regulations a candidate who has passed in any subject as defined for the Degree of Master of Science may be a candidate for the Degree in another subject, and if eligible under the preceding sub-clause may be awarded Honours therein.

8. A Master of Arts who has satisfied the requirements of regulation 1 hereof, may be a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science, provided that he passes a further examination in one of the subjects prescribed in regulation 13 hereof, such subject being not that in which he has passed the examination for Master of Arts.

PRE-REQUISITES

9. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Mathematics unless he has passed or obtained a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III and in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III.

10. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics unless he has obtained terms in Ancillary Mathematics (or its equivalent).

PERSONAL COURSES OF STUDY

11. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

12. Candidates enrolled for the degree of Master of Science governed by the regulations in force in 1960 may continue under those regulations up to and including 1963. After that they shall transfer to the regulations prescribed above.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

13. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

- (1) BOTANY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers). Papers 6.40, 6.41, 6.42.
- (2) CHEMISTRY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers). Papers 8.40, 8.41, 8.42, 8.43.
- (3) GEOGRAPHY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers). Papers 20.40-20.51.
- (4) GEOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers). Papers 21.40, 21.41, 21.42.
- (5) MATHEMATICS (Six or seven papers). A selection approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department of six or seven from among papers 26.40 to 26.59 inclusive. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers.
- (6) MICROBIOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers). Papers 40.40, 40.41, 40.42.
- (7) PHYSICS (Three or four papers, and a thesis which shall count as two papers). Papers 31.40, 31.41, 31.42, 31.43.
- (8) PSYCHOLOGY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers). Four papers from 33.40 to 33.47.
- (9) ZOOLOGY (Two or three papers, and a thesis which shall count as three papers). Papers 38.40, 38.41, 38.42.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

Regulations for the PhD degree appear on pages 553-6.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

DSc

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—
 - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) A statutory declaration which shall —
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate, and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

BOTANY I

(Two papers and practical work)

6.10 (a), 6.11 (b) The general structure and function of the plant cell; *Amoeba* as a simple animal type; the general course of the evolution of structure, function and reproduction of plants, including detailed treatment of examples representing the whole range of the Plant Kingdom, together with the general morphology and histology of the Angiosperms; the characteristics of selected angiosperm families, with reference to their position in some recognized scheme of classification, and with special reference to their New Zealand representatives; the elements of plant physiology, plant ecology and genetics.

Practical: Two two-hour laboratories per week.

Prescribed texts: Esau, *Anatomy of Seed Plants* (Wiley); Bold, *The Plant Kingdom* (Prentice-Hall); Chapman and Brown, *Physiology for First-Year Students* (Auckland University); Millener, Chapman, Segedin, *A Classification of Plants* (Auckland University).

Recommended books: Galston, *Life of the Green Plant* (Prentice-Hall); †Levine, R. P., *Genetics* (Holt, Reinhart, Winston); †Bonner and Mills, *Heredity* (Prentice-Hall); Swanson, C. P., *The Cell* (Prentice-Hall); *Wallace & Srb., *Adaptation* (Prentice-Hall); *Savage, J. M., *Evolution* (Holt, Reinhart, Winston); Steward, F. C., *Plants at Work* (Addison-Wesley); †Thomas, M., Ranson, G. I. & Richardson, J. A., *Plant Physiology* (Churchill); Odum, *Ecology* (Holt, Reinhart, Winston).

†Alternatives.

*Alternatives.

‡For students who intend to advance in Botany.

Considerable attention is given to the indigenous flora and, wherever practicable, material from that source is used for laboratory work.

Excursions for the study of plants and plant communities in the field are held at intervals.

The Museum contains a collection of dried and preserved specimens and a large teaching herbarium. In the University grounds will be found a representative collection of indigenous plants of New Zealand.

BOTANY II

(Two papers and practical work)

6.20 (a), 6.21 (b) These papers will contain questions from the following sections I and II.

Section I

This comprises essentially either the lower or the higher plants taken in alternate years. In 1967 the higher plants will be taught.

Lower Plants: A more extensive and detailed knowledge of structure, function, reproduction and classification in the plant kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of the Algae, Bryophytes, and Vascular Cryptogams and using a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany.

Recommended books: Chapman, *The Algae* (McMillan); Sporne, *Pteridophytes* (Hutchinson); Smith, *Cryptogamic Botany*, Vols. I & II (Paperback edition McMillan).

Higher Plants: A more extensive and detailed knowledge of classification in the Plant Kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of the Gymnosperms and Angiosperms, with special reference in classification to orders and families prominent in New Zealand and with a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany I; Principles of Plant Ecology, Palynology, Biogeography, including the origin of the New Zealand flora; more detailed ecological study of selected New Zealand vegetation types.

Recommended books: Sporne, *Morphology of gymnosperms* (Hutchinson); Heslop-Harrison, *Flowering Plant Taxonomy* (Heinemann); Greig-Smith, *Quantitative Plant Ecology*, 2nd. Ed; Kershaw, *Quantitative and Dynamic Ecology* (Edward Arnold).

Section II

A more advanced course in plant physiology treated in more detail than for Botany I; a more extensive course in Genetics; a more extensive study of examples from Micro-organisms, Fungi and Algae illustrating structure, function, reproduction, and classification; fundamentals of Plant Ecology.

Recommended books: Alexopoulos, C. J., *Introductory Mycology*, 2nd Ed.; Thomas, Ranson & Richardson, *Plant Physiology* (Churchill); Hillman, W. S., *The Physiology of Flowering* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Swanson, Pleiz, & Young, *Cytogenetics* (Prentice-Hall).

(Field work will include several day trips. Attendance will be obligatory.)

Laboratory work: Two practical periods of three hours each per week.

BOTANY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

6.30 (a), 6.31 (b) These papers will contain questions from the following sections I and II.

Section I

This comprises either the lower plants or the higher plants, whichever has not previously been taken.

In 1967 the higher plants will be taught.

Section II

A study of Plant Biochemistry; Plant Pathology; Fungal Genetics; Experimental Morphology.

Recommended books: Baldwin, E., *Dynamic Aspects of Biochemistry* (Cambridge Univ. Press); Dixon, M. & Webb, E. C., *Enzymes* (Longmans, Green & Co.); Thomas, Ranson & Richardson, *Plant Physiology* (Churhill); Davies, D. D., *Intermediary Metabolism in Plants* (Cambridge Univ. Press); Siström, *Microbial Life* (Holt, Rinehart, Winston); Fincham & Day, *Fungal Genetics* (Blackwell); Esau, *Anatomy of Seed Plants* (Wiley).

(Field work will include several day trips. Attendance will be obligatory.)

Laboratory work: Two or three practical periods amounting in all to not more than eight hours per week.

BOTANY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

6.35 (a), 6.36 (b) Discussion of morphology and evolutionary significance and other philosophical problems as exemplified by the algae and land plants (living and extinct); the application of ecological principles to a study of the chief types and relationships of the indigenous vegetation of New Zealand; more advanced work in plant physiology requiring a deeper knowledge of chemistry and physics; Molecular Biology.

(The nature of the course demands a certain amount of field work which may be done during day trips or which may involve attendance for a longer period at a field locality in one of the vacations.)

Practical: A minimum attendance of 6 hours per week, but, in practice, considerably more will be expected. A course of reading will be prescribed.

BOTANY FOR BSc(Hons)

BOTANY HONOURS PART II

(Three papers and practical work)

6.20 (a), 6.21 (b) These papers will contain questions from Sections I and II of the Botany II course as set out on pages 344-5.

6.22 (c) Theory and practice of specialised aspects of Botany, including, in particular, those in the fields of Plant Physiology, Plant Pathology, Microscopy, Laboratory Culture of Plants.

(Field work will include several day trips or a vacation course. Attendance will be obligatory.)

Laboratory work: Three practical periods of three hours each per week.

BOTANY HONOURS PART III

(Three papers and practical work)

6.30 (a), 6.31 (b) These papers will contain questions from Sections I and II of the Botany IIIA course as set out on page 346.

6.32 (c) Discussion of morphology and evolutionary significance and other philosophical problems as exemplified by the algae and land plants (living and extinct); the application of ecological principles to a study of the chief types and relationships of the indigenous vegetation of New Zealand; Molecular Biology; Evolution of the New Zealand flora.

(The nature of the course demands a certain amount of field work which may be done during day trips or which may involve attendance for a larger period at a field locality in one of the vacations.)

Laboratory work: A minimum attendance of nine hours per week, but, in practice, more will be expected.

BOTANY HONOURS PART IV

(Three papers and practical work)

6.45 (a), 6.46 (b), 6.47 (c) More advanced work in the Algae, in Plant Pathology, in Plant Physiology (requiring a deeper knowledge of Chemistry and Physics), in Economic Botany and certain other topics, selected for study each year from the fields of Ecology, Physiology, Pathology, Experimental Morphology and Genetics.

Laboratory work: The student will be expected to spend the whole of his time in the Department and to carry out such investigations as may be assigned to him. Written reports will be required by the beginning of the third term.

SPECIAL COURSES FOR BOTANY HONOURS II AND III

Each course will consist of one paper plus practical work (where applicable).

38.25 Animal ecology and physiology as set out in sections II of Zoology II and Zoology III respectively for the Degree of BSc.

27.20 Biometry. Preliminary statistics plus further work on applied biological statistics.

21.25 Paleontology and Historical Geology. Sections (ii) of Geology 21.20 and 21.30 for the Degree of BSc.

20.20 Physical Geography. As for Paper 20.20 of Geography II for the Degree of BSc.

8.28 Chemistry for Biology II — Pre-requisite Chemistry I,

(i) Physical Chemistry: Electrolytic solutions. Strong and weak electrolytes. (Colligative properties). Special properties of H^+ . Introduction to thermodynamics. Enthalpy and entropy changes in chemical reactions. Introduction to chemical kinetics. Catalysis. Surfaces and surface films. Heterogeneous catalysis. Membrane equilibria. Very fast reactions in aqueous systems. The potassium pump. Crystallography of Macro molecules.

(ii) Theoretical Chemistry and Biological Inorganic Chemistry: Atomic and molecular structure. Valence bond and molecu-

lar orbital theory. Importance of delocalised electrons in biological systems. Hydrogen bond. Special properties of d orbitals. Crystal field theory and applications to complex ions. Variable oxidation states. Electron transfer reactions. Oxygen carriers and haemoglobin. Biological chemistry of Phosphate.

(iii) Organic Chemistry: Special properties of carbon and its compounds. Mechanism of substitution, addition and elimination reactions. Chemistry of proteins, lipids, heterocyclics carbohydrates, Nucleic acids. Photosynthesis. Enzymatic reactions and their mechanisms.

(iv) Practical Chemistry and Radio Chemistry: Chemical measurement applied to biological systems. Reaction rates and equilibria. Use of Radio active tracers in biological systems. Autoradiography. Chromatography. Electrophoresis. Chemistry of Photography. Spectrophotometry. Ion exchange resins.

8.38 Chemistry for Biology III:

- (i) Organic Chemistry as prescribed for Chemistry IIIA,
- (ii) Radio Chemistry as prescribed for Chemistry IIIB.

BOTANY FOR MSc

(Three papers and a Thesis)

6.40 (a), 6.41 (b), 6.42 (c) Students reading for Honours are required to have a deeper knowledge of Botany than for BSc, and are required to be familiar with modern views concerning the problems of heredity and evolution of plants. Attention is also given to the history of Botany and the economic uses of plants.

The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work, and a large part of the student's time should be given to this.

Prerequisites:

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of MSc. The prescribed language is German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of Department.

DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY

MICROBIOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

40.40 (a), 40.41 (b), 40.42 (c). The general study of micro-organisms at an advanced level, with more detailed study of certain special branches of the subject.

Note: This course from 1968 onwards will be offered under the name Cell Biology.

Students from the University of Auckland will be required to have taken the following subjects in the Bachelor's degree: Botany IIIA and IIIB; OR Botany IIIA and Genetics III; OR Chemistry IIIA and IIIB together with at least one unit of Botany or Zoology; OR Zoology IIIA and IIIB together with Chemistry I; OR Zoology IIIA and Genetics III together with Chemistry I; OR Botany IIIA and Chemistry IIIA; OR Zoology IIIA and Chemistry IIIA.

Students from other universities or colleges must have taken one of these subjects or another suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Microbiology III, or Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

Thesis: The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this. The topic of research for the thesis can be in general microbiology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics, or in molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Prerequisites: Students are reminded of the Foreign Language reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be French, German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

RESEARCH IN CELL BIOLOGY

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in fields of general microbiology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, and molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

CHEMISTRY I

(Two papers and practical work)

8.10 (a), 8.11 (b) General chemistry.

Students will attend four lectures a week. Tests will be held from time to time during lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final mark for written papers.

Laboratories: Students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry II are strongly advised to include Mathematics IA or IB in their course concurrently with Chemistry I. Students intending to proceed to Chemistry III should also include Physics IA or IB in their course.

Prescribed texts: Mahan, *University Chemistry* (Addison-Wesley); Aylward and Findlay, *Chemical Data Book*, 2nd Ed. (Wiley). Various other text-books may be recommended during lectures, but students are not advised to purchase these beforehand. These may include Grunton and Henbest, *Organic Chemistry* (Oldbourne); Roberts and Caserio, *Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin); Latimer and Hildebrand, *Reference Book of Inorganic Chemistry* (Macmillan); Cotton and Wilkinson, *Inorganic Chemistry* (Inter-science); Butler, *Solubility and pH Calculations* (Addison-Wesley); Pierce and Smith, *General Chemistry Workbook* (Freeman).

Laboratory Manual: The laboratory manual is available from the University Office.

CHEMISTRY II

(Two papers and practical work)

8.20 (a) Analytical, inorganic and quantum chemistry.

8.21 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the

marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton and Wilkinson, *Inorganic Chemistry* (Inter-science); Barnard and Chayen, *Modern Methods of Chemical Analysis* (McGraw-Hill); Vogel, *Quantitative Inorganic Analysis*, 3rd Ed. (Longmans); Vogel, *Textbook of Macro and Semimicro Qualitative Inorganic Analysis* (Longmans).

Cram and Hammond, *Organic Chemistry*, Int. Student ed. (McGraw-Hill), or Roberts and Caserio, *Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry*, Combined Volume (Longmans).

Daniels and Alberty, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley), or *Chemistry, a Physical Approach* (Allyn and Bacon); Findlay and Kitchener, *Practical Physical Chemistry* (Longmans).

CHEMISTRY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

8.30 (a) Inorganic and quantum chemistry.

8.31 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: See after Chemistry IIIB.

CHEMISTRY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

8.32 (a) Inorganic, physico-organic, radio- and structural chemistry.

8.33 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton and Wilkinson, *Inorganic Chemistry* (Inter-science); Wells, *Structural Inorganic Chemistry*, 3rd ed. (Oxford); Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure* (Dover); Orgel, *Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry* (Methuen); Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Edwards, *Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Benjamin).

Roberts and Caserio, *Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin), or Cram and Hammond, *Organic Chemistry*, Int. Student ed. (McGraw-Hill); Williams and Fleming, *Spectroscopic Methods in Organic Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry*, combined volume (Longmans); Bowen, Graham and Williams, *Organic Qualitative Analysis* (Univ. London Press); Stewart, *Investigations of Organic Reactions* (Prentice-Hall).

Barrow, *Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill), or Sheehan, *Physical Chemistry* (Allyn & Bacon), or Moore, *Physical Chemistry* (Longmans), or Eggers, Gregory, Halsey and Rabinowitch, *Physical Chemistry* (Wiley); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Alberty and Cornwell, *Experimental Physical Chemistry* (McGraw-Hill); Condon, *Study Projects in Physical Chemistry* (Academic).

Friedlander and Kennedy, *Nuclear and Radio-chemistry* (Prentice-Hall).

ADVANCED CHEMISTRY

(Two papers and practical work)

8.34 (a) Inorganic, quantum, radio- and structural chemistry.

8.35 (b) Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: To be advised.

CHEMISTRY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select the thesis topic and secure appropriate laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. (See clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

8.40 (a) Inorganic, quantum and structural chemistry.

8.41 (b) Organic chemistry.

8.42 (c) Physical chemistry.

8.43 (d) Advanced topics in chemistry.

Prescribed texts: Coulson, *Valence* (Oxford); Murrell, Kettle and Tedder, *Valence Theory* (Wiley); Basolo and Pearson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions* (Wiley).

Roberts and Caserio, *Organic Chemistry* (Benjamin), or Cram & Hammond, *Organic Chemistry* Int. Student ed. (McGraw-Hill).

Robinson and Stokes, *Electrolytic Solutions* (Butterworth); Dole, *Introduction to Statistical Thermodynamics* (Prentice-Hall); Barrow, *Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); Frost and Pearson, *Kinetics and Mechanism* (Wiley), or Laidler, *Chemical Kinetics*, 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill).

A further reading list is available from the departmental secretary.

A pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures in physical, structural, inorganic, and organic chemistry, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is German; classes are arranged by the Department of German.

GENETICS III

Note: This subject will not be offered in 1967 or 1968. In 1969 a Genetics III course will be given in the Department of Cell Biology. The emphasis in this course will be on Molecular Genetics, the transmission and recombination of genetic material and Gene action.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

For prescriptions see pages 259-65.

Note: The prescriptions for Geography IIIA and IIIB are as prescribed for Geography III and Geography III (Special) respectively for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

GEOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

21.10 (a) Physical Geology. Materials of the lithosphere; weathering of rocks, transportation and deposition of sediments; the role of organisms in geological processes; igneous action; earthquakes; structural geology; geomorphology; metamorphism; deposits of economic importance.

Prescribed texts: Lab. book: Searle, *Practical Course in Mineralogy and Petrography* (available from the Registry); Gilluly, Waters, Woodford, *Principles of Geology* (Freeman); Searle, *City of Volcanoes* (Paul).

21.11 (b) Historical Geology. General principles of stratigraphy; geological chronology; broad outlines of geological history; elementary systematic paleontology and fossils characteristic of the geological periods; a general account of the stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: A. M. Davies (revised by Stubblefield), *An Introduction to Palaeontology* (Murby); F. H. T. Rhodes, *The Evolution of Life* (Pelican); *Geological Map of New Zealand* (without accompanying bulletin), Scale 1:2,000,000 (N.Z. Geological Survey).

Lectures and laboratories: eight hours per week.

Practical: At least two practical classes must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Field Excursions: Each student will be required to attend four field excursions, arranged usually for week-ends.

Note: Students planning to advance to Geology III, are recommended to include one unit of Mathematics, either Pure or Applied in their course.

GEOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

21.20 (a) Geology, Paleontology and Historical Geology.

i. Physical Geology. As defined for Geology I but taken to a higher standard and with more emphasis on sedimen-

tation and structural geology. Study and preparation of geological maps.

Text-book: E. Sherbon Hills, *Outlines of Structural Geology* (Methuen).

ii. Paleontology and Historical Geology. Invertebrate paleontology continued; evolution of certain groups of organisms; paleobotany; Mesozoic and Tertiary stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: Beerbower, *Search for the Past* (Prentice-Hall) or Easton, *Invertebrate Palaeontology* (Harper) or Moore, Lalicker and Fischer, *Invertebrate Fossils* (McGraw-Hill); N.Z. Geological Survey Bulletin No. 66—*The Geological Map of New Zealand*; Kummel, *History of the Earth* (Freeman), or Woodford, *Historical Geology* (Freeman).

21.21 (b) Geology and Mineralogy. Crystallography and mineralogy; the symmetry of the more important crystal classes; the elements of the stereographic projection; the principles and practical applications of optical crystallography; descriptive and determinative mineralogy.

Prescribed texts: Berry and Mason, *Mineralogy* (Freeman); Heinrich, *Microscopic Identification of Minerals* (McGraw-Hill); L. E. Spock, *Guide to the Study of Rocks* (Harper).

Lectures and laboratories: Nine hours per week.

Practical: Students must attend each week practical classes in Mineralogy, Paleontology, Interpretation of Geological Maps. An attendance of at least six hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Field classes: A field camp lasting about a week will be held, probably during the first vacation; other shorter trips may also be held. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of the excursions, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

GEOLOGY IIIA AND GEOLOGY IIIB

The following courses are offered:

21.30 General geology and structural geology

21.31 Stratigraphy, sedimentology and sedimentary petrology

- 21.32 Igneous and metamorphic petrology
 21.33 Paleontology
 21.34 Economic and engineering geology; mineragraphy

For Geology IIIA course 21.30 is compulsory. One other course as approved by the Head of Department shall be selected from 21.31, 21.32, 21.33, 21.34. Candidates are expected to have a wider knowledge of the fields of study covered in stages I and II and may be examined thereon.

For Geology IIIB any *two* of the remaining courses may be taken.

Prescribed texts:

- 21.30 E. Sherbon Hills, *Elements of Structural Geology* (Methuen).
 21.31 Weller, *Stratigraphic Principles and Practice* (Harper); N.Z. Geol. Survey, Bulletin 66, *The Geological Map of N.Z.*; Pettijohn, *Sedimentary Rocks* (2nd Ed.) (Harper).
 21.32 Mason, *Principles of Geochemistry* (John Wiley); Williams, Turner and Gilbert, *Petrography* (Freeman); Turner and Verhoogen, *Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology* (2nd ed.) (McGraw-Hill).
 21.33 As listed for Stage II 21.20 (ii).
 21.34 Bateman, *Economic Mineral Deposits* (John Wiley).

Lectures and Practical work

An attendance of approximately 6 hours per week for each course is necessary for the lectures and practical work involved. The year's practical work will be assessed for each student and the marks entered in the schedule of the University. A pass both in written papers and in the practical course is required.

Field classes will be held through the year (including vacations). Attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs of excursions which may take some days and may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

GEOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

Examination: The examination for this degree consists of three written papers, 21.40, 21.41, 21.42, and a thesis. All candidates are advised to undertake work for theses before presenting themselves for written papers, and students who intend to read for this degree should therefore consult the Head of the Department well before the Session commences.

Text-books: Students should consult the staff before buying text-books.

Discussion Classes: These will be arranged at times to suit the convenience of students.

Foreign Language: Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of MSc. Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGY

The prescription for this subject appears under School of Engineering courses.

MARINE BIOLOGICAL RESEARCH STATION

The Marine Biological Research Station is situated on the east coast, some sixty miles north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for seven or more workers. Present work is centred on the ecology and physiology of shore and shallow water organisms, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

The Research Station is managed by a committee — Chairman, Professor V. J. Chapman (Botany), Secretary, Associate-Professor R. M. Cassie (Zoology) — but bookings should be made through the Resident Biologist, Dr W. J. Ballantine, Box 55 Leigh (Telephone Leigh 7R).

Research facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc (IIIB), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

MATHEMATICS IA

(Two papers)

Note: This unit, formerly called Pure Mathematics I, does not include any mechanics.

26.10 (a) Algebra and Calculus.

Fundamental operations in algebra; simple series; permutations and combinations; the binomial theorem; properties of polynomials and rational functions; determinants and linear equations.

Derivatives and integrals of elementary functions; applications to graphs and loci, rates of change, stationary values, plane areas, volumes of solids of revolution, mean values, centres of mass.

26.11 (b) Geometry and Trigonometry.

Properties of lines, circles, conics obtained by co-ordinate methods; fundamental notions in solid geometry.

Fundamental properties of the trigonometrical functions; triangle formulae with applications; summation of certain series.

Prescribed texts: E. A. Maxwell, F. Chong, *Elementary Coordinate Geometry* (O.U.P. 3rd Aust. Edn.); S. L. Loney, *Plane Trigonometry*, Part I (C.U.P.); C. V. Durell and Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vols. I and II (Bell); also one from: W. L. Ferrar, *Higher Algebra* (O.U.P.); E. A. Maxwell, *Advanced Algebra*, Part I, 2nd Edition (C.U.P.); or N. McArthur, A. Keith, *Intermediate Algebra* (Methuen).

MATHEMATICS IB

(Two papers)

Note: This unit overlaps both Mathematics IA (formerly Pure Mathematics I) and Applied Mathematics I, and cannot be taken together with either of these units. Students who have passed Mathematics IB will have sufficient preparation to advance to Pure Mathematics II. In exceptional circumstances a student who has been credited with Mathematics IB may be admitted to Applied Mathematics III but such a student will normally be required to have attained a standard equivalent to

a pass in Applied Mathematics I. A student who fails to pass in the mechanics section of Mathematics IB will be considered for a pass in Mathematics IA.

Most engineering intermediate students will be recommended to take Mathematics IB. In the event of staffing or accommodation difficulties it may be necessary to direct some engineering intermediate students whether to enrol in Mathematics IB or in the combination of Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I.

About 80 lectures will be held in common with Mathematics IA, and about 35 additional lectures will be given on part of the subject matter of Applied Mathematics I.

26.12 (a) Algebra.

Fundamental algebraic operations on real and complex numbers. Properties of polynomials and their zeros. Rational functions. Simple series. Permutations and combinations. Binomial theorem. Linear equations. Introduction to curve sketching.

Calculus.

Derivatives and integrals of elementary functions (including trigonometrical and exponential functions and their inverses). Applications to geometry and mechanics, etc. (graphs, rates of change, stationary values, areas, volumes, mean values, centres of mass, moments of inertia, etc.)

26.13 (b) Geometry.

Properties of lines and conic sections treated by co-ordinate methods. Geometrical interpretation of inequalities. Elementary vector algebra.

Mechanics.

Statics of a particle and a rigid body. Dynamics of a single particle including simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle, and projectiles.

Prescribed texts: As for Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I.

PURE MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

26.20 (a) Algebra, geometry and vector analysis.

Complex numbers; theory of equations; determinants; matrices; introduction to abstract algebra. Vector analysis with applications; co-ordinate solid geometry (simple loci, planes, lines, spheres).

26.21 (b) Calculus.

Integration and applications; exponential, logarithmic and related functions; partial differentiation; simple differential equations. Sequences and series.

Prescribed texts: L. R. Ford Sr. and L. R. Ford Jr., *Calculus* (McGraw-Hill); H. T. H. Piaggio, *Differential Equations* (Bell); R. B. McQuistan, *Scalar & Vector Fields* (Wiley); J. E. Whitesitt, *Principles of Modern Algebra* (Addison-Wesley).

PURE MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

26.30 (a) Algebra and Geometry.

Vector spaces and matrices; algebraic forms; introduction to abstract algebra; quadrics in three dimensions (co-ordinate methods).

26.31 (b) Analysis.

Limits; sequences; series; functions of a real variable; continuity; differentiability; Taylor's Theorem; Riemann integration; functions of several variables.

26.32 (c) Calculus and Differential Equations.

Partial derivatives; multiple integrals; special functions; applications; solutions of ordinary differential equations of special types; complex variable.

Prescribed texts: G. Birkoff and S. MacLane, *Survey of Modern Algebra* (revised edition) (Collier-MacMillan); G. H. Hardy, *Course in Pure Mathematics* (C.U.P. Paperback ed.); E. G. Phillips, *Functions of a Complex Variable* (Oliver & Boyd); D. V. Widder, *Advanced Calculus* (Prentice-Hall).

Additional text and reference book recommendations may be made in class or on the notice board

Note. Students exempted from Pure Mathematics II on the grounds of having passed Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III may require additional preparation.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A

(Three papers)

Note: Prerequisites for this course are (1) a pass in Pure Mathematics III and (2) a pass or concurrent enrolment in *either* Applied Mathematics III *or* Statistical Mathematics III. Except by special permission of the Head of the Mathematics Department a grade B pass in Pure Mathematics III will be required.

Advanced Mathematics A cannot be credited with either Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB towards any University Degree or Diploma.

The student will select three of the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Mathematics for MA or MSc. A paper which has already been taken for Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III may not be selected again. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

Students may be permitted to take a Certificate of Proficiency in one or two papers of Advanced Mathematics A without presenting this unit or in addition to presenting this unit.

- 26.300 (a) Abstract algebra.
- 26.301 (b) Real variable analysis.
- 26.302 (c) Analysis (mainly complex variable).
- 26.303 (d) Projective geometry.
- 26.304 (e) Differential geometry and tensor analysis.
- 26.305 (f) Selected options.
- 26.306 (g) Mechanics.
- 26.307 (h) Fluid dynamics.
- 26.308 (i) Probability and statistics.

Prescribed texts: A selection from those listed under courses for MA, MSc and Honours.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B

(Three papers)

Note: The pre-requisite for this course is a pass or concurrent enrolment in Advanced Mathematics A.

The student will select three of the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Mathematics for MA or MSc. A paper which has already been taken or selected for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, or Advanced Mathematics A may not be selected again. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

- 27.10 (a) Dynamics.
27.11 (b) Statics and Hydrostatics.

Prescribed text: K. E. Bullen, *An Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics* (Science Press).

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

Three papers selected by the student from among papers 27.30 to 27.34. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Permission may be given for papers 27.33 and/or 27.34 to be selected from among the papers prescribed in the BE Regulations for Continuum Mechanics I, Continuum Mechanics II, Engineering Mathematics III S, Engineering Mathematics IV, Engineering Mathematics IV S, and Special Topic in Engineering Science.

- 27.30 (a) Methods of Applied Mathematics.
27.31 (b) Mechanics.
27.32 (c) Numerical Analysis.
27.33 (d) Selected Options.
27.34 (e) Special Topic.

Prescribed texts: (a) K. E. Bullen, *Theory of Seismology* (C.U.P.) or H. Jeffreys, *Cartesian Tensors* (Cambridge); R. V. Churchill, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems* (McGraw-Hill); (b) A. S. Ramsey, *Statics* (C.U.P.); A. S. Ramsey, *Dynamics* (C.U.P.); D. A. Quadling, A. R. D. Ramsey, *An Introduction to Advanced Mechanics* (Bell); (c) *Modern*

Computing Methods (National Physical Laboratory, Notes on Applied Science No. 16, H.M. Stationery Office, London 1957); R. Wooldridge, *Introduction to Computing* (Oxford); (d) D. F. Lawden, *Course in Applied Mathematics*, Vol. 2 (English Universities Press).

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

Note: The pre-requisite for this course is a pass or concurrent enrolment in Pure Mathematics II.

27.25 (a) Probability; frequency distributions of one variable; sampling theory for one variable; correlation and regression; testing of hypotheses and estimation in respect of large samples.

27.26 (b) Small sample distributions; goodness of fit, testing of hypotheses and estimation in respect of small samples; statistical design in experiments; analysis of variance techniques; sequential analysis.

Prescribed text: P. G. Hoel, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*, 3rd ed., (Wiley).

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

Three papers selected by the student from among papers 27.35, 27.36, 27.37, 27.38. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

Note: This course will not be offered in 1967. However it is proposed to offer a statistical option for Applied Mathematics III paper (d) and to permit students who have passed Statistical Mathematics II but have not taken Applied Mathematics III to enrol in papers (a), (c), and (d) of Applied Mathematics III. If the student has not taken Applied Mathematics I he will be recommended for a concession under the appropriate BA or BSc regulation.

27.35 (a) Numerical Analysis.

27.36 (b) Probability.

27.37 (c) Statistics.

27.38 (d) Selected topics and problems.

Prescribed texts: *Modern Computing Methods* (National Physical Laboratory, Notes on Applied Science No 16, H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1957); R. Wooldridge, *Introduction to Computing* (Oxford); W. Feller, *Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications*, Vol. 1 (Wiley); A. M. Mood and F. A. Graybill, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics* (2nd ed., McGraw-Hill, 1963).

ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS

(Three papers)

Three papers selected by the student from among the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, and Advanced Mathematics A. The student's selection of papers requires the approval of the Head of the Mathematics Department. (See BSc Regulations). Before applying for approval by the Mathematics Department, the student should consult with and obtain approval of the Departments in which he is taking Stage III units.

This unit may not be credited for BSc along with Pure Mathematics III, but may under certain conditions (see BSc Regulations) be credited along with Applied Mathematics III.

COURSES FOR MA, MSc AND HONOURS

(Six or seven papers)

Note: Pure Mathematics III and either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III are pre-requisites for this course. Advanced Mathematics A is not a pre-requisite but students who have not passed in it will be required to attend such of the lectures in Advanced Mathematics as the Head of the Department directs.

The student shall select six or seven papers from among the papers set out below. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers. Not all of the papers listed will be offered each year. The prescriptions for such of the 'topics' papers as are offered will be determined each year by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

26.40 (a) Abstract algebra.

26.41 (b) Real variable analysis.

- 26.42 (c) Analysis (mainly complex variable).
- 26.43 (d) Projective geometry.
- 26.44 (e) Differential geometry and tensor analysis.
- 26.45 (f) Selected options.
- 26.46 (g) Mechanics.
- 26.47 (h) Fluid dynamics.
- 26.48 (i) Probability and statistics.
- 26.49 (j) Vector space theory.
- 26.50 (k) Topics in algebra.
- 26.51 (l) Topics in analysis.
- 26.52 (m) Point-set topology.
- 26.53 (n) Topics in topology.
- 26.54 (o) Relativity.
- 26.55 (p) Quantum mechanics.
- 26.56 (q) Topics in applied mathematics.
- 26.57 (r) Special topics I.
- 26.58 (s) Special topics II.
- 26.59 (t) Special topics III.

Prescribed texts: J. A. Todd, *Projective and Analytical Geometry* (Pitman); E. C. Titchmarsh, *Theory of Functions* (O.U.P.); A. S. Ramsey, *Dynamics*, Part II (C.U.P.); D. E. Rutherford, *Fluid Dynamics* (Oliver & Boyd); H. G. Forder, *Geometry* (Hutchinson); G. A. F. Seber, *The Linear Hypothesis* (Griffin).

Recommended books: H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); H. Scheffé, *The Analysis of Variance* (Wiley); T. W. Anderson, *An Introduction to Multivariate Statistical Analysis* (Wiley).

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of the above books. Other texts and references may be announced in class or on the notice board.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc degree. The language may be French, German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PHYSICS IA

(Two papers)

This course is intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in Medicine, Dentistry, Agriculture, Architecture, Home Science, Surveying and Pharmacy. It is also recommended for students taking a BA or a BSc degree in Natural Science subjects.

The course has the same content as IB but a lower standard of attainment is required. A knowledge of Mathematics and Physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed, and MKS units will be used throughout.

Students are advised to read the notice concerning Preliminary Physics Tutorials (see page 373).

31.10 (a), 31.11 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Mechanics, Gravitation and Physical Properties of Materials; (2) Geometrical and Physical Optics; (3) Periodic Motion, Wave-motion, Sound and E.M. Waves; (4) Molecular Motion; (5) Electricity and Modern Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of two hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I & II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (available from the Registry).

PHYSICS IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in Physics or Engineering. Mathematics and Physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed and MKS units will be used throughout.

31.12 (a), 31.13 (b) Lectures for four hours per week cover the same topics as in IA but a higher level of attainment will be required.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of two hours each week.

Prescribed texts: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I and II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., *First Year Course in Practical Physics* (available from the Registry).

Recommended book: R. T. Weidner and R. L. Sells, *Elementary Modern Physics* (Allyn & Bacon, Inc.).

PHYSICS II

(Two papers)

Before being admitted to this Stage, students must have passed in Physics IB (or in Physics IA at a sufficiently high standard) and in Pure Mathematics I. Students of Physics II are advised to take Mathematics to Stage II.

31.20 (a), 31.21 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Error Theory; (2) Modern Physics; (3) Electrotechnics; (4) Electromagnetism; (5) Heat and Thermodynamics; (6) General Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: H. S. Allen and R. S. Maxwell, *Text-book of Heat*, Part II (Macmillan); F. A. Jenkins and H. E. White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); J. B. Earnshaw, *Introduction to A.C. Circuit Theory* (Macmillan); Gavin and Houldin, *Principles of Electronics* (English Universities Press); W. T. Scott, *Physics of Electricity and Magnetism* (Wiley); K. A. Macfadyen, *A Physics Laboratory Handbook for Students* (University of London Press); P. T. Matthews, *Introduction to Quantum Mechanics* (McGraw-Hill); for students advancing, Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley); L. G. Parratt, *Probability and Experimental Errors in Science* (Wiley).

Recommended books: Schwarz, *Intermediate Electromagnetic Theory* (Wiley); Richmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, *Introduction to Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Beranek, *Acoustics* (McGraw-Hill); Stephens and Bate, *Wave Motion and Sound* (Arnold); Roberts and Muller, *Heat and Thermodynamics* (Blackie); Tolansky, *Introduction to Interferometry* (Longmans) or Williams, *Interferometry* (Methuen); W. P. Mason, *Physical Acoustics and Properties of Solids* (van Nostrand); S. W. Amos, *Principles of Transistor Circuits* (Iliffe); J. W. Leech, *Classical Mechanics* (Methuen); Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley).

PHYSICS IIIA

(Two papers)

Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite for this course, and students are advised to take Ancillary Mathematics.

31.30 (a), 31.31 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) General Physics and Relativity; (2) Quantum Statistics and Solid State; (3) Modern Physics; (4) Classical Mechanics; (5) Electrotechnics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics* (McGraw-Hill); Earnshaw, *Introduction to A.C. Circuit Theory* (Macmillan); R. M. Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley) or for students advancing, Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); A. B. Wood, *Text-book of Sound* (Bell); Gavin and Houldin, *Principles of Electronics* (English Universities Press); Mullard Ltd., *Reference Manual of Transistor Circuits* (Wightman).

Recommended books: H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Beranek, *Acoustics* (Wiley); Roberts and Muller, *Heat and Thermodynamics* (Blackie); Tolansky, *Introduction to Interferometry* (Longmans) or Williams, *Interferometry* (Methuen); W. P. Mason, *Physical Acoustics and Properties of Solids* (van Nostrand).

PHYSICS IIIB

(Two papers)

This unit may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the MSc and Honours course, but Radio Physics III is an alternative to Physics IIIB.

31.34 (a), 31.35 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Advanced Mechanics; (2) Quantum Mechanics; (3) Nuclear Physics; (4) Electromagnetism; (5) Electrotechnics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Eisberg, *Fundamentals of Modern Physics* (Wiley) or Leighton, *Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Elton, *Introductory Nuclear Theory* (Pitman); Merzbacher, *Quantum Mechanics* (Wiley); Reitz and Milford, *Foundations of Electromagnet Theory* (Addison-Wesley); Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits* (Methuen).

Recommended books: Panofsky and Phillips, *Classical Electricity and Magnetism* (Addison-Wesley); Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus* (McGraw-Hill); Mott, *Elements of Wave Mechanics* (Cambridge University Press); Rindler, *Special Relativity* (Oliver and Boyd); R. Littauer, *Pulse Electronics* (McGraw-Hill); W. Burcham, *Nuclear Physics: an Introduction* (Longmans).

RADIO PHYSICS III

(Two papers)

This unit may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the MSc and Honours course, but Physics IIIB is an alternative to Radio Physics III.

31.37 (a), 31.38 (b) Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Electromagnetic Theory and Radiation; (2) General Circuit Theory; (3) Electronic Circuits; (4) Communications.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Greiner, *Semiconductor Devices and Applications* (McGraw-Hill); J. R. Reitz and F. J. Milford, *Foundations of Electromagnetic Theory* (Addison-Wesley); W. L. Everitt and G. E. Anner, *Communication Engineering* (3rd Edition — McGraw-Hill 1956); F. Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits* (Methuen); W. Jackson, *High Frequency Transmission Lines* (Methuen); G. Newstead, *General Circuit Theory* (Methuen).

Recommended books: S. Seely, *Electron Tube Circuits* (McGraw-Hill); L. H. Ware and M. R. Reed, *Communication Circuits* (Wiley); F. E. Terman, *Radio Engineering* (McGraw-Hill); Langford Smith, *Radiotron Designers Handbook* (Amalgamated Wireless, Sydney); M. E. Van Valkenberg, *Network Analysis* (Prentice-Hall 1955); Terman and Pettit, *Electronic Measurements* (McGraw-Hill); Mullard Ltd., *Reference Manual of Transistor Circuits* (Wightman & Co.); Skill- ing, *Electrical Engineering Circuits* (Wiley 1957); Jackson, *Wave Filters* (Methuen); Jordan, *E. M. Waves and Radiating Systems* (Constable); Adler, Smith and Longini, *Introduction to Semiconductor Physics*, SEEC Vol. 1 (Wiley); R. Littauer, *Pulse Electronics* (McGraw-Hill).

PHYSICS FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three or four papers and a thesis)

Prerequisites for Physics for MSc and Honours are Physics IIIA and IIIB, or Physics IIIA and Radio Physics III; the keeping of terms in Ancillary Mathematics (or its equivalent) and the passing of the Foreign Language Reading Examination.

Depending on whether the student has previously taken Physics IIIB or Radio Physics III, he may proceed to take either the course in Nuclear Physics or the course in Radio Physics. The prescribed lectures differ somewhat in the two courses, but some lectures are given in common.

31.40 (a), 31.41 (b), 31.42 (c), 31.43 (d). The lectures comprise a selection from the topics listed below:

(1) Electricity; (2) Relativity; (3) Quantum Mechanics; (4) Electron Optics; (5) Plasma; (6) Nuclear Physics; (7) Radio Propagation and Ionosphere; (8) Noise, Controls and Computers;

(9) General Circuit Theory; (10) Acoustics; (11) Fluid Dynamics.

Students will also be required to prepare and to discuss selected topics at seminars. Students should seek advice in order to organize their thesis work immediately after enrolment.

To assist in meeting the requirements of the Postgraduate Scholarship regulations, candidates will be expected to submit their completed theses by 15 October in the second year of MSc enrolment. The department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the departmental library, and candidates are urged to provide such a copy.

Prescribed texts: Merzbacher, *Quantum Mechanics* (Wiley); Preston, *Physics of the Nucleus* (Addison-Wesley); Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus* (McGraw-Hill); Panofsky and Phillips, *Electricity and Magnetism* (Addison-Wesley); Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Rindler, *Special Relativity* (Oliver and Boyd); Schwartz, *Information Transmission, Modulation and Noise* (McGraw-Hill); Ramo and Whinnery, *Fields and Waves in Modern Radio* (Wiley); Lamont, *Wave Guides* (Methuen); Chalmers, *Atmospheric Electricity* (Pergamon Press); White, *Electromagnetic Waves* (Methuen); Spitzer, *Physics of Fully Ionised Gases* (Interscience) or Uman, *Introduction to Plasma Physics* (McGraw-Hill); Cole, *Fluid Dynamics* (Methuen); Kuo, *Automatic Control Systems* (Prentice-Hall); R. Littauer, *Pulse Electronics* (McGraw-Hill); Brink and Satchler, *Angular Momentum* (Oxford Univ. Press).

Recommended books: Messiah, *Quantum Mechanics*, vols. I and II (North-Holland); de Benedetti, *Nuclear Interactions* (Wiley); Blatt and Weisskopf, *Theoretical Nuclear Physics* (Wiley); Moller, *Theory of Relativity* (Oxford Univ. Press); Stephenson and Kilmister, *Special Relativity for Physicists* (Longmans); Stratton, *Electromagnetic Theory* (McGraw-Hill); Korn and Korn, *Electronic Analogue Computers* (McGraw-Hill); Stuart, *Introduction to Fourier Analysis* (Methuen); Jaeger, *Introduction to Laplace Transforms*, 2nd Ed. (Methuen).

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books.

RESEARCH IN PHYSICS

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in the fields of experimental and theoretical nuclear physics, atmospheric physics, plasma physics, electronics and ultrasonics.

The PhD degree requires a minimum of two years of full time research.

Research in Physics may also be undertaken in the University Radio Research Centre (see page 378).

ACOUSTICS

A special course of ten demonstration lectures for BMus students and others is held biennially (1967 and every odd year), during the second term. The lectures are of general interest, and are available to the musical public on payment of the prescribed fee.

PRELIMINARY PHYSICS TUTORIALS

If circumstances permit, tutorial classes will be held once weekly during the first and second terms to supplement the Stage I lectures, and Stage I students who have not passed University Entrance Physics are recommended to attend these.

These classes would also be of value to students who need some preparation before enrolling for Physics I in a subsequent year, and they may attend the tutorials on payment of the prescribed fee.

AMIEE EXAMINATIONS

The Institution of Electrical Engineers (London) has approved certain exemptions from the Institution examinations for Physics students who have graduated BSc or MSc from the University of Auckland.

(i) A candidate awarded the Degree of Master of Science (with Honours) in Physics will be granted complete exemption from the Institution Examination.

(ii) A candidate awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science and who has passed two subjects chosen from Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, Radio Physics III, Pure Mathematics III, and Applied Mathematics III may satisfy the educational requirements of the Institution by passing two subjects in Part III of the Institution Examination chosen from Advanced Electrical Engineering, Physical Electronics and Applied Electronics, without being required to attend any further courses of study nor to submit laboratory reports.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Notes on courses: Students taking Psychology for degrees in Science will be required to undertake more practical training than for degrees in Arts. Terms in Zoology I will normally be required before a candidate may present himself for examination in Psychology I for BSc. A candidate for Stage II should have passed Zoology I and a candidate for Stage III should have passed Zoology II and Pure Mathematics I. A recommended BSc degree structure with psychology as the main subject would hence be: Psychology I, II, IIIA, IIIB; Zoology I, II; Chemistry I; Pure Mathematics I or Physics IA or IB.

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

33.10 (a), 33.11 (b). Introduction to Psychology. The course will consist of a general introduction to psychology with special emphasis upon physiological and comparative psychology.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required together with a tutorial. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Morgan & King, *Introduction to Psychology*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology* 2nd ed. (Saunders); Klopfer, *Behavioural Aspects of Ecology* (Prentice-Hall); Isaac, Hutt and Blum, *Psychology: The Science of Behaviour* (Harper & Row); *McGill, *Readings in Animal Behaviour* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

*Test-book marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.

PSYCHOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

33.20 (a), 33.21 (b). The course will include detailed study of experimental and statistical techniques applicable to the analysis of human and animal behaviour.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required together with a tutorial. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks

included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology* (Holt); Kimble, *Conditioning and Learning* (Appleton-Century Crofts); Waters et al., *Principles of Comparative Psychology* (McGraw-Hill); Dember, *Psychology of Perception* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Bartley, *Principles of Perception* (Harper & Bros.); Bergeijk, Pierce and David, *Waves and the Ear* (Doubleday); Hall, *Psychology of Motivation* (Lippincott).

PSYCHOLOGY IIIA

(Three papers and practical work)

33.30 (a) General Theory and Advanced Experimental Psychology. The course will include detailed consideration of contemporary psychological theories and problems. A variety of experiments will be performed to demonstrate and clarify major theoretical issues.

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required.

Prescribed texts: *Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science*, Vols. I & 2 (McGraw-Hill); Marx, *Theories in Contemporary Psychology* (Macmillan).

33.31 (b) Psychological Measurement: Theory and Practice of Psychological Testing.

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required.

Prescribed texts: Ghiselli, *Theory of Psychological Measurement* (McGraw-Hill); Anastasi, *Psychological Testing* (Macmillan); Meehl, *Clinical versus Statistical Prediction* (Univ. Minnesota); Carter, *Human Heredity* (Pelican).

33.32 (c) Physiological Psychology. Particular emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

Laboratory attendance will be required of not fewer than two hours per week.

Prescribed texts: *Morgan, *Physiological Psychology*, 3rd ed. McGraw-Hill; Harlow and Woolsey, *Biological and Biochemical Bases of Behaviour* (Wisconsin U. Press); Beech et al., *The Neuropsychology of Lashley* (McGraw-Hill).

*Text-books marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.

PSYCHOLOGY IIIB

(Three papers and practical work)

This course, in addition to Psychology IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MSc in Psychology.

33.35 (a) Personality: Modern theories of personality and abnormal behaviour.

Prescribed texts: Hall & Lindzey, *Theories of Personality* (Wiley); Sarason, *Personality, an objective approach* (Wiley); Tyler, *The Psychology of Human Differences*, 3rd ed. (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

Recommended books: Stagner, *Psychology of Personality*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Vernon, *Personality Assessment* (Methuen); Bandura & Walters, *Social Learning and Personality Development* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

33.36 (b) The design of psychological experiments.

Prescribed texts: *Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research*, Revised ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

33.37 (c) The psychological analysis of vision and hearing.

Prescribed texts: *Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science*, Vol. 1 (McGraw-Hill); *Hirsh, *The Measurement of Hearing* (McGraw-Hill).

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required.

*Text-books marked with an asterisk should be retained by students continuing in Psychology.

PSYCHOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following areas of study:

33.40 (a) History of Psychology.

33.41 (b) Experimental Design and Statistics.

33.42 (c) Personality.

33.43 (d) Sensation and Perception.

33.44 (e) Comparative Psychology.

33.45 (f) Physiological Psychology.

33.46 (g) Theoretical Psychology.

33.47 (h) Applied Experimental Psychology.

Recommended books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology* (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearnshaw, *A Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948* (Methuen); Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science*, Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); Magoun, *The Waking Brain*, 2nd ed. (Thomas); McNemar, *Psychological Statistics* (Wiley); Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research*, Revised ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Roe and Simpson, *Behaviour and Evolution* (Yale U. Press, New Haven); Thorpe and Zangwill, *Current Problems in Animal Behaviour* (Cambridge U. Press); Bennett, Degan and Spiegel, *Human Factors in Technology* (McGraw-Hill); Ruch, Patton, Woodbury & Towe, *Neurophysiology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Isaacson, *Basic Readings in Neuropsychology* (Harper & Row).

Candidates for the Master's degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's degree, in order to select the thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading, text-books and laboratory facilities.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be German, French, or Russian.

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

The Radio Research Centre is carrying out investigations mainly concerned with long-distance radio propagation, the properties of the ionosphere and space physics. Lectures on these subjects are given in conjunction with the Department of Physics. The Centre operates three experimental field stations which are located at Mullins Road, Ardmore, at Seagrove and at Awarua Plains, Invercargill. Research facilities are available for students proceeding to the MSc, ME, or PhD degrees.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

ZOOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

38.10 (a), 38.11 (b). The principles of animal biology as introduced and specially exemplified by the structure and functioning of *Amoeba*, *Euglena*, *Paramecium*, *Monocystis*, *Plasmodium*, *Hydra*, *Obelia*, a planarian, *Fasciola*, an annelid, an orthopterous insect OR a crustacean. The biological significance of cestodes and nematodes, and insects of medical importance.

The comparative anatomy and evolution of the Chordata based on the study of the following: *Amphioxus*, dogfish, frog, a placental mammal. The embryology of *Amphioxus* and the frog up to the neurula stage and of the chick and a mammal with specific reference to embryonic membranes.

The elements of cytology, cell physiology and genetics. The outlines of modern evolutionary theory.

A brief introduction to the organisation of animal populations and ecological communities.

Prescribed texts: Chapman & Barker, *Zoology* (Longmans); Miller, *New Zealand Zoology — A Practical Introduction* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Ford, *Genetics for Medical Students* (Methuen); Moore, *Man, Time and Fossils* (Cape).

Recommended books: Bonner, *Heredity* (Prentice-Hall); Simpson, *The Meaning of Evolution* (O.U.P.); Schmidt-Nielsen, *Animal Physiology* (Prentice-Hall); Swanson, *The Cell* (Prentice-Hall); Gray, *How Animals Move* (Pelican); Harrison, *Man the Peculiar Animal* (Pelican); Jellink, *Biochemistry* (E.U.P.). For those who have not previously studied Zoology: Buchsbaum, *Animals without Backbones* (Pelican, 2 vols.).

Laboratory work: Attendance at two practical classes each week is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

38.20 (a), 38.21 (b). These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises Options A and B, taken in alternate years. In 1967, Option A will be taught.

Option A: A further knowledge of form and function in the principle phyla of the invertebrates.

The modern view of evolution and natural selection.

Prescribed texts: Borradaile, Eastham Potts and Saunders, *The Invertebrata* (O.U.P.) or Parker & Haswell, *Textbook of Zoology* (Vol. I) new ed. (Macmillan) or Barnes, *Invertebrate Zoology* (Saunders); Carter, *General Zoology of the Invertebrates* (Sidgwick & Jackson); Green, *A Biology of Crustacea* (Witherby); Morton, *Molluscs* (Hutchinson); Dales, *Annelid Worms* (Hutchinson); Imms, A. D., *Introduction to Entomology* (Methuen).

Recommended books: Nicholls, *Echinoderms* (Hutchinson); Smyth, *Introduction to Animal Parasitology* (E.U.P.); Paul, *Cell Biology* (Heinemann); Morton, *Guts* (Edward Arnold); Ramsay, *Experimental Basis of Modern Biology* (C.U.P.).

Option B: A study of the principal groups of the Chordata including protochordates, to be treated from the point of view of their comparative form and function and evolutionary story. An introduction to recent work on experimental embryology.

A more advanced treatment of genetics and cytology.

Prescribed texts: Parker & Haswell, *Textbook of Zoology* (Vol. II) or Weichert, *Principles of Chordate Anatomy* (McGraw-Hill, I. S. Edition) or Young, *Life of the Vertebrates* (O.U.P.), or Romer, *The Vertebrate Body* (Saunders); Colbert, *Evolution of the Vertebrates* (Wiley); Sheppard, *Natural Selection and Heredity* (Hutchinson).

Recommended books: Hartman & Suskind, *Gene Action* (Prentice-Hall); Markert, *Developmental Genetics* (Prentice-Hall).

Section II

A further study of ecology with special emphasis upon field investigation of local habitats.

(Field work will include two one-week courses during terminal vacations, and several day or week-end trips, and will provide an acquaintance with land and freshwater habitats with special reference to Insecta, and to the seashore and planktonic life, within the Auckland region. Attendance at one of the longer courses and one or more of the short trips will be obligatory.)

Prescribed texts: Odum, *Fundamentals of Ecology* (Saunders); Yonge, *The Sea Shore* (Collins); Macan & Worthington, *Life in Lakes and Rivers* (Collins); Pendergrast & Cowley, *An Introduction to the Freshwater Insects of New Zealand* (Collins); Marples, *An Introduction to Freshwater Life in New Zealand* (Whitcombe & Tombs).

Recommended book: Morton & Miller, *The New Zealand Sea Shore* (Collins).

Laboratory work: At least two three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

38.30 (a), 38.31 (b). These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises Option A or B of Section I in Zoology II, whichever has not been taken.

Section II

An outline of comparative physiology with an introduction to experimental zoology. Elements of quantitative ecology and biometry.

Prescribed text: Hale, *Biological Laboratory Data* (Methuen, 1965).

Recommended books: Van Norman, *Experimental Biology* (Prentice-Hall, 1963); Nicol, *Biology of Marine Animals* (Methuen); Hoar, *General & Comparative Physiology* (Prentice-Hall); Ramsay, *Experimental Basis of Modern Biology* (C.U.P.).

Laboratory work: At least three three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY IIIB

This course, in addition to Zoology IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MSc in Zoology.

(Two papers)

38.32 (a) An outline knowledge of the history and philosophy of zoology and of its relations to other sciences; the history and distinctive features of New Zealand zoology. Comparative ethology, including particularly Instinctive Behaviour. An introduction to molecular biology with special reference to proteins and nucleic acids.

Prescribed texts: Sinnott, *Cell and Psyche* (Harper); Singer, *History of Biology* (Dover); Dethier and Stellar, *Animal Behaviour* (Prentice-Hall); McElroy, *Cellular Physiology and Biochemistry* (Prentice-Hall). For Entomologists: Wigglesworth, *Insect Physiology* (5th Edition Methuen's Biological Monograph); Imms (revised Richards and Davies) *Outlines of Entomology* (Methuen).

Recommended books: Huxley, *Evolution: the Modern Synthesis* (Allen & Unwin). For Marine Biologists: Hardy, *The Open Sea*, Vols. 1 & 2 (Collins); Etkin, *Social Behaviour and Organisation among Vertebrates* (Chicago).

38.33 (b) A more advanced knowledge, to a higher standard than required for Zoology II or IIIA, of a selected special field of zoology, selected so as to require some acquaintance with recent original literature.

The range of topics may be varied from year to year, but at least two will be offered in any one session.

- In 1967: (i) Entomology or freshwater ecology.
 (ii) Marine biology.
 (iii) Vertebrate biology.

Tutorial meetings and seminars will form an important part of the course for Zoology IIIB.

A short course of lectures and practical work on nucleic acids and proteins will be given by the staff of the Microbiology Department.

Formal laboratory courses in Zoology IIIB will in large part be replaced by the submission of a *short* dissertation based upon a field investigation conducted by the candidate upon some topic of animal ecology or community structure. This dissertation will carry credit equal to that of a third paper, and it is emphasised that the subject should be so planned, in consultation with the candidate's supervisor, as to be concise in scope and to occupy no more than a third to — at the most — half the time available for Zoology IIIB.

ZOOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

This course normally requires two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake work of MSc or Honours standard should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject and the field of the special paper.

38.40 (a), 38.41 (b), 38.42 (c).

38.40 (a) and 38.41 (b). A broader knowledge than is required for Zoology II, IIIA and IIIB, based upon some reading of recent original literature; with special emphasis on evolutionary aspects and the methods and philosophy of zoology, with some special study of a selected period in the growth of the science.

Prescribed texts: Huxley, *Evolution: the Modern Synthesis* (Allen & Unwin); Ramsay and Wigglesworth, ed., *The Cell and the Organism* (Cambridge); Andrewartha, *Introduction to the Study of Animal Populations* (Univ. Chicago Press); McFadyen, J., *Animal Ecology* (Pitman); Moore, ed., *Ideas in Modern Biology* (Natural History Press). For Marine biologists; Lewis, *Ecology of Rocky Shores* (E.U.P.).

Recommended books: Rensch, *Evolution above the Species Level* (Methuen); Allen, *The Molecular Control of Cellular Activity* (McGraw-Hill); Waddington, C. H., *The Ethical Animal* (Allen & Unwin); Irvine, *Apes, Angels and Victorians* (Meridian Books).

38.42 (c) An advanced knowledge of the special field of zoology in which the candidate's thesis topic falls, the questions to be broadly framed and not confined within the narrow range of the subject of research.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to satisfy the teacher in regard to attendance at lectures and in regard to the performance of practical work, and to present a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by himself in some investigation or research in Zoology. The credit to be assigned to this thesis shall depend not so much on the novelty or importance of the results obtained as upon the evidence it may afford of ability to carry on good practical work and of the power of independent observation.

(Theses must be handed to the Registrar not later than 1 November or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.)

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German, Romance Languages, and Russian.

The Laboratory

Animals are studied by means of dissection, by microscopical study, and otherwise. Students taking practical courses must

provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. A microscope and the glass apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care.

Practical Classes

The practical work will include instruction in the use of the microscope and the examination of selected animal types in the laboratory.

The Zoological Museum

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

Field Ecological Classes

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day — or occasional week-end — trips. In addition, one week Field Courses will be offered in the First and Second Term Vacations. Attendance at one of these will be obligatory.

DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

DipOpt

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Optometry shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Optometry shall be:

1. Chemistry I	}	as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
2. Physics IA or IB		
3. Zoology I		
4. Psychology I		
5. Psychology II		
6. Optometry II	44.20, 44.21, 44.22	
7. Optometry III	44.30, 44.31, 44.32	

3. No candidate shall be enrolled in subjects numbered 4 to 7 unless he has been credited with passes in subjects 1 to 3, save with the special permission of the Senate.

4. In the subject Optometry the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

5. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Science and has been credited with a pass in the units Psychology I and Psychology II for that Degree, may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the Diploma in Optometry in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR OPTOMETRY

OPTOMETRY II

(Three papers and practical work)

44.20 (a) Geometrical, Physical and Ophthalmic Optics.

Note: A knowledge of the following topics will be assumed: Reflection and refraction at plane surfaces; spherical mirrors; image by refraction at a spherical boundary.

i. Geometrical Optics. A detailed study of reflection and refraction; thin lenses; thick lenses and systems of lenses; prisms; aberrations; optical instruments; the optical system of the eye.

ii. Physical Optics. The nature of light; photometry; dispersion; interference, diffraction and polarisation.

iii. Ophthalmic Optics. Physical and optical characteristics of ophthalmic lenses and prisms; toric and bifocal lenses; theory and design of ophthalmic lenses and frames; the optics and design of contact lenses.

Prescribed texts: Fincham, W. H. A., *Optics*, 7th ed. (Hatton Press); Emsley, H. H. and Swain, W., *Ophthalmic Lenses* (Hatton Press); Morgan, M. W., and Peters, H. B., *The Optics of Ophthalmic Lenses* (Univ. of California Book Store); Bennett, A. G., *Optics of Contact Lenses* (Assoc. of Dispensing Opticians).

44.21 (b) Physiological Optics I.

i. Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit. Gross and microscopic structure of the eyeball and its appendages; the bony orbit; the visual pathways; development of the eye.

ii. Physiology of the Eye. Eyelids; lacrimal apparatus; cornea; aqueous humour formation; the intraocular pressure; choroid; ciliary body, iris and pupil; lens and vitreous; the retina and visual pathways.

Prescribed texts: Spooner, J. D., *Ocular Anatomy* (Hatton Press); Adler, F. H., *Physiology of the Eye*, 3rd ed. (Mosby Co.).

44.22 (c) Refraction and Binocular Vision I.

i. Introduction to the theory, instruments, and techniques of objective and subjective tests of refraction.

ii. Principles of correction of ametropia with ophthalmic lenses.

Prescribed text: Borish, I. M., *Clinical Refraction* (Professional Press).

Recommended reading: Detailed reading lists in Optometry II will be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory of not fewer than six hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

OPTOMETRY III

(Three papers and practical work)

44.30 (a) Refraction and Binocular Vision II.

i. Theory, instruments and techniques of objective and subjective tests of refraction, accommodation and convergence; case analysis; etiology of refractive anomalies.

ii. Anomalies of binocular vision; amblyopia, strabismus, anisometropia and aniseikonia; orthoptics and visual training procedures.

iii. Principles of correction of ametropia with contact lenses; the correction of subnormal vision.

Prescribed texts: Emsley, H. H., *Visual Optics*, 5th ed., Vols. I and II (Hatton Press); Borish, I. M., *Clinical Refraction* (Professional Press); Gibson, H. H., *Textbook of Orthoptics* (Hatton Press); Bier, N., *Correction of Subnormal Vision* (Butterworths); Grosvenor, T. P., *Contact Lens Theory and Practice* (Professional Press); Mitchell, D. W. A., *The Use of Drugs in Refraction* (British Optical Association).

44.31 (b) Physiological Optics II.

i. Physical and psychophysical description of the visual stimulus; radiometry, physical photometry, spectrophotometry, colourimetry, sensory scaling.

ii. Sensory mechanisms of the visual system (objective and psychophysical analysis); perceptual phenomena; visual performance with complex stimuli.

iii. Motility of the eye; accommodation and convergence; photochemistry and electrophysiology of vision.

iv. Recognition of abnormal conditions; perimetry.

Prescribed texts: Optical Society of America Committee on Colourimetry, *The Science of Colour* (Crowell); Adler, F. H., *Physiology of the Eye*, 3rd ed. (Mosby Co.); Adler, F. H., *Textbook of Ophthalmology* (Saunders); Doggart, J. H., *Ocular Signs in Slit Lamp Microscopy* (Henry Kimpton); Hughes, B., *The Visual Fields* (Blackwell).

44.32 (c) Occupational Optometry and Practice Management.

i. Visual job analysis and visual standards; occupational vision aids; industrial eye hazards and protection; visual screening and testing in schools and industry.

ii. Optometric practice management; optometrist-patient relationships; accounting, bookkeeping and office administration; practice-building techniques.

Prescribed texts: Fletcher, R. J., *Ophthalmics in Industry* (Hatton Press); Elmstrom, G. P., *Optometric Practice Management* (Chilton).

Recommended reading: Detailed reading lists in Optometry III will be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory of not fewer than ten hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Post-Diploma Optometric Training

Students should note that the regulations of the Opticians' Act stipulate that recipients of the Diploma in Optometry must undertake a year of post-Diploma training and pass a practical examination before being registered to practice by the Board. This training will be conducted at the University of Auckland whose optometric staff will undertake supervision of the teaching programme, examining of candidates, and scheduling of patients.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

BCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall include nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects specified in these regulations (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar), and shall comprise the following:

(i) Any ONE of the following:

History I	} as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
Mathematics IA or IB	
Philosophy I	
Pure Mathematics II	
A Modern Foreign Language	

Provided that Maori Studies shall not be accepted as a Modern Foreign Language for the purposes of this clause.

(ii) *Either* Accounting IA 1.10, 1.11, or Accounting IB 1.12, 1.13

(iii) Commercial Law I 2.10, 2.11

(iv) Economics I 13.10, 13.11

(v) Economics II 13.20, 13.21, 13.22

(vi) At least TWO of the following:

Accounting II 1.20, 1.21, 1.22

Commercial Law II 2.20, 2.21, 2.22

Economic History II 13.24, 13.25, 13.26

Psychology I 32.14, 32.15

Production Analysis 7.20, 7.21

Pure Mathematics II or III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Statistical Mathematics II as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

(vii) At least ONE of the following, including either Accounting III, or Economics III.

Accounting III 1.30, 1.31, 1.32

Economics III three of 13.30, 13.31, 13.32, 13.33, 13.34

Economic History III 13.35, 13.36, 13.37

Pure Mathematics III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Statistical Mathematics III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

3. (i) Unless the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise, a candidate shall in his first year of study include in his course one of the units specified in Regulation 2(i) hereof and if he fails to obtain a credit in that unit he shall in the following year include that unit (or another of the units specified in Regulation 2(i) hereof) in his course for that year.
 (ii) A candidate who at the end of his second year of study for the Degree has not been credited with a pass in one of the units specified in Regulation 2(i) hereof shall not be entitled to proceed with the Degree without the special permission of the Senate.

4. A candidate, other than a graduate of this University, shall obtain credits in the units specified in Clauses (i) to (iv) inclusive of Regulation 2 of these

Regulations before proceeding with any other unit for the Degree provided that the Senate may in any year in respect of a candidate who has not passed all such units approve a course consisting of any such units not yet passed together with one or more other units.

5. The units referred to in Regulation 2(v) - (vii) may be taken in any order except that:

- (i) A Stage II unit may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists.
- (ii) A Stage III unit may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II.
- (iii) Economic History II may be taken only after Economics I has been passed.
- (iv) Economic History II may not be taken if Economics II has already been passed and paper 13.21 was taken as one of the options in that subject under the regulations in force in 1963.
- (v) Economic History III may not be taken if Economics III has already been passed and paper 13.32 was taken as one of the options in that subject under the regulations in force in 1963.
- (vi) Economics III may be taken only after Mathematics IA or IB or Pure Mathematics II has been passed.
- (vii) Accounting II may be taken only after Accounting IB has been passed.

Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, permit a candidate to advance to Accounting II after having taken Accounting IA if he satisfies the Head of Department that he has sufficient knowledge of the practical work included in the course for Accounting IB.

- (viii) A candidate shall not be enrolled in the subject Production Analysis unless he has passed Economics II and has also satisfied the pre-requisites in relation to practical experience prescribed for the subject.
- (ix) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Statistical Mathematics II unless he has been credited with a pass in or has been exempted from Pure Mathematics II or has enrolled in it concurrently.
- (x) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Statistical Mathematics III unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III or has enrolled in it concurrently.

**CROSS
CREDITS
AND EX-
EMPTIONS**

6. Any candidate who holds a Degree in this University and who has passed an advanced stage of Mathematics otherwise than as part of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be exempted from Economics I for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

7. Any candidate who has passed Psychology IA or IB for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Psychology I for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and who has satisfied the tutorial and other requirements of the Department of Psychology in respect of industrial psychology shall be credited with Psychology I for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

8. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in this University may transfer Economics I and II in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer in terms of regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

9. Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be exempted from Pure Mathematics II, provided that:

- (a) a candidate who has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without having passed Mathematics IA or IB and who qualifies for the exemption from Pure Mathematics II shall be exempted from Mathematics IA in lieu of Pure Mathematics II, and
 - (b) a candidate who has been exempted the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and who qualified for the exemption from Pure Mathematics II shall be exempted from Mathematics IA under Regulation 2(i) in lieu of Pure Mathematics II.
10. Any candidate who has been credited in another Course with a pass in Pure Mathematics II and Pure Mathematics III without having passed Mathematics IA or IB may under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) be credited with Pure Mathematics II as a unit specified in Regulation 2 (i) and Pure Mathematics III as a unit specified in Regulation 2 (vi).
11. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in this University, and who has passed Industrial Engineering for that Degree, shall be exempted from Production Analysis for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
12. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Laws in this University shall be exempted from Commercial Law I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
13. A candidate who has been credited with a pass in Statistical Mathematics II whether as one of the units specified in Regulation 2 (vi) or otherwise shall not present paper 13.33 as one of his papers for Economics III.
14. The exemptions and transfers referred to in regulations 6-12 of these regulations shall be subject

to regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**PERSONAL
COURSE OF
STUDY**

15. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate.

16. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units for this Degree.

**CHANGE IN
REGULA-
TIONS**

17. (i) A candidate who commenced his course for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce in or before 1959 may, up to and including the year 1964, continue his course under the regulations which were in force in 1959 as if such regulations remained in force; and a candidate who commenced his course in any of the years 1960 to 1963 inclusive may, up to and including the year 1965, continue his course under the regulations which were in force in 1963 as if such regulations remained in force. After 1964 or 1965 as the case may be the course of every such candidate shall be governed by these regulations. The provisions of regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply to every such candidate.

(ii) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass under either of the aforesaid former regulations in any subject which is also a subject under these regulations shall be credited with a pass in that subject under these regulations provided that, subject to clause (i) of this regulation, the Senate is satisfied that the ground covered by that candidate in any such subject is at least the equivalent of that required under these regulations.

**THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE AND
MASTER OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS**

MCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall, before presenting himself for examination, have:—

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement,

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination.

(d) complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. No candidate may present for this examination

(a) the subject Economics if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economics; or

(b) any paper that he has had credited to another course.

3. The Degree of Master of Commerce may be awarded with or without Honours, provided however that an award shall not be made with Honours unless the candidate has completed the additional requirement for the Honours Degree in accordance with Regulation 6 hereof.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the following subjects:

(i) Accounting

Four papers from 1.40 to 1.44

(ii) Economics

Four papers from 13.40 to 13.44

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 4, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take

(a) one or two papers in the subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; or

(b) one or two papers in a subject for any other Master's Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study; or

(c) one paper in the subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; and one paper in a subject for any other Master's Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study.

Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

HONOURS

6. A candidate who obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the four papers shall be eligible to enter for the Honours Degree, and must complete the additional requirement for the Honours Degree within three years of passing the final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, provided that this period may, in special cases, be extended by the Senate. For this purpose, the academic year is regarded as beginning from 1 March.

7. The additional requirement for the Honours Degree is a thesis which shall count as two papers, in regard to which the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject Economics or Accounting.

(b) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date approved by the

Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of both the papers and the thesis but in the event of a thesis not being of an adequate standard the degree shall be awarded without honours upon the results of the papers only.

(d) No person who has been awarded the Degree of Master of Commerce shall be eligible to be a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce with Honours.

8. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

9. (a) A candidate who obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the four papers but is ineligible for the Honours Degree because of his inability to complete the additional requirement as specified in Regulation 6 within three years of passing the final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or such extended period as may have been approved in his case by the Senate, may in special cases, be permitted by Senate to present a thesis under Regulation 7 and if the work in both papers and thesis is at the standard of Honours he shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

(b) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

10. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of Senate.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

Regulations for the PhD degree appear on pages 553-6.

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

ACCOUNTING I A

(Two papers)

This course is for students who do not wish to advance in Accounting.

1.10 (a) An Introduction to Financial Accounting.

1.11 (b) An Introduction to Management Accounting.

Prescribed texts: Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting* (2nd ed. Whitcombe & Tombs); R. Mathews, *Accounting for Economists* (F. W. Cheshire).

ACCOUNTING I B

(Two papers)

This course should be taken by students wishing to advance in Accounting (refer Course Regulation 5 (vii)).

1.12 (a) Introduction to financial accounting including the preparation of accounts and reports of sole traders, clubs and societies, partnerships and companies (other than liquidations).

1.13 (b) Introduction to the theory and context of accounting. Introduction to cost and management accounting, including budgeting, and design and operation of control systems. Interpretation of annual financial statements.

Prescribed texts: Carrington and Battersby, *Accounting* (2nd Ed. Whitcombe & Tombs); R. S. Sidebotham, *Introduction to the Theory and Context of Accounting* (Pergamon); Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Accounting Fundamentals* (Law Book Co.); Cowan and Valentine, *Introductory Accounting Exercises* (Cowan).

Recommended book: C. T. Horngren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (Prentice-Hall).

ACCOUNTING II

(Three papers)

1.20 (a) Financial accounting with particular reference to company accounting and finance.

Prescribed texts: Johnston, Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (3rd ed. Butterworths); Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Accounting Fundamentals*, and *Advanced Accounting* (Law Book Co.); J. A. Valentine, *Intermediate Accounting Exercises and Discussion Topics*.

1.21 (b) Introduction to auditing and trust accounting; and other selected topics in financial accounting.

Prescribed texts: Anderson and Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (4th ed. Butterworths); R. A. Irish, *Auditing* (2nd ed. Law Book Co.); Rodger and Gilkison, *Auditing* (3rd ed. Sweet and Maxwell).

1.22 (c) Cost and management accounting including budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control, divisional performance appraisal, and farm accounting.

Prescribed texts: J. E. Field, *Accounting for Management* (Butterworths); C. T. Horngren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (Prentice-Hall); N.Z. Society of Accountants, *Farm Accounting in N.Z.*

ACCOUNTING III

(Three papers)

1.30 (a), 1.31 (b) Management and cost accounting, including the classification of accounts, the planning and installation of accounting systems, and the analysis and interpretation of financial statements.

1.32 (c) Financial accounting including advanced problems in company accounting, the rights, duties and liabilities of auditors, the valuation of interests in businesses and of shares in companies; the general principles of taxation and accounting for trust estates.

Prescribed texts: T. K. Cowan, *Financial Accounting in N.Z.* (Sweet and Maxwell); J. E. Field, *Accounting for Management* (Butterworths); C. T. Horngren, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (Prentice-Hall); Johnston, Edgar and Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.* (3rd ed. Butterworths).

ACCOUNTING for MCom and Honours

The requirements for the MCom Degree without honours is four papers. A pass at second class level or above in the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours, the additional requirement for which is a thesis which counts as two papers. (Refer course regulations).

1.40 (a) Accounting Theory

1.41 (b) Financial Accounting

1.42 (c) Management Accounting

1.43 (d) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

1.44 (e) Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

A reading guide for each subject is available at the departmental secretary's office.

Students intending to read for MCom in Accounting should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice about preliminary vacational reading.

COMMERCIAL LAW I

(Two papers)

2.10 (a) Law of Contract defined as follows: The general principles of the law of contract (excluding matters relating purely to rules of construction and evidence); and agency.

Prescribed text: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (3rd ed. Butterworths).

2.11 (b) Company Law, defined as follows: The general principles of Company Law, with special reference to the provisions and the application of the Companies Act 1955 and its amendments.

Prescribed texts: J. F. Northey, *Introduction to Company Law in N.Z.* (5th ed. Butterworths); R. S. Sim, *Casebook on Company Law* (Butterworths, London, 1965); *The Companies Act, 1955* (1908-1957, 2 Reprint Volume 358); *The Companies Amendment Act, 1953*.

COMMERCIAL LAW II

(Two papers)

2.20 (a) The general principles of the law of bankruptcy; the rights, duties, powers and liabilities of assignees under deeds of assignment on compositions for the benefit of creditors; the Chattels Transfer Act, 1924, the Hire-purchase Agreement Act, 1939, and their amendments; an elementary knowledge of arbitration.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (3rd ed. Butterworths); *The Bankruptcy Act, 1908-1957*, 1 Reprint Volume 423.

2.21 (b) The Sale of Goods Act, 1908; the general principles of insurance, and a more detailed knowledge of life and fire insurance; suretyship; partnership; negotiable instruments and

the general principles governing the presentment for acceptance and payment of bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes, and the rules as to notice of dishonour.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in N.Z.* (3rd ed. Butterworths); Gordon Borrie and Aubrey L. Diamond, *The Consumer, Society and The Law* (Pelican Originals, Penguin Books).

2.22 (c) The general principles of the law and practice of land tax, income tax and social security income tax, estate and gift duties, and estate planning.

Prescribed texts: C. A. Staples, *A Guide to N.Z. Income Tax Practice* (Current Edition, Sweet & Maxwell); Land and Income Tax Act (Annual Reprint); The Estate of Gift Duties Act.

In all Commercial Law subjects competency in the application of the principles is considered essential.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS I

(Two papers)

13.10 (a) Micro-Economics. Demand, production and costs. Business organisation, pricing and market structures.

13.11 (b) Macro-Economics. The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

Prescribed texts: P. A. Samuelson, *Economics* (McGraw-Hill); G. L. S. Shackle, *A New Prospect of Economics* (Liverpool); A. W. Stonier and D. C. Hague, *A Text-book of Economic Theory* (Longmans).

ECONOMICS II

(Three papers)

13.20 (a) Introduction to Managerial Economics. Optimization and decision framework. Analysis of production, marketing and investment decisions.

Prescribed texts: W. J. Baumol, *Economic Analysis and Operations Research* (Prentice-Hall); K. J. Cohen and R. M. Cyert, *Theory of the Firm* (Prentice-Hall).

13.21 (b) Introduction to Finance. Social accounts and balance sheets. Finance of central and local government and corporate enterprise. Capital markets. Financial intermediaries. Aspects of international finance.

Prescribed texts: R. S. Sayers, *Modern Banking* (O.U.P.); J. J. Due, *Government Finance* (Irwin); *Money and Banking in New Zealand* (Reserve Bank of New Zealand); A. R. Prest, *Public Finance* (Weidenfeld Suppl.); H. Bierman and S. Smidt, *The Capital Budgeting Decision* (Macmillan).

13.22 (c) Introduction to Econometrics. Frequency distributions, time series, regression analysis, tests of significance.

Prescribed text: T. Yamane, *Statistics, An Introduction Analysis* (Harper International Student Reprint).

ECONOMICS III

(Three papers)

Three of:

13.30 (a) Managerial Economics. Selected economic models of the firm including price and output determination; resources allocation and inventory control.

Prescribed texts: J. M. Henderson and R. E. Quandt, *Microeconomic Theory* (McGraw-Hill); M. Sasiemi, A. Yaspan & L. Friedman, *Operations Research* (J. Wiley & Sons).

13.31 (b) Income and Employment. Social accounts and national budgeting. Aggregate demand and aggregate supply. National economic policies. Input-output analysis.

Prescribed texts: Edey and Peacock, *Social Accounting* (Hutchinson); R. C. O. Matthews, *The Trade Cycle* (C.U.P.); Dernberg and McDougal, *Macro-Economics* (McGraw-Hill-Student-Edition).

13.32 (c) International Trade. The characteristics, theory and regulation of international trade and finance.

Prescribed texts: M. Kemp, *The Pure Theory of International Trade* (Prentice Hall); A. E. A., *Readings in the Theory of International Trade* (Allen & Unwin); C. Kindleberger, *International Economics* (Irwin).

13.33 (d) Econometrics. Probability distributions including multivariate distributions, statistical inference and simpler econometric models.

Prescribed texts: J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods* (McGraw-Hill); P. G. Hoel, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics* (Wiley).

13.34 (e) Business Finance. Business demand for assets, and methods of financing their acquisition. Analysis of capital markets. The impact of government fiscal, monetary and debt policy on business financial decisions and on financial markets.

Prescribed text: E. Solomon, *The Management of Corporate Capital* (Glencoe).

ECONOMIC HISTORY II

(Three papers)

13.24 (a), 13.25 (b), 13.26 (c) The social and economic history of Great Britain from 1500 to 1939.

Prescribed texts: J. H. Clapham, *Concise History of Britain to 1750* (C.U.P.); W. H. B. Court, *A Concise History of Britain from 1750 to Recent Times* (C.U.P.); G. M. Trevelyan, *English Social History* (Longmans); G. D. H. Cole and A. Postgate, *The Common People 1746-1946* (Methuen).

Note: The prerequisite for this subject is a pass in Economics I.

ECONOMIC HISTORY III

(Three papers)

13.35, 13.36, 13.37. The economic history of Europe from 1750 to 1939 (Britain, France, Germany, Belgium, Russia).

Prescribed texts: Deane and Cole, *British Economic Growth, 1688-1959* (C.U.P.); W. O. Henderson, *The Industrial Revolution on the Continent*

(Frank Cass); H. Heaton, *Economic History of Europe* (Harper); A. Maddison, *Economic Growth in the West* (Allen and Unwin); A. Baykov, *The Development of the Soviet Economic System* (C.U.P.).

ECONOMICS FOR MA, MCom AND HONOURS

(The requirements for the MCom Degree without Honours is four papers. A pass at 2nd class level on the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours, the additional requirement for which is a thesis.)

Candidates who propose to take paper 13.43(d) are advised to include Pure Mathematics II in the bachelor's degree course.

13.40 (a) Managerial Economics.

Prescribed texts: G. Hadley, *Linear Programming* (Addison-Wesley); G. Hadley and T. M. Whiten, *Analysis of Inventory Systems* (Prentice-Hall).

13.41 (b) Government Planning.

Prescribed texts: Grampp & Weiler, *Economic Policy* (Irwin); United Nations, *Programming Techniques for Economic Development* (ECAFE); G. M. Meier, *Leading Issues in Development Economics* (Oxford Paperback); E. C. Hagen, *Planning Economic Development*.

13.42 (c) Economic Growth and Fluctuation.

Prescribed texts: W. J. Baumol and R. Turvey, *Economic Dynamics* (Macmillan); R. G. D. Allen, *Mathematical Economics* (Macmillan).

13.43 (d) Econometrics.

Prescribed texts: A. S. Goldberger, *Econometric Theory* (Wiley); C. F. Christ and Others, *Measurement in Economics* (Stanford).

13.44 (e) The History of Economic Thought.

Prescribed texts: J. Schumpeter, *History of Economic Analysis* (Allen & Unwin); T. Hutchinson, *Review of Economic Doctrine* (O.U.P.); G. Myrdal, *The Political Element in the Development of Economic Thought*; M. Blaug, *Economic Theory in Retrospect* (Heinemann).

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

PRODUCTION ANALYSIS

(Two papers and practical work)

A student must satisfy the following pre-requisites for this course:

1. Have passed Economics II.
2. Have gained practical experience as follows:
 - (i) A minimum of 600 hours in approved practical work in industry, provided that where a student has gained not less than 480 hours of practical experience he may be permitted to enrol, on condition that the remaining 120 hours are completed before the commencement of the second term of the year in which he is enrolled.
 - (ii) The maximum number of hours that may be credited for any one week is 50, i.e. 40 hours of ordinary time and up to 10 hours of overtime.
 - (iii) The proposed practical work must be approved in advance by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.
 - (iv) Before enrolment a student must submit a certificate signed by his employer showing the number of hours worked in ordinary time and in overtime, and also the type of work on which he has been engaged.
 - (v) On or before the first day of the second term a student must submit a full report on the work performed by him together with a completed questionnaire related to common industrial operations and problems.

Exemption from Practical Experience:

Where a student already has had some practical experience he may be eligible for exemption from some or all of the above requirements for practical experience. Application for exemption shall be made to the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, and must be accompanied by a signed statement from employers giving the nature of the work performed and the duration of each category of work.

7.20 (a), 7.21 (b) Materials and manufacturing processes. Economic and production aspects of product development. Quality control. Plant location and layout. Materials handling. Plant maintenance. Work Study. Organisation and methods. Wage incentives. Job evaluation. Work sampling. Aspects of manufacturing decision theory.

Practical work: All students will attend a practical class of three hours per week. Industrial case studies will comprise a vital part of the course and to complement these, visits to selected companies will take place from time to time.

Prescribed texts: *Work Study*, International Labour Office; Niebel and Baldwin, *Designing for Production* (Irwin); Buffa, *Modern Production Management* (J. Wiley & Sons).

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

32.12 (a), 32.13 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, motivation and thinking.

Prescribed texts: Morgan & King, *Introduction to Psychology*, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Hebb, *A Text-book of Psychology*, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Gagne, *Psychological Principles in System Development* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Chiselli and Brown, *Personnel and Industrial Psychology*, revised ed. (McGraw-Hill);

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at a weekly tutorial in *Industrial Psychology*.

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

Before admission to membership of the Society, a candidate shall (a) pass the qualifying examinations summarised below, and (b) satisfy any other condition stipulated by the Society.

Examinations

(1) *Either* (a) The University Entrance examination prescribed and conducted by the Universities Entrance Board.

Or (b) A grant of admission ad eundem statum by a University in New Zealand.

Or (c) The School Certificate Examination or the Certificate of Attainment (if over 21 years of age).

Or (d) Candidates (21 years or over) may apply to the Society for the grant of a certificate of eligibility to sit the examination.

(2) The Professional examinations in Accountancy conducted by the Universities Examinations Board on behalf of the Society.

Candidates for the Professional examinations should consult the current Syllabus of Examinations issued by the Society, and fulfil all the requirements therein prescribed.

Subjects of the Professional Examinations

Lectures are given at this University in all the subjects for the professional examinations of the New Zealand Society of Accountants. The list of subjects is as follows (prescriptions appear in the Syllabus of Examinations issued annually by the Society):

Accounting, Stages I and II; Commercial Law, Stages I and II; Economics; Advanced Financial Accounting; Cost and Management Accounting; Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts; Auditing.

Prescriptions: Students entering for the Professional Accountancy Examinations should note that the prescriptions specified by the New Zealand Society of Accountants differ from those of the corresponding Degree subjects.

Cross-credits: The New Zealand Society of Accountants has agreed to grant cross-credits from the degree to the professional course as follows:

(a) *Students who have passed in Accounting II prior to 1967:*

<i>Degree Subject</i>	<i>Professional Subject</i>
Accounting IB	Accounting I
Accounting II	Accounting II
Accounting III	{ Advanced Financial Acctg. } Cost and Management Acctg.
Commercial Law I and II	Commercial Law I and II
Economics I	Economics

Subjects not cross-credited from the degree course under this arrangement and recommended text-books are:

Auditing

Prescribed texts: R. A. Irish, *Auditing* (2nd ed. Law Book Co.); Rodger and Gilkison (3rd ed. Sweet and Maxwell); Taylor and Perry, *Principles of Auditing* (15th ed. Text Books Ltd.).

Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts

Prescribed texts: P. Nevill, *Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration* (3rd ed. Revised, Butterworths); Anderson and Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in N.Z.* (4th ed. Butterworths); C. A. Staples, *A Guide to N.Z. Income Tax Practice* (Current Edition, Financial Publications); *Taxation Tables* (Current Edition, Sweet & Maxwell); T. F. Paul, *Advanced Accounting* (Butterworths); *Land and Income Tax Act* (Annual Reprint); *The Estate and Gift Duties Act*.

(b) **Other Students.**

Unit cross credits will be granted for the subjects Accounting IB and II, Commercial Law I and II and Economics I as above. Students who complete the degree examinations and pass in Accounting III as one of their subjects (as well as those already mentioned) will be exempted from all other professional examinations. (Students who have not passed in Accounting II but have passed in Commercial Law before 1967 must also pass in Commercial Law II paper (c) to comply with the arrangement with the Society regarding complete exemption.)

Cross-credits in respect of the Commercial Law units under either of the above schemes are granted on the completion of both stages. For this purpose the Society will accept a C.O.P. pass in Commercial Law II.

Candidates are warned that passes in subjects in the Professional Examinations will *not* be credited to a degree.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

LLB

Note: Students whose courses are governed by the 'Old Regulations' should consult the 1966 Calendar.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

DIVISION I

Four subjects

1. The Legal System 25.10, 25.11
2. One Unit at Stage I from any of the following subjects:
 An ancient or modern language, including
 English and Maori Studies.
 Philosophy
3. { Two units at any stage from the following subjects:
4. { (i) the subjects prescribed for the Degrees of
 Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science
 (ii) *Roman Law

All candidates enrolled for subjects 2, 3 and 4 for this Degree shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

DIVISION II

Five subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law, those subjects being:

- | | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------------|-------|
| 5. | { | The Law of Contract | 25.12 |
| 6. | | Criminal Law | 25.13 |
| 7. | | Equity and the Law of Succession | 25.14 |
| 8. | | Land Law | 25.15 |
| 9. | | The Law of Torts | 25.16 |

DIVISION III

Eight subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law, those subjects being:

- | | | | | |
|-----|---|------------------------------------|---|-------|
| | { | (i) | Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property | 25.17 |
| | | | Company Law and the Law of Partnership | 25.18 |
| | | | The Law of Evidence | 25.19 |
| | | | Family Law | 25.20 |
| 10. | | | *The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning | 25.21 |
| 11. | | | (ii) *Administrative Law | 25.22 |
| 12. | | | *Comparative Law | 25.23 |
| 13. | | | Conflict of Laws | 25.24 |
| 14. | | | *Constitutional Law | 25.25 |
| 15. | | | *Criminology | 25.26 |
| 16. | | *Industrial Law | 25.27 | |
| 17. | | *Law of International Institutions | 25.28 | |
| | | International Law | 25.29 | |
| | | Jurisprudence | 25.30 | |
| | | *Legal History | 25.31 | |
| | | *Legal Theory | 25.32 | |
| | | *Planning Law | 25.33 | |

provided that a candidate shall choose no more than three subjects from those listed in sub-clause (i) of Division III of this Regulation.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current Calendar year. Students proceeding under the 'Old Regulations' should note that the following subjects will be taught during the current Calendar year:—

Constitutional and Administrative Law	} Refer 1966 Calendar
The Law of Civil Procedure	
Conveyancing and Taxation	

EXEMPTIONS 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these regulations a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing in the subjects numbered 2 to 4 inclusive in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

PASSES IN DIVISION I BEFORE PROCEEDING TO DIVISIONS II AND III

4. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not enrol for or present himself for examination in any of the subjects in Divisions II or III unless he has passed or been credited with a pass in at least two of the subjects in Division I.

PERSONAL COURSES OF STUDY

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that (a) the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval, and (b) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

EXAMINATION IN STATUTE LAW OF NEW ZEALAND

6. The Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws provided however that in granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas university in one or more subjects of the Degree the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand covering such matter as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes.

(a) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of £5.

(c) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

7. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Laws which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1966 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that (a) the provisions of the old Regulations shall continue to apply until and including the year 1969 notwithstanding the revocation thereof to every candidate who was enrolled at a University in New Zealand before 1967 and who upon his first enrolment after these present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations:

(b) if any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws before 1970, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

Note.

The attention of students is drawn to the Calendar entry 'Law Professional Examinations' following the Regulations for LLB(Hons).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)

LLB(HONS)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations prescribed in Regulation 2

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be

DIVISION I

Four subjects

1. The Legal System 25.10, 25.11
2. One Unit at Stage I from any of the following subjects:
An ancient or modern language, including English and Maori Studies.
Philosophy
3. { Two units at any stage from the following subjects:
4. { (i) the subjects prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science
(ii) *Roman Law

All candidates enrolled for subjects 2, 3 and 4 for this Degree shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

DIVISION II

Five subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law, those subjects being:

- | | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------------|-------|
| 5. | } | The Law of Contract | 25.12 |
| 6. | | Criminal Law | 25.13 |
| 7. | | Equity and the Law of Succession | 25.14 |
| 8. | | Land Law | 25.15 |
| 9. | | The Law of Torts | 25.16 |

DIVISION III

Eight subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law, those subjects being:

- | | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|-------|
| | } | (i) Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property | 25.17 |
| | | Company Law and the Law of Partnership | 25.18 |
| | | The Law of Evidence | 25.19 |
| | | Family Law | 25.20 |
| 10. | | *The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning | 25.21 |
| 11. | | | |
| 12. | | (ii) *Administrative Law | 25.22 |
| 13. | | *Comparative Law | 25.23 |
| 14. | Conflict of Laws | 25.24 | |
| 15. | *Constitutional Law | 25.25 | |
| 16. | *Criminology | 25.26 | |
| 17. | *Industrial Law | 25.27 | |
| | *Law of International Institutions | 25.28 | |
| | International Law | 25.29 | |
| | Jurisprudence | 25.30 | |
| | *Legal History | 25.31 | |
| | *Legal Theory | 25.32 | |
| | *Planning Law | 25.33 | |

provided that a candidate shall choose no more than three subjects from those listed in sub-clause (i) of Division III of this Regulation.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current Calendar year. Students proceeding under the 'Old Regulations' should note that the following subjects will be taught during the current Calendar year:—

Constitutional and Administrative Law	}	Refer 1966 Calendar
The Law of Civil Procedure		
Conveyancing and Taxation		

EXEMPTIONS 3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these regulations a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing in the subjects numbered 2 to 4 inclusive in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

PASSES IN DIVISION I BEFORE PROCEEDING TO DIVISIONS II AND III

4. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not enrol for or present himself for examination in any of the subjects in Divisions II or III unless he has passed or been credited with a pass in at least two of the subjects in Division I.

PERSONAL COURSES OF STUDY

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that (a) the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval, and (b) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

EXAMINATION IN STATUTE LAW OF NEW ZEALAND

6. The Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws provided however that in granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas university in one or more subjects of the Degree the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand covering such matter as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes.

(a) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of £5.

(c) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

**ADDITIONAL
SUBJECTS**

7. In addition to passing or being credited with a pass in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 2 hereof a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall during his course take two additional subjects from those listed in Regulation 8 and carry out to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law such written and other work as shall be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

8. The subjects provided for in Regulation 7 shall be:

Admiralty Law	25.101	
Air and Space Law	25.102	
Aspects of Industrial Law	25.103	
Business Regulation	25.104	
Causes of Crime	25.105	
Commercial Letters of Credit	25.106	
Copyright and Patent Law	25.107	
Corporation Finance	25.108	
Economic Regulation	25.109	
Estate Planning	25.110	
Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law		25.111
Law and Society	25.112	
Law of Banking	25.113	
Law of Landlord and Tenant		25.114
Legal Accounting	25.115	
Legal Education	25.116	
Legal History	25.117	
Legal Problems of the European Common Market		25.118
Local Government Law	25.119	
Maori Land Law	25.120	
Marine Insurance Law	25.121	
Medico-Legal Problems	25.122	
Military Law	25.123	
Penology	25.124	
Problems in Choice of Law	25.125	
Problems in Contract and Tort	25.126	
Problems in Criminal Law	25.127	
Problems in Equity	25.128	
Problems of Legal Philosophy	25.129	

Professional Responsibility	25.130
Registration of Title to Land	25.131
Remedies against the Government	25.132
Securities Law	25.133
Selected Topics in Comparative Law	25.134
Shipping Law	25.135
Social Control of Land	25.136
State and Local Taxation	25.137
The Law Relating to Damages	25.138
The Legal Process	25.139
Trial Practice	25.140
United Nations Law and Problems of World Order	25.141
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.142
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	25.143

Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current Calendar year.

DISSERTATION

9. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall not later than eighteen months after he passes or is credited with a pass in the last of the subjects prescribed for the Degree, present a dissertation embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty of Law; provided that the Senate may at its discretion extend the time for presentation of the dissertation.

TIME LIMIT

10. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations within the period prescribed by the Senate and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Law of a sufficiently high standard.

TRANSFER TO LLB (HONS)

11. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the first year of his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and, in special circumstances, any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such subjects as he has passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

**TRANSFER
TO LLB**

12. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty of Law satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 10 shall be entitled to have credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws) in which he has passed or in which he has been credited with a pass.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

13. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1966 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked, provided that

(a) the provisions of the old Regulations shall continue to apply until and including the year 1969 notwithstanding the revocation thereof to every candidate who was enrolled at a University in New Zealand before 1967 and who upon his first enrolment after these present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations:

(b) If any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) before 1970, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966:

- (a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and
- (b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects:

The Law of Civil Procedure	25.51
*Conveyancing and Draftsmanship	25.52
The Law of Evidence	25.19
*Legal Ethics and Advocacy	25.53
*Office Administration and Accounting	25.54
*Taxation and Estate Planning	25.21

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.

In the subjects the Law of Civil Procedure, Conveyancing and Draftsmanship, Legal Ethics and Advocacy, and Office Administration and Accounting, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.

Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject, except in the case of Legal Ethics and Advocacy in which no examination is available.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS AND
MASTER OF LAWS WITH HONOURS

LLM

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws must before presenting himself for examination have:

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, and

(b) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subjects in which he proposes to present himself for examination.

(c) complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either

(i) present himself for and pass the examination in three of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 7 of these Regulations, or

(ii) present himself for and pass the examination in two of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 7 of these Regulations and present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 3 hereof, or

(iii) present himself in one year for and pass the examination in two of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 7 of these regulations and in the following year present himself for and pass the examination in two further subjects prescribed in Regulation 7 of these Regulations, being subjects other than those in which he presented himself in the previous year.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

THESIS

3. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis, which shall be of the value of four papers, shall consist of an original contribution to the exposition of law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.

(c) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963.

(d) Any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963 must present his thesis before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with his supervising teacher.

(f) When a thesis is forwarded to an Assessor the Dean of the Faculty of Law shall supply a certificate from the supervising teacher stating that he believes the thesis to be the original work of the candidate carried out under the direct supervision of the teacher and stating what part the teacher played in the preparation of the thesis.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law

the power to approve personal courses of study but provided further that the decision of the Faculty in the exercise of the power so delegated shall be subject to an appeal to the Senate.

5. No candidate shall present himself for examination in a subject with which he has at any time been credited in the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

HONOURS

6. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours — Master of Laws with First Class Honours; Master of Laws with Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) A candidate who has failed the examination or who has qualified for the award of the Degree without Honours shall not thereafter be eligible for the award of the Degree with Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing his final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. The subjects of examination for the Degree are the following (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

1. Conflict of Laws 25.60, 25.61
2. Constitutional and Administrative Law 25.62, 25.63
3. Criminal Law 25.64, 25.65
4. Equity 25.66, 25.67
5. International Law 25.68, 25.69
6. Jurisprudence 25.70, 25.71
7. Land Law 25.72, 25.73
8. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate 25.74, 25.75

9. The Law of Contract 25.76, 25.77
10. The Law of Evidence 25.78, 25.79
11. The Law of Torts 25.80, 25.81
12. Roman Law 25.82, 25.83
13. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of
the Faculty of Law 25.84, 25.85
14. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of
the Faculty of Law 25.86, 25.87

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS

LLD

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, provided that in addition to such published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of his application.
5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - (a) three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) a statutory declaration which shall
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a

Degree or Diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a Degree or Diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a Degree or Diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

SCHOOL OF LAW

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB

AND FOR LLB(HONS)

DIVISION I — subject 1

The Legal System (Two papers)

25.10 An historical introduction to the legal system (including the structure of government) in England and in New Zealand.

Prescribed texts: Harding, *A Social History of English Law* (1966), Penguin Books, paperback; Potter, *Historical Introduction to English Law* (4th ed. 1958, Kiralfy), Sweet & Maxwell; Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution* (1962), Oxford, Clarendon Press.

Recommended books: Plucknett, *Concise History of the Common Law* (5th ed. 1956), Butterworths; Windeyer, *Lectures on Legal History* (2nd ed. (Rev.) 1957), Law Book Co.; Maitland, *The Constitutional History of England* (1908), Cambridge University Press, 1955; Radcliffe and Cross, *The English Legal System* (4th ed. 1964), Butterworths.

25.11 A descriptive outline of the legal systems (including the structure of government) in England and in New Zealand, civil and criminal proceedings, the sources of law and the main divisions of substantive law. Legal reasoning and the judicial process including an introduction to statutory interpretation. An elementary treatment of legal concepts.

Prescribed text: Williams, *Learning the Law* (7th ed. 1963 with *Notes for New Zealand Readers*), Stevens, paperback.

Recommended books: Hood Phillips, *A First Book of English Law* (5th ed. 1965), Sweet and Maxwell; Cross, *Precedent in English Law* (1961), Oxford, Clarendon Press; Archer, *The Queen's Courts* (2nd ed. 1963), Penguin Books, paperback.

Class teaching is from *Cases & Materials in the Legal System*, a case book produced by the Faculty of Law and available at the University Registry.

Students are recommended to buy a law dictionary — either *Mozley and Whiteley's Law Dictionary* (N.Z. ed. 1964, Hindc), Butterworths, or Osborn, *Concise Law Dictionary* (5th ed. 1964), Sweet & Maxwell.

DIVISION II — subjects 5-9

The Law of Contract (One paper) 25.12

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

Prescribed text: Cheshire and Fifoot, *The Law of Contract* (2nd N.Z. ed. 1965, Northey), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Smith and Thomas, *A Casebook on Contract* (3rd ed. 1966), Sweet & Maxwell.

Class teaching is from *Cases on Contract*, a case book in two parts produced by the Faculties of Law of the University of Auckland and Victoria University of Wellington and available from the University Registry.

Criminal Law (One paper) 25.13

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable offences chargeable under New Zealand law. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).

Prescribed texts: Smith and Hogan, *Criminal Law* (1965), Butterworths; and either *Criminal Law and Practice in New Zealand* (1964, ed. Adams; with 1966 suppl.), Sweet & Maxwell; or, Garrow and Spence, *Criminal Law* (4th ed. 1962, Spence), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Brett and Waller, *Cases and Materials in Criminal Law* (2nd ed. 1965), Butterworths; Cross and Jones, *An Introduction to Criminal Law* (5th ed. 1964), Butterworths; Williams, *Criminal Law; The General Part* (2nd ed. 1961), Stevens.

Students should obtain a copy of the Crimes Act 1961 and all amendments thereto.

Equity and the Law of Succession (One paper) 25.14

The principles of equity with particular reference to the law of trusts. The principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates. Choses in action and the assignment thereof.

Prescribed texts: Garrow and Henderson, *Law of Trusts and Trustees* (3rd ed. 1966, Henderson, Kelly and Whalan), Butterworths; Nevill, *The Concise Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand* (revised 3rd ed. 1961), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Nathan, *Equity Through the Cases* (4th ed. 1961, Marshall), Stevens.

Students should obtain copies of the following statutes: Family Protection Act 1955, Administration Act 1952, Wills Act 1837 (U.K.), (and, in each case, all amendments).

Land Law (One paper) 25.15

The history and principles of land law.

Prescribed text: Garrow, *Law of Real Property* (5th ed. 1961, Adams), Butterworths.

Recommended book: Adams, *The Land Transfer Act 1952* (1958), Butterworths.

Students should obtain copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Property Law Act 1952, Land Transfer Act 1952, Joint Family Homes Act 1964, (and, in each case, all amendments).

The Law of Torts (One paper) 25.16

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.

Prescribed texts: Salmond, *The Law of Torts* (14th ed. 1965, Heuston), Sweet & Maxwell; Fleming, *An Introduction to the Law of Torts* (1966), Oxford, Clarendon Press.

Recommended books: Winfield, *A Textbook of the Law of Tort* (7th ed. 1963, Jolowicz and Lewis), Sweet & Maxwell; Fleming, *Law of Torts* (3rd ed. 1965), Law Book Co.; Morison, Morris and Sharwood, *Cases on Torts* (2nd ed 1966), Law Book Co.

DIVISION III — subjects 10-17

Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property (One paper) 25.17

The principles of the law relating to the sale and transfer of goods including bailment and hire-purchase, negotiable instruments, and securities over and charges upon personal property including relevant aspects of bankruptcy, suretyship and arbitration.

Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (3rd ed. 1966), Butterworths; Dugdale, *New Zealand Hire Purchase Law* (2nd ed. 1965), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Atiyah, *The Sale of Goods* (3rd ed. 1966), Pitman; Garrow and Gray, *Personal Property in New Zealand* (4th ed. 1959, Gray; with 1964 suppl.), Butterworths.

Company Law and the Law of Partnership (One paper) 25.18

The general principles of the law relating to companies and partnerships.

Prescribed text: Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand* (5th ed. 1964), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Gower, *Company Law* (3rd ed. 1966), Stevens; Underhill, *Law of Partnership* (8th ed. 1966), Butterworths.

Students should obtain copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Companies Act 1955, Partnership Act 1908, (and, in each case, all amendments).

The Law of Evidence (One paper) 25.19

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

Prescribed text: Cross, *Evidence* (N.Z. ed. 1963, Mathieson), Butterworths.

Recommended books: Garrow and Willis, *Principles of the Law of Evidence in New Zealand* (4th ed. 1960, Willis; with 1965 suppl.), Butterworths; Cockle, *Cases and Statutes on Evidence* (10th ed. 1963, Nokes), Sweet & Maxwell.

Family Law (One paper) 25.20

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relations of husband and wife and of parent and child. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship and legitimation of children. Affiliation.

Prescribed text: Inglis, *Family Law* (1960, with 1966 suppl.) Sweet & Maxwell.

Students should obtain copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Matrimonial Proceedings Act 1963, Matrimonial Property Act 1963.

Taxation and Estate Planning (One paper) 25.21

The law relating to land and income tax, gift duty, death duty and conveyance duty. The principles of estate planning, with reference to the use of family trusts, companies and life insurance.

Recommended books: Adams, *Estate and Gift Duties* (3rd ed. 1956, with suppl. No. 2, 1965), Butterworths; Staples, *New Zealand Income Tax Practice* (26th ed. 1965-66), Sweet & Maxwell.

Administrative Law (One paper) 25.22

The principles of administrative law; in particular, an examination of the legislative, judicial and discretionary powers of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals, and a consideration of judicial and other review of the determinations of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals.

Prescribed text: Northey, *Administrative Law Casebook* (2nd ed. 1966), University of Auckland.

Recommended book: de Smith, *Judicial Review of Administrative Action* (2nd ed. in preparation), Stevens.

Comparative Law (One paper) 25.23

The development of modern European legal systems, with parts of Roman Law as received by continental systems, and with the comparative treatment of selected topics in the field of private law.

Texts: To be prescribed.

Conflict of Laws (One paper) 25.24

The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of the jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation, and enforcement of foreign judgments.

Prescribed text: Graveson, *The Conflict of Laws* (5th ed. 1965), Sweet & Maxwell.

Recommended books: Inglis, *Conflict of Laws* (1959), Sweet & Maxwell; Webb and Brown, *A Casebook on the Conflict of Laws* (1960), Butterworths.

Constitutional Law (One paper) 25.25

Outlines of British and New Zealand constitutional law. Relations between state and subject and civil liberties. The principles relating to British nationality and New Zealand citizenship. The constitutional relations between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the other members of the Commonwealth of Nations and between those members inter se.

Prescribed text: Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution* (1962), Oxford, Clarendon Press.

Recommended book: Wade and Phillips, *Constitutional Law* (7th ed. 1965, Wade), Longmans.

Criminology (One paper) 25.26

The concepts of crime and the criminal. The evolution of the well defined criminological schools together with a critical study of their methodology. Causes of crime and an evaluation of research contributions. The nature and purpose of punishment, reformation, rehabilitation and prevention. A critical analysis of the control of crime through law enforcement and the administration of criminal justice.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Industrial Law (One paper) 25.27

History and principles of industrial law.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Law of International Institutions (One paper) 25.28

An examination of international organisation and administration, particularly the role of functioning of international secre-

tariats and the legal, administrative and financial aspects of international organisations.

Texts: to be prescribed.

International Law (One paper) 25.29

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality and an introduction to the law of international organisation.

Prescribed text: Bishop, *International Law: Cases and Materials* (2nd ed. 1962), Little, Brown & Co.

Recommended books: *Either Brierly, The Law of Nations* (6th ed. 1963, Waldox), Oxford, Clarendon Press, or *Starke, An Introduction to International Law* (5th ed. 1963), Butterworths; *Lissitzyn, International Law Today and Tomorrow* (1965), Oceana; *Sohn, Recent Cases on United Nations Law* (1963), Foundation Press.

Jurisprudence (One paper) 25.30

Theories of the nature and basis of law. Conceptions and classifications of a legal system. Legal institutions. Sources of law. Analysis of the judicial process and the doctrine of precedent. Statutory interpretation.

Prescribed texts: Hart, *The Concept of Law* (1961), Oxford, Clarendon Press; Lloyd, *The Idea of Law* (1964), Pelican Book A688; Lloyd, *Introduction to Jurisprudence* (2nd ed. 1965), Stevens.

Legal History (One paper) 25.31

The major principles of the history of English law and the history of the judicial structure in England. New Zealand legal history.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Legal Theory (One paper) 25.32

A study of selected problems in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Planning Law (One paper) 25.33

The law relating to town and country planning and the relationship between planning authorities and the courts.

Texts: to be prescribed.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB(HONS)

FOR THE SUBJECTS LISTED IN REGULATION 8

Admiralty Law 25.101

Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflict of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

Air and Space Law 25.102

Regulation of air transport, problems of contract, tort, criminal and land law involved in flight, jurisdiction over air-space, international rules governing flight.

Aspects of Industrial Law 25.103

Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

Business Regulation 25.104

Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulation of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly, restrictive trade practices.

Causes of Crime 25.105

The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

Commercial Letters of Credit 25.106

The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

Copyright and Patent Law 25.107

Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.

Corporation Finance 25.108

Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

Economic Regulation 25.109

Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

Estate Planning 25.110

An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law 25.111

The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

Law and Society 25.112

Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

Law of Banking 25.113

The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.

Law of Landlord and Tenant 25.114

The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

Legal Accounting 25.115

A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

Legal Education 25.116

The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

Legal History 25.117

The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

Legal Problems of the European Common Market 25.118

The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

Local Government Law 25.119

The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

- Maori Land Law** 25.120
Legal problems of Maori land holding, occupation and use.
- Marine Insurance Law** 25.121
The law governing marine insurance.
- Medico-Legal Problems** 25.122
A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.
- Military Law** 25.123
Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.
- Penology** 25.124
An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.
- Problems in Choice of Law** 25.125
The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.
- Problems in Contract and Tort** 25.126
Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.
- Problems in Criminal Law** 25.127
Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.
- Problems in Equity** 25.128
Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.
- Problems of Legal Philosophy** 25.129
Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.
- Professional Responsibility** 25.130
The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.
- Registration of Title to Land** 25.131
Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

Remedies Against the Government 25.132

Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

Securities Law 25.133

The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

Selected Topics in Comparative Law 25.134

Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

Shipping Law 25.135

Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charterparties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

Social Control of Land 25.136

The purpose and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

State and Local Taxation 25.137

Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

The Law Relating to Damages 25.138

The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

The Legal Process 25.139

The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

Trial Practice 25.140

Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

United Nations Law and Problems of World Order 25.141

The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR
CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS
AND SOLICITORS OF THE SUPREME COURT OF
NEW ZEALAND**

The Law of Civil Procedure (One paper) 25.51

The jurisdiction and procedure of the Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal in civil cases, including probate and administration, but excluding bankruptcy. The jurisdiction and procedure of the Magistrate's Court in civil cases, including the procedure but not the substantive law on complaints under the Summary Proceedings Act. The principles of pleading. The drafting of documents.

Prescribed texts: Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand* (10th ed. 1966), Butterworths; Wily, *Magistrates' Courts Practice* (6th ed. 1967), Butterworths.

Conveyancing and Draftsmanship (One paper) 25.52

Practical conveyancing in the prescribed classes of instruments comprising the following: agreements for sale; conditions of sale; transfers of land and interests therein; assignments of personality; hire-purchase agreements; mortgages and sub-mortgages; leases; agreements for lease; sub-leases; surrenders of lease; powers of attorney; bonds; partnership deeds; wills and settlements; appointments of new trustees. (Forms to be of a simple and usual character only.)

Prescribed texts: Goodall, *Conveyancing Precedents in New Zealand* (2nd ed. 1951, Adams), Butterworths; Nevill, *Will-Draftman's Handbook* (2nd ed. 1960), Butterworths.

Legal Ethics and Advocacy 25.53

Preparation and presentation of cases before tribunals; the basic techniques of counsel when appearing in court. A practitioner's ethical duties towards the court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.

Office Administration and Accounting 25.54

Elementary book-keeping and trust account procedures. The Solicitor's Audit Regulations. Office systems. Office management.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLM AND HONOURS

1. Conflict of Laws 25.60, 25.61

The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

2. Constitutional Law and Administrative Law 25.62, 25.63

The general principles of the British constitution, the constitutional law of New Zealand and the constitutional status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations (including the Republic of Ireland). The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

3. Criminal Law 25.64, 25.65

The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

4. Equity 25.66, 25.67

The history and principles of equity.

5. International Law 25.68, 25.69

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

6. Jurisprudence 25.70, 25.71

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

7. Land Law 25.72, 25.73

The history and principles of land law.

8. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate 25.74, 25.75

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

9. **The Law of Contract** 25.76, 25.77

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

10. **The Law of Evidence** 25.78, 25.79

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

11. **The Law of Torts** 25.80, 25.81

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

12. **Roman Law** 25.82, 25.83

The general principles (including sources) of Roman private law according to the Institutes of Gaius and Justinian and the later legislation of Justinian.

13. **Special Topic** 25.84, 25.85

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

14. **Special Topic** 25.86, 25.87

to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY

DipCrim

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be:

DIVISION I

- (1) Criminal Law 25.13
- (2) The Legal System 25.11
- (3) Psychology IA 32.10, 32.11, or
Psychology IB 32.12, 32.13
- (4) Anthropology I 3.11
- (5) Education I 14.11

DIVISION II

- (6) The History and Development of Criminology 25.90
- (7) The Aetiology of Crime 25.91
- (8) The History and Philosophy of Punishment 25.92
- (9) The Theory and Practice of Reformation, Rehabilitation, and Prevention 25.93

DISSERTATION

3. A candidate shall not later than twelve months after he passes or is credited with a pass in the last of the subjects prescribed for the Diploma or such later date as is fixed by the Senate present a disserta-

tion embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher approved by the Faculty of Law.

EXEMPTIONS

4. Any candidate who for the purposes of any other Diploma or any Degree of this University has passed or been credited with a pass in any subject in Division I under Regulation 2 shall be exempt that subject notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) but subject to the payment of the prescribed fee for an exempted unit. No exemption shall be granted in respect of any subject of Regulation 2 Division II.

COURSE SEQUENCE

5. Save in exceptional circumstances, and then only with the prior approval of the Senate, a candidate shall not enrol for any subject in Division II under Regulation 2 until he has passed or been credited with a pass in all subjects in Division I under Regulation 2.

PERSONAL COURSE OF STUDY

6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval but provided further that where approval of a course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power, the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

REVOCA-TION AND TRANSI-TIONS

7. The Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland Calendar 1966 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked, provided that

- (a) Any candidate who has passed or been credited with a pass for the purposes of the old Regulations in any subject listed in Division I of Regulation 2 of these present Regulations shall be credited with a pass in that subject for the purpose of these present Regulations, and,

- (b) Any candidate who has passed or been credited with a pass for the purpose of the old Regulations in the subject The Development of Criminological and Penological Thought and Practice shall be credited with a pass in the subject The History and Development of Criminology for the purpose of these present Regulations.

**COMMENCE-
MENT**

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

SCHOOL OF LAW

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipCrim

FOR THE SUBJECTS LISTED IN REGULATION 2,

Division II

The History and Development of Criminology 25.90

The evolution of criminology with particular reference to the development of the Classical, Positivist, and Sociological schools.

The Aetiology of Crime 25.91

Individual and social criminogenic factors related to concepts of crime and the doctrines of free will and determinism.

The History and Philosophy of Punishment 25.92

The nature of punitive measures and their significance in relation to the main theories of, and changing attitude towards, punishment, including contemporary practice and its effectiveness.

The Theory and Practice of Reformation, Rehabilitation and Prevention 25.93

The evolution of non-punitive measures and the significance of education, therapy and welfare in applied methods both in and out of penal institutions. The nature of prevention and its practical application.

Text-books for all subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

BMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be matriculated and shall thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following twelve units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects specified in these regulations (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

(1) ONE unit at any Stage from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science and approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

- (2) Acoustics 41.11
- (3) Composition I 41.13
- (4) Composition II 41.23
- (5) Counterpoint I 41.10
- (6) Counterpoint II 41.20
- (7) Instrumentation 41.12
- (8) Keyboard and Aural Tests I 41.14, 41.15
- (9) Keyboard and Aural Tests II 41.24, 41.25
- (10) Music I 28.10, 28.11
- (11) Music II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22
- (12) Music III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32

3. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Stage II of any subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage I, nor in Stage III of a subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage II.

4. No candidate shall be credited with a pass in Music I, II or III for this Degree unless he has secured a pass mark in the papers in Harmony.

**CONCES-
SIONS**

5. Subject to regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(a) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in History of Musical Style and Harmony in the same year for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Music I for this degree.

(b) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte I and Aural Training I in the same year for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Keyboard and Aural Tests I for this degree.

(c) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte II and Aural Training II in the same year for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be exempted Keyboard Aural Tests II for this degree.

(d) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Music III (Special) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts including the option Composition II shall be exempted from Composition I and Composition II for this degree.

**CHANGE IN
REGULA-
TIONS**

6. Students working under the regulations governing the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music in force in 1964 may continue under those regulations (the 'old regulations') until and including the year 1968 and after 1968 the course of every such student shall, subject to the provisions of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be governed by these regulations.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (EXECUTANT)

BMus(Exec)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. The course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be for a period of not fewer than five years. There shall be a Professional Examination at the end of each year of the course.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be:

First Professional Examination

Any Stage I subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science and approved by the Dean of the Faculty.

Music I 28.10, 28.11

Practical I

Second Professional Examination

Music II 28.20, 28.21, 28.22

Keyboard and Aural Tests I 41.14, 41.15

Practical II

Third Professional Examination

Music III 28.30, 28.31, 28.32

Practical III

Fourth Professional Examination

Aural Tests II 41.25

*Acoustics 41.11

Practical IV

Fifth Professional Examination

Composition I 41.13

Counterpoint I 41.10

Instrumentation 41.12

*Acoustics 41.11

*To be taken in the year in which this subject is offered. Acoustics is offered in odd years only.

3. For Practical I, Practical II, Practical III, and Practical IV a candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty,

- (a) carry out such practical work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
- (b) attend such lectures and classes, and
- (c) pass such practical examinations

as the Dean may require in Ensemble training and in individual training for any one of the following instruments:

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Violoncello	
Bassoon		

4. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in all the units of that Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a unit or units of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Professional Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite examination in all the units so presented under the same conditions as those hereinbefore prescribed.

5. A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

6. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC AND
MASTER OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS

MMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music must:

- (a) have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Music,
- (b) have kept terms in accordance with the provisions of the Terms Regulations in the subjects in which he proposes to present himself for examination; and
- (c) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. The Senate may require candidates for the Degree of Master of Music not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of study for two years.

3. A candidate shall present himself for and be credited with a pass in, one subject selected from each of the following Groups. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

Group A: EITHER (a) Fugue 41.40.
OR (b) Twentieth Century Compositional Techniques 41.41.

Group B: ONE paper from a prescribed list to be approved from time to time by the Senate.

Group C: EITHER (a) A Musical Exercise
OR (b) A Practical Performance
OR (c) A Thesis

Each of the subjects in this group shall be of the value of four papers.

**MUSICAL
EXERCISE**

4. When a candidate elects to write a Musical Exercise, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Exercise shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.

(b) A candidate may present his Exercise in the year in which he takes his examination, or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The Exercise must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his Exercise together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under his supervision to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, an Exercise which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

**PRACTICAL
PERFORM-
ANCE**

5. When a candidate elects the Practical Performance, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) Performance shall be restricted to any ONE of the following:

(i) An approved orchestral instrument,

(ii) The pianoforte,

(iii) The organ,

(iv) Any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department, OR

(v) The voice.

(b) A candidate shall present a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department.

The candidate shall submit his proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.

(c) A candidate may present his Practical Performance in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(d) The Practical Performance must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(e) The candidate shall present himself for the Practical Performance on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.

(f) If the Practical Performance does not reach a satisfactory standard, and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Practical Performance at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

THESES

6. When a candidate elects to write a thesis, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

HONOURS

7. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Master's Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the Musical Exercise, Practical Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided however that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY**PhD**

Candidates for this degree should refer to pages 553-6.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

MusD

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Bachelor of Music of the University of Auckland or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.

4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:

An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) A statutory declaration which shall —

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a

degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**EXAMINATION
PROCEDURE**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) State the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

COURSE FOR NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

University courses in music are open to general music students and the public. The course in Music I is specially recommended, the separate parts or all of which may be taken.

PERFORMANCE OF MUSIC

MMus, BMus, MA, & BA students who are enrolled for Special UNITS in Music will be required to satisfy the Head of Department that they are active members of either a choral or an orchestral group.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus(Exec)

The prescriptions for subjects within the Faculty of Music will be the same as those for the corresponding subjects offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and the Executant Diploma in Music.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus

ACOUSTICS

(One paper)

41.11 Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to music.

Prescribed text: Alex. Wood, *The Physics of Music* (C.U.P.).

Recommended books: Buck, *Acoustics for Musicians* (O.U.P.); Jeans, *Science and Music* (Macmillan); Lloyd, *Music and Sound* (O.U.P.).

Lecture Hours: Arranged in alternate years. A course will be given in 1967.

COMPOSITION I

(One paper)

41.13 The Elements of Composition.

During the Third Term, Composition I students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

COMPOSITION II

(One paper)

41.23 (i) *Instrumental composition*

Based on analysis of classical ternary, rondo, variations and sonata forms.

(ii) *Vocal composition*

Word setting; solo song and part song.

During the Third Term, Composition II students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

COUNTERPOINT I

(One paper)

41.10 Sixteenth century counterpoint in three parts; Harmonic counterpoint (including invertible counterpoint and canon) in two parts.

Scores: Bach, *Two-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Prescribed text: Rubbra: *Counterpoint*.

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press).

COUNTERPOINT II

(One paper)

41.20 Sixteenth century counterpoint up to five parts; Harmonic counterpoint in three parts, including canon two in one, with a free part.

Scores: Bach, *Three-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Prescribed text: Rubbra: *Counterpoint*.

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Andrews, *Palestrina* (Novello).

INSTRUMENTATION

(One paper)

41.12 An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 4 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, tuba, harp, percussion, strings.

Prescribed text: Jacob, *Orchestral Technique* (O.U.P.).

Score: Beethoven, *Pianoforte Sonatas*.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS

Preparatory Course in Aural Training

All first year BMus students are required to enrol for the Preparatory Course in Aural Training, and present themselves for an aural test during the first week of Term I.

Students who pass this test may proceed to Keyboard and Aural Tests I (41.14, 41.15).

Students who fail to pass this test shall be required to continue the Preparatory Course for the remainder of the year.

The Preparatory Course in Aural Training is not an examinable subject.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS I

(Two papers)

41.14 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

41.15 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer and instrumentation.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book I (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part I* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book I* (Forsyth.).

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS II

(Two papers)

41.24 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal scores including the C clef and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

41.25 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book II (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part II* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book II* (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Graded Transposition Exercises* (Hammond).

Preparatory Course in Harmony

Students who intend to present Music I for BA or BMus in a future year, and who have not either passed in the subject Music in the University Entrance examination or passed in the Grade VIII Theory examination of the Associated Boards of the Royal Schools of Music, or the Musical Knowledge paper for Trinity College, are advised to take this course (one hour per week).

NOTE: Students taking the Preparatory Course in Harmony are advised to take the Preparatory Course in Aural Training.

The Preparatory Course in Harmony is not an examinable subject.

MUSIC I

(Two papers)

28.10 (a) *History of Musical Style* from the Gregorian age to the present day with reference to prescribed scores.

Prescribed texts: Curt Sachs, *A Short History of World Music* (Dobson); Westrup, *An Introduction to Musical History* (Hutchinson); *Pelican History of Music*, Vols. I & II, eds. Robertson and Stevens.

Scores: Dunstable, *Veni Sancte Spiritus*; Palestrina, *Stabat Mater*; Bach, *Motet, Jesu Priceless Treasure*; Corelli, *Concerto Grosso Op. 6, No. 3*; Haydn, *Symphony No. 102 in Bb major*; Schubert, *Trio in Bb for Violin, 'cello, and Piano*; Stravinsky, *The Soldier's Tale*.

28.11 (b) Option (i) *Style Analysis*, based principally on the prescribed compositions discussed more generally under 28.10 (a).

Prescribed text: Karolyi, *Introducing Music* (Pelican).

Option (ii) *Harmony*. The basic grammar of traditional harmony, including modulation to related keys the use of suspensions and passing notes.

Prescribed text: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

In addition to the courses listed above, a *Weekly Seminar* will be held, dealing with the development of aural perception and discussion of current musical events, broadcasts and concert programmes.

A series of seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century will be held during the Second Term.

Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music I.

Note: Students offering Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Music must take option (ii) *Harmony* in paper (b).

NOTE: Students taking Option (ii) *Harmony* for Music I are advised to attend classes in Preliminary Aural Training.

Students in Music I may offer both options in paper (b) if they so desire. A pass in the unit will be granted on a satisfactory result in a combination of papers (a) and (b(i)) or (a) and (b(ii)). If both options are passed one option only will be credited towards the Degree course and the other option credited for Certificate of Proficiency.

MUSIC II

(Three papers)

28.20 (a) *Harmony*.

Diatonic and Chromatic Harmony in four parts, vocal and instrumental styles.

Prescribed text: Macpherson, *Melody and Harmony* (J. Williams); Bach — Riemenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Schirmer).

28.21 (b) *History of Music*.

A survey of the main developments in the history of music from the Renaissance to the end of the Eighteenth Century.

Prescribed texts: Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton); Bukofzer, *Music in the Baroque Era* (Norton); Mellers, *The Sonata Principle* (Rockliff); Parrish and Ohl, *Masterpieces of Music before 1750* (Faber).

Recommended books: Flower, *Handel* (Cassell); Dart, *The Interpretation of Music* (Hutchinson); Schweitzer, *J. S. Bach* (Black); Westrup, *Purcell* (Dent); Sachs, *A History of Musical Instruments* (Norton); Reese, *Music in the Renaissance* (Norton).

28.22 (c) *Prescribed Works and their Composers.*

Dufay: *Ave Regina Coelorum*; Josquin de Près: *Ave Maria*; Palestrina: *Missa Papae Marcelli*; Byrd: *I thought that love had been a boy*; Morley: *Ho! Who comes here?*; Weelkes: *O Care, thou wilt despatch me*; Wilbye: *Draw on sweet night*; Purcell: *Dido and Aeneas*; Bach, *St. Matthew Passion*; *Suite No. 4 in D major*, Handel, *Messiah*; *Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 6 in G minor*; Haydn: *Quartet in C major, Op. 76 No. 3 (The Emperor)*; *Symphony No. 103 in E flat major*; Mozart, *Concerto in B flat major for Pianoforte and Orchestra, K.595*.

Note: Students enrolled for Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century.

Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training: including musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer, and instrumentation.

MUSIC III

(Three papers)

28.30 (a) *Harmony.*

(i) Instrumental and vocal writing up to five parts.

(ii) Analysis: thematic, harmonic and rhythmic analysis of large scale forms.

Prescribed text: Wishart, *Harmony* (Hutchinson).

Recommended books: Reti, *The Thematic Process in Music* (Faber); Stein, *Form and Performance* (Faber).

28.31 (b) *History of Music.*

Music in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A study of the Romantic Movement in music, and of the contributions of representative contemporary composers.

Prescribed texts: Abraham, *One Hundred years of Music* (Duckworth); Einstein, *Music in the Romantic Era* (Norton); Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton N.Y.).

Recommended books: Tovey, *Beethoven* (O.U.P.); Einstein, *Schubert* (Cassell); Schumann, *On Music and Musicians* (Dobson); Berlioz, *Evenings with the Orchestra* (Knopf); Vallas, *The Theories of Claude Debussy*

(O.U.P.); Stravinsky, *The Poetics of Music* (O.U.P.); Copland, *Music and Imagination* (O.U.P.); *Stravinsky in conversation with Robert Craft* (Pelican).

28.32 (c) *Prescribed Works and their Composers.*

Beethoven: *String Quartet in Eb major, Op. 127*; Dvorák: *Symphony No. 2 in D minor, Op. 70*; Brahms: *Violin Concerto in D major, Op. 77*; Debussy: *La Mer*; Sibelius: *Symphony No. 4 in A minor, Op. 63*; Stravinsky, *The Rite of Spring*; Bartók: *String Quartet No. 6*; Schönberg: *String Quartet No. 4, Op. 37*.

Note: Students enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century. Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training; including musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices, and style.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MMus AND HONOURS

ONE subject to be chosen from each of the following groups:

Group A:

EITHER — FUGUE

(One paper)

41.40 Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

Prescribed text: Kitson, *The Elements of Fugal Construction* (O.U.P.).
Scores: Adrio, *The Fugue*; Bach, *Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues*, Books I and II.

OR — TWENTIETH-CENTURY COMPOSITIONAL TECHNIQUES

(One paper)

41.41 (i) Twentieth Century techniques, harmonic and contrapuntal.

(ii) Instrumental writing; various chamber groups; chamber orchestra.

(iii) Vocal writing; solo songs; part-songs.

During the Third Term students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

Group B:

ONE of the following papers:

- (a) A stylistic study of a specific composer's work (41.42)
- (b) Analysis and Criticism (as for 28.47)
- (c) Style analysis in relation to performance (41.43)
- (d) Studies in Mediaeval Music (41.44)
- (e) History of Music Theory; the study of selected theoretical writings. The relation of theory to practice (as for 28.42).

Group C:

EITHER a Musical Exercise, which shall be an extended composition in one of the following categories —

- (i) An orchestral work
- (ii) A chamber work
- (iii) A choral work
- (iv) A song cycle
- (v) A work for solo instrument
- (vi) Any other approved medium

OR a Practical Performance, which shall be a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Music not later than the end of the First Term.

OR a Thesis, the topic for which is to be selected after consultation with the Head of the Department and the candidate's supervisor, as soon as possible after the completion of the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

ExecDipMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Executant Diploma in Music shall pass a Course Entrance Examination as hereinafter defined, matriculate in accordance with the Matriculation Regulations, pursue a course of full time study for a period of not less than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

SPECIAL ADMISSION

2. A candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to apply for Admission under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations if he has passed the School Certificate Examination, and has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol.

COURSE ENTRANCE

3. The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:

- (i) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and
- (ii) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.

4. A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice of candidature in writing, and such notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than 31 July preceding the Examination.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

5. The subjects of examination for the Executant Diploma in Music shall be:—

A. HISTORY AND THEORY OF MUSIC

First year:

- (i) Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 42.10
- (ii) Preliminary Harmony 42.11

Second year:

- (i) Aural Training I 41.15 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (ii) History of Musical Style 28.10 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iii) Style Analysis option i of 28.11 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) Harmony option ii of 28.11 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (v) Organ Candidates only: *Tests at the pianoforte 41.14 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Third year:

- (i) Aural Training II 41.25 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (ii) Set Works II 28.22 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iii) For Organ candidates only: *Tests at the pianoforte II 41.24 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
- (iv) For Organ candidates only: History of Church Music 42.30

B. PRACTICAL

Each year:

- (i) Individual practical training as prescribed for any one of the following instruments:

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Violoncello	
Bassoon		
<i>OR</i> in Singing.*		

Each year:

- (ii) Ensemble training as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Music.
- (iii) Practical Examination.

C. TEACHING PRINCIPLES

Second or Third Year: Teaching principles 42.31

6. A candidate presenting Singing for this course shall enrol for such courses in modern languages and attend such lectures and pass such tests as are prescribed, by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. A candidate shall be prepared to give class demonstrations when required to do so by the Head of the Department of Music.

8. A candidate shall attend all lectures and classes in individual practical training and ensemble training as shall be prescribed by the Head of the Department of Music.

EXEMPTIONS

9. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these Regulations and subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations, a candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and that the standard of those examinations is not lower than that prescribed for this course.

ADDITIONAL COURSES

10. No candidate shall enrol for additional courses without the prior consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

11. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Music the power to approve personal courses of study but provided further that the decision of the Faculty in the exercise of the power so delegated shall be subject to an appeal to the Senate.

*Starred items will not be taught during the current calendar year.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

COURSE ENTRANCE EXAMINATION

The prescriptions for the Course Entrance Examination are as follows:

- (i) The performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice.

Note: The compositions for the Course Entrance Examination shall be restricted to the following subjects:—

Flute	Violin	Pianoforte
Oboe	Viola	Organ
Clarinet	Violoncello	
Bassoon		

- (ii) Musicianship tests, including Aural tests and sight reading.

Note: The standard of Performance, Aural tests and Sight Reading expected of candidates at the Course Entrance Examination approximates to the Grade VIII Examination of the Associated Board.

DIPLOMA COURSE

Full attendance at lectures, seminars, and practical training is required. Candidates are advised to attend History of Musical Style and Style Analysis lectures during their first year.

The prescriptions for the subjects and practical work for the Executant Diploma in Music are as follows:

For the prescriptions of subjects also prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music refer to the prescriptions for that Degree.

A. HISTORY AND THEORY OF MUSIC

Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 42.10

Prescribed text: Cole, *The Rudiments of Music* (Novello).

Preliminary Harmony 42.11

Prescribed text: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

History of Church Music (for organ candidates only).

Prescribed texts: *English Cathedral Music*, Fellowes (Methuen); *Church Music in History & Practice*, Winifred Douglas (Scribners).

B. PRACTICAL

A practical examination will be held at the end of each year, based upon the curriculum for the year obtainable from the Department of Music.

Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, Violin, Viola, Violoncello:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory,
- (ii) Reading at sight,
- (iii) Pieces — a group of works, which may include a study. At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.
- (iv) *Viva Voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year.

Each of the First and Second Yearly examinations shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Studies and exercises as prescribed from the following list:

Buck, *Organ Playing* (Macmillan); Germani, *Method for Organ* (De Santis); C. Henry Phillips, *Modern Organ Pedalling* (O.U.P.).

- (ii) Pieces: (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year, and (b) two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.

- (iii) Tests at the Organ. Reading at sight, transposition, elementary extemporization upon a given theme (second year only).
- (iv) *Viva voce* The candidate may be questioned on the standard organ repertoire and on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under (ii) (a) and (b) above.

The Third year examination shall consist of three parts:

- (i) Pieces (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year; at least one of those pieces to be played from memory.
 - (b) Two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- (ii) Tests at the organ. Reading at sight, transposition and extemporization on a given theme or ground bass. The candidate may also be required to rehearse and accompany a choir in the performance of an anthem or a simple setting of the Service.
- (iii) *Viva voce* examination.

Pianoforte:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- (i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- (ii) Reading at sight.
- (iii) Pieces — a group of works, which shall include, where practicable, an accompaniment. At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory.
 - Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.
- (iv) *Viva voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Note: Pianoforte Candidates will be required to perform accompaniment work where practicable and candidates will be advised of their duties in this respect by the Head of the Department of Music.

Singing:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year. In addition to the yearly examination each candidate shall:

- First year: Attend the course in Preliminary German and pass the final reading test on the course.
- Second year: (i) attend that part of the Stage I course in German which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-German) and,
(ii) attend the course in Preliminary Italian and pass the final reading test on the course.
- Third year: Attend that part of the Stage I course in Italian which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-Italian).

The course in singing will not be taught in the current calendar year.

Ensemble Training:

Weekly ensemble classes are arranged for all instrumental candidates during term where relevant and practicable. Candidates shall be affiliated to orchestral and choral groups as arranged with the Head of the Department of Music.

C. TEACHING PRINCIPLES 42.31

These lectures are arranged by the Faculty of Education and candidates may attend them in either the second or third year of their course.

Prescribed text: V. Horner, *Music Education* (ACER, 1965).

REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

Admission to a course of instruction in a single instrument may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a course of instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:—

ENROLMENT 1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one year and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.

PAYMENT OF FEES 2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid in advance. Payment may be made either in three instalments each payable one week before the commencement of each term or in one sum at enrolment.

REFUND OF FEES 3. Should a student wish to discontinue the course the following refunds may be made where the annual fee has been paid at enrolment:—

(i) Two-thirds refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;

(ii) One-third refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.

UNSATISFACTORY TERM WORK 4. Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply to all students enrolled in this course.

DECLARATION TO OBEY STATUTES AND REGULATIONS 5. The Matriculation Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:—

‘I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.’

PRESCRIPTIONS

6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:—

- (i) Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for thirty-six weeks provided that arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one hour fortnightly lessons to be taken with a proportionate reduction of fees,
- (ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing as required by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. Each student who completes a full course of instruction to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music will receive a certificate to this effect.

Instruction is being offered in the following instruments:— Violin, Viola, Violoncello, Pianoforte.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE AND BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE WITH HONOURS

BArch and BArch(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be matriculated, shall keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations in the subjects of the intermediate examination, the examinations of the first, second, third and fourth professional years, shall comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each examination as a whole. The first, second, third and fourth professional examinations shall include the grades of studio work hereinafter prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the succeeding professional examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate may be recommended by the Senate for admission to the degree with Honours on the basis of his attaining a high standard in the whole of the work of the fourth professional year (taking into account also his record before entering the fourth professional year).

4. The Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Senate relax or modify the application of Regulations 2 and 3 in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof the Senate may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the University Entrance Scholarship Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard provided that one of the subjects was physics.

6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be admitted by the Senate to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture with exemption from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations, or from such parts of the Intermediate and the First Professional Examinations as the Senate deems fit. Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination shall apply for admission under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

SUBJECTS OF EXAMINATIONS

7. The subjects of the Intermediate examination shall be:

Stage I (or its equivalent) of *Physics and any two others* from the following list of subjects as prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science:

English	Anthropology	Applied Mathematics
French	Economics	Biology
German	Geography	Botany
Italian	History	Chemistry
Latin	History and Theory of Fine Arts	Geology
	Philosophy	Mathematics
	Psychology	Zoology
	*Sociology	

provided that a candidate presenting Biology may not present Botany or Zoology.

*This subject will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

A candidate for the Intermediate examination may offer, in place of ONE of the above subjects (but not Physics), the subject **Statics and Physical Geology** (two papers), the prescription for which shall be as for Applied Mathematics I, paper 27.11, and Geology I, paper 21.10; provided that such candidate may then present neither Applied Mathematics I nor Geology I as a whole subject for this examination.

8. A candidate will be credited with any subject passed in the Intermediate examination.

A candidate transferring from another course who has satisfied the University Examiners in any subject which is also a subject of the Intermediate examination in Architecture may have such subject or subjects credited to the Intermediate examination. For the purposes of this Regulation these shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in Clause 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

9. The subjects of the Professional examinations shall be:

First Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade I
2. History of Architecture I 5.10
3. Building Materials I 5.11
4. Structures I 5.12
5. Building Services I 5.13

Second Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade II
2. Theory of Architectural Design I 5.14
3. Building Materials II 5.21
4. Structures II 5.22
5. Building Services II 5.23

Third Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade III
2. History of Architecture II 5.20
3. Theory of Architectural Design II 5.24
4. Structures III 5.32
5. Building Services III 5.33
6. Building Techniques 5.34

Fourth Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade IV
2. Professional Practice and Building Organization 5.45
3. Building Law 5.46
4. Structures IV 5.42
5. Architectural Civics 5.47

10. (a) Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture who at or before the examinations of 1960 have completed the work of the third or partially completed the work of the succeeding year under the regulations then in force (the 'old regulations') may elect *either* to transfer to the regulations as defined above (the 'new regulations') being credited with such subjects of the new course considered by the Senate as corresponding to subjects passed in the old course *or* may elect to continue under the old regulations taking the examinations of the new course corresponding to those of the old course together with the examinations of the old course not contained in the new course.

(b) Candidates who at or before the examinations of 1960 have completed the work of the fourth year under the regulations then in force shall complete the Degree under those regulations.

(c) Candidates electing to complete under the old regulations and those in (b) above and those requiring only Thesis to complete the Degree course shall complete the course by December 1964. After that they shall be governed by the new regulations.

(d) All other candidates for the Degree who were enrolled in or before 1960 shall transfer to the regulations as defined above being credited with such subjects of the new course as the Senate shall decide.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

MArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall

(a) have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture; or

(b) have been awarded the Diploma in Architecture and shall satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination conducted by the University of Auckland; and shall

(i) have kept Terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations while pursuing at the School of Architecture a course of full-time study approved by the Senate for a period of not less than one year;

or

have kept Terms and pursued at the School of Architecture a course of part-time study approved by the Senate, for a period of not less than two years;

Provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time.

(ii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

(iii) submit a thesis and present himself for a written examination as hereinafter prescribed; except that the

Senate may exempt a candidate from the written examination as provided in Section 5 below.

2. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrolls provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or re-submitted up until 31 March of that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.

(b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

(c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

3. (a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.

(b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

4. Except as provided in Section 5 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:

- (1) The Theory of Architectural Design 5.44
- (2) Advanced Constructional Design 5.52

(3) Building Science (Services and Mechanical Equipment)
5.43

(4) Professional Practice, Building Organisation and Economics
5.55

5. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to:

(a) pass the written examination, or

(b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

6. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE

DipArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. The Diploma in Architecture shall be granted to any candidate who has followed the prescribed course of study, kept Terms where necessary in accordance with the Terms Regulations, complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and passed the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. Every candidate for the Diploma shall:

(i) Matriculate with a University, keep Terms and pass the subjects of the Intermediate Examination as prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree and thereafter;

(ii) Register with the New Zealand Institute of Architects and pass the following Examinations:

First Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group I: A portfolio of work covering geometrical drawing, lettering, free-hand drawing, draughtsmanship and rendering and the construction of a simple building.

History of Architecture I	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Building Materials I		
Structures I		

Second Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group II: A portfolio of work covering the measurement of buildings and the preparation of measured drawings, perspective and the design of simple buildings and details and working drawings.

Building Materials II	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Structures II		
Building Services I		

Third Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group III: A portfolio of work covering the design, construction and interior treatment of selected buildings, sketch designs of buildings or details and structural details.

Theory of Architectural Design I	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Building Services II		

Provided that the Senate may permit a candidate who has passed the First Institute Examination and has passed or has sat the Second Institute Examination to become a full-time student. Students so admitted will be required to keep Terms and pass all the examinations and the studio grade as prescribed for Bachelor of Architecture Second Professional; except that the Senate may grant credits for subjects passed for the Second Institute Examination.

3. Having fulfilled the pre-requisite examinations prescribed in Section 2, the candidate shall enrol at the University of Auckland and pursue a course of full-time study at the School of Architecture for two years, keep Terms, and pass the examinations prescribed for the Diploma course.

4. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:

First Diploma Examination: (As prescribed for BArch Third Professional)

1. Studio Work, Grade III
2. History of Architecture II 5.20
3. Theory of Architectural Design II 5.24
4. Structures III 5.32
5. Building Services III 5.33
6. Building Techniques 5.34

Second Diploma Examination: (As prescribed for BArch Fourth Professional)

1. Studio Work, Grade IV
2. Professional Practice and Building Organisation 5.45
3. Building Law 5.46
4. Structures IV 5.42
5. Architectural Civics 5.47

5. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass each Diploma examination as a whole, including the grades of Studio work prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Diploma examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The

candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the succeeding examination if any as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

6. On completing the requirements of the Diploma in Architecture course a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. Such application must be received by 10 April if the Diploma is to be presented at the following Graduation Ceremony.

7. (a) Candidates for the Diploma in Architecture who at or before the examination of 1960 have completed the work of the third or partially completed the work of the succeeding year under the regulations then in force may after December 1964 complete only under the regulations as defined above.

(b) Candidates who were enrolled for the NZIA examinations or transferred to the NZIA examinations in or before 1960 may apply to transfer to the Diploma Course either as permitted under the provision in Clause II or under Clause III on completion of the third Institute Examination until but not later than 31 January 1965, the last date for receipt of applications to transfer by such candidates being 31 January 1965.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BArch AND BArch(Hons)

The prescriptions for the Professional subjects named in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture and Bachelor of Architecture with Honours are as follows:

Studio Work

Studio work comprises courses of study and practice in the drawing offices (Studios) and laboratories of the School of Architecture. It consists of a wide range of architectural and related subjects in project form providing opportunity for the integration, in the process known as architectural design, of all the contributory subjects.

In architectural design, which includes structure and construction, the architect's methods of communication, sketches, presentation drawings, models, reports, working drawings and specification are practised.

Studio work is divided into four consecutive grades, each grade representing one session's work.

In each year will be included tests in drawing, design, construction and specifications related to the lecture subjects and work of that year.

FIRST PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture I (One paper)

5.10 Basic architectural elements (floor, wall, roof), examples taken from the architecture of antiquity – Egypt, the Middle East, Greece, Rome.

Introduction of basic structural considerations: examples from Greek, Roman, Byzantine, and Medieval European architecture.

Basic functional planning and siting considerations: examples from Egyptian, Greek, Roman, Romanesque, Gothic.

Basic formal considerations: examples from Greek, Gothic, Renaissance, Baroque and the eclectic architecture of the 18th and 19th centuries.

Building Materials I (One paper)

5.11 The physical properties, porosity, durability, changes in appearance, production, manufacture, uses and applications of

building materials including the following: stone, brick, concrete, concrete blocks, timber, metals, ceramics, glass, plasters, paints, bitumen, asphalt, asbestos, rubber, mastics and adhesives.

Structures I (One paper)

5.12 The nature of loads and stress in buildings, conditions of equilibrium. Mechanical properties of concrete, steel and timber. Analysis of members in pin jointed two dimensional structures by graphics and calculation methods. Simple suspension and arch systems. Simple beams, properties of sections, centroid of area. Bending moment, shear force diagrams, deflection. Moments of inertia about XX, YY and ZZ axis. Beam theory, design of member size for beams in homogeneous materials. Column theory, design of struts and ties in timber and steel for concentric loads. Design of timber joints for concentric loads.

The requirements of the relevant Parts of the New Zealand Standard Specification 95 are used for design purposes. (Substitute B.S. 449, 1959, for Part XI).

Building Services I (One paper)

5.13 Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings; climate; sun and daylight control; elementary basic theory of thermal insulation, heating and ventilation. Elementary plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

SECOND PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

Theory of Architectural Design I (One paper)

5.14 The process of architecture; factors and conditions underlying architectural form and space; man as measure; aim and purpose; function, site, structure, light, services; the qualities of unity, proportion, rhythm, scale.

Building Materials II (One paper)

5.21 Dimensional instability in building materials; causes and effects, thermal properties, acoustical properties, fire resistant qualities of selected building materials as defined in Building Materials I. Treatment and protection required for special finishes, floor surfacing, precast members. Properties and uses of plastics in building. Autoclaved products. Light weight concretes.

Structures II (One paper)

5.22 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures I, including design application. Bending moment and shear force diagrams, principal stresses. Deflections of beams and trusses. Bending and direct stress in homogeneous sections. Stress distribution in compound sections. Moments and shears in fixed ended and continuous beams. Properties of combination of timber and steel, timber and timber (lamination). Elementary soil mechanics. Gravity retaining walls for equivalent fluid pressures.

Introductory study of reinforced concrete. Placement of reinforcement. Modified section, permissible stresses and design of simple columns and beams of reinforced concrete. Shear and bond.

Building Services II (One paper)

5.23 Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning. Acoustics, noise control. Complex plumbing, drainage and electrical installations. Sewage and refuse disposal.

THIRD PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture II (One paper)

5.20 (The aim is to intensify the study of particular fields of architecture). Selected fields of architectural history such as Greek orders, Roman planning, Roman structure, Monastic planning, Cathedral planning, Medieval construction, Mannerism and Baroque, 19th century development, Reform Movements, Modern Movement.

Note: The above subjects for intensive study may be changed from year to year – three or four only being taken in any one year.

Selected fields will be published at the commencement of each session.

Theory of Architectural Design II (One paper)

5.24 Planning and environment. Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Town Design as means of modifying the physical

environment. Function in relation to planning and circulation. Analysis of present-day structure in relation to architectural form and planning. Effects of Services and lighting.

Structures III (One paper)

5.32 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures II. Design of structural steel plate web girders, lattice beams, castellated beams, trusses. Steel connections and fixings. Eccentricity and torsion in welded and bolted connections with computations. Design of compound steel columns with bending. Design of portal frames, beams and columns. Twisting of building frames. Design of reinforced concrete framings, floors and floor systems, solid ribbed and composite.

Continuous framed systems. Bending and direct stress in reinforced concrete with computations. Quantitative design of stairs and enclosure walls, masonry walls, piers, shafts, walls of various rigidities, basement and retaining walls. Design of joints and anchorages. Foundations and footings, types and forms with quantitative design. Design in structural steel and reinforced concrete to resist lateral loadings. Structural brickwork stresses and design.

Building Services III (One paper)

5.33 Articulation of Public Services. Fire protection of buildings. Planning of services in relation to architectural and structural design. Mechanical equipment, lifts, escalators; industrial installations. Acoustical design; sound in rooms. Heavy and complex electrical installations. Communications.

Building Techniques (One paper)

5.34 Site factors; geological investigation, Test Bores, adjacent buildings, shoring and underpinning. Job organization. Equipment; building methods; erection methods, standardization, pre-fabrication. Special techniques. Economic aspects of choice of structure.

Note: The student will be required to prepare a critical report supported by illustrations of an actual building operation.

FOURTH PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

Professional Practice and Building Organization (One paper)

5.45 The architect, his qualifications, appointment, authority,

duties, responsibilities, liabilities, remuneration; sketch drawings; office routine; reports on property; making of surveys, code of professional practice; competitions; duties of Clerk of Works. Preparation of contract documents; building contracts, the formalities attending upon their formation and execution; tenders; superintendence; certificates progress and final; extras, alterations and omissions; vesting of materials and liens.

Methods of financing building projects — private individuals, business organizations, local bodies, government.

Tendering and other methods of contracting for and carrying out work. Job pre-planning — early collaboration between architect, builder and quantity surveyor. Job planning; progress Schedules; subcontractors.

Building Law (One paper)

5.46 The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the architect. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formalities of formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

Structures IV (One paper)

5.42 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures III. Theory of design to resist lateral forces and accepted systems of analysis. Quantitative analysis of frames and fixings in structural steel and reinforced concrete. Simple theory of prestressed concrete, materials and systems. Partial prestress and continuity, prestress applied to frameworks, compression members, cantilevers, walls. Wind pressures on buildings, movement in buildings, shrinkage, settlement and effect on structure.

Vibrations and fatigue in buildings. Structural principles, stresses, dispersals and constructional requirements of the following constructional systems:— Precast building frames, lift slab, folded plate, vaults, domes and shells, suspension structures, lamella, laminated, stressed skin, design in aluminium and light gauge steel. Comparison of different methods of structural design; elastic, limit and model analysis.

Architectural Civics (One paper)

5.47 Principles of modern town planning. Statutory planning with particular reference to New Zealand. Town design. Urban renewal. Town centres. Landscape in the town. Lay-out and subdivision. New Zealand towns.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MARCH

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Architecture are as follows:

(1) The Theory of Architectural Design:—5.44.

A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree. The critical appraisal of existing architectural work, building forms and structures, allied to the thesis subjects.

(2) Advanced Constructional Design:—5.52.

A course of instruction on the structures and structural systems applicable to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree. The site preparation, techniques, plant, equipment and sequence of operations employed.

(3) Building Science (Services and Mechanical Equipment):—5.43.

A course of instruction in the building requirements for insulation, air conditioning, acoustical treatment and mechanical services related to the subjects chosen for the thesis.

(4) Professional Practice, Building Organisation and Economics: 5.55.

A course of instruction in the organisation of the production of designs and of the work itself in conjunction with the contractor. Comparative costs and major economic considerations in the subject of the thesis.

DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

DipUrbVal

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Urban Valuation shall matriculate in accordance with the Matriculation Regulations, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.
2. Any candidate who in the opinion of the Senate is unable to attend lectures may be granted exemption from attendance at lectures in not more than five subjects of Division A of the course.
3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.
4. The subjects of examination shall be in two divisions, A and B. Candidates shall be credited with passes in at least four subjects (including Building Materials I and II) of Division A, before presenting the subjects of Division B.

The subjects of Division A shall be:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| (1) Building Materials I | 37.11 |
| (2) Building Materials II | 37.21 |
| (3) Building Services | 37.13 |
| (4) Concrete and Steel Construction | 37.32 |

Note: A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------|
| (5) Architectural Design | 37.14 |
| (6) Architectural Civics | 37.47 |

- (7) Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials
37.33

Note: A candidate who has passed for the Degree or Diploma examinations in Architecture Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.

- (8) Building Law 37.46
(9) Accounting 37.51
(10) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I 37.49,
37.50

The subjects of Division B shall be:

- (1) Urban Land Economics 37.48
(2) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II 37.52,
37.53
(3) Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties (One full
day)

5. On completing the requirements of the Diploma in Urban Valuation, a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. The application must be received by 10 April if the Diploma is to be presented at the following Graduation Ceremony.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipUrbVal

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Division A

- (1) *Building Materials I.* (One paper) 37.11.

As prescribed for BArch, including construction and detail requirements of small buildings, footings and foundations, walling and cladding, roofs and roofings, floors and flooring, linings, windows, doors.

- (2) *Building Materials II.* (One paper) 37.21.

As prescribed for BArch, including construction and detail requirements of two storey residential and light commercial

buildings, staircases, fireplaces, flues, flashings, metal windows, hardware, joinery, pavings and finishes.

(3) *Building Services*. (One paper) 37.13.

Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings. Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning, Acoustics, noise control. Plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

(4) *Concrete and Steel Construction* (One paper) 37.32.

A general knowledge of good practice in methods of constructing buildings with reinforced concrete or steel frames. The requirements of specifications for steel and concrete work with special reference to clauses governing the quality of materials and workmanship; the necessary contents of working drawings; methods of estimating costs. Materials used for concrete, methods of mixing, placing and water-proofing, control of concrete quality; bending, placing and inspection of reinforcement, usual arrangement of timber formwork and minimum times for its removal. Materials used for steelwork, British standards, erection of and inspection of steelwork; painting, and galvanising, fire-proofing and general protection.

Note: A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

(5) *Architectural Design* (One paper) 37.14.

General principles of composition. Styles of design. General principles of design applied to the architecture of today.

(6) *Architectural Civics* (One paper) 37.47.

Modern town plans, their principles and techniques. Elements of town design, circulation, central areas, open spaces, industrial, commercial and residential areas. Townscape. Outline of town planning legislation in New Zealand.

(7) *Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials*.
(One paper) 37.33.

The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.

Note: A candidate who has passed Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.

(8) *Building Law* (One paper) 37.46.

The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the valuer. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

(9) *Accounting* (One paper) 37.51.

A general appreciation of the theory, principles and practice of double-entry book-keeping. The accounts of sole traders and non-trading concerns. Elementary knowledge of partnership and company accounts. Depreciation, sinking funds, property accounts, goodwill, basic methods of the valuation of shares; sources of finance. The presentation of accounts; limitations analysis and interpretation of accounts.

(10) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I* (Two papers) 37.49, 37.50.

The historical development of the profession with particular reference to New Zealand, The Valuation of Land Act 1961. The principles of valuation, the methods available to the valuer and their application to the valuation of land and improvements in residential local industrial and local commercial districts, for rentals, sale and purchase, mortgages, progress and final inspections, and taxation. The law and procedure relating to the subdivision of land. An appreciation of the form and contents of valuation reports. The recording and analysis of evidence of sales of vacant and improved properties and of rentals.

Division B

(1) *Urban Land Economics* (One paper) 37.48.

The definitions, nature and characteristics of urban land. The economic principles underlying urban land utilisation including its development and redevelopment. The urban economy, its growth and development, with special reference to the economic factors involved. The city, its functions, location and composition. Population and urban land values. Urban land income and value. The urban land market. Value and price, money, index numbers. Urban land credit and investment. The taxation of urban land with special reference to rating systems and their effects. Statistics and valuation. Town planning and valuation. The economic aspects of urban land valuation.

(2) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II* (Two papers)
37.52, 37.53.

The principles of valuation of land and improvements applied to the central business district. The effect of district schemes under the Town and Country Planning Act on value; valuations under conditions of changing use; urban renewal and redevelopment; betterment. The valuation of leasehold and fractional interests. The fixations of ground rents under the Public Bodies Leases Act 1908, Municipal Corporation Act and Arbitration Act 1908. The valuation of specialised properties including licensed hotels, motels, apartment houses, theatres, service stations and parking buildings. The valuation of air rights and regional shopping centres. Compulsory acquisition under Public Works Act 1928. Compensation, severance, injurious affection and disturbance. The Rating Act 1925. The major judicial decisions and statutory requirements affecting valuations under the systems of rating specified. Investment advising and property management. Professional Practice, Judicial directions. The Code of Ethics of the N.Z. Institute of Valuers.

(3) *Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties.* (One full day)

Candidates will be required to carry out practical field tests in Urban Valuation.

Note: The text-books recommended for these subjects may be ascertained by reference to the Department of Architecture prospectus.

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

DipTP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. The Diploma in Town Planning shall be granted to any candidate who has matriculated, followed the prescribed course, kept terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, passed the prescribed examinations and fulfilled such other requirements as are prescribed by these regulations.

2. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma shall be

(a) A graduate in Engineering, Architecture or, with the approval of Senate, a graduate in any other faculty, or

(b) A holder of a Diploma in Architecture, a Diploma in Surveying, or a Diploma in Urban Valuation, or

(c) A holder of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Town Planning who is approved by the Senate as a suitable candidate.

(d) A person who has had not less than ten years experience in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Town Planning who is recommended by the Head of the Department and approved by the Senate as a suitable candidate.

3. A candidate seeking admission under Regulation 2(c) or (d) above, who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board, must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

4. Every candidate shall

(a) pass the examinations in the following subjects:

(i) Town Planning Theory 36.10

- (ii) Town Planning Techniques 36.11, 36.12
- (iii) Geography as related to Town Planning 36.13
- (iv) Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning 36.14
- (v) Architecture and Landscape as related to Town Planning 36.15
- (vi) Statutory Planning and Administration 36.16

(b) enrol for and pursue a course of instruction in Drawing Office and Field Work, and present a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that he has satisfactorily completed the course of instruction provided that the certificate shall not be granted before the candidate has passed the written examinations;

(c) present a Thesis to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department upon a subject approved by him.

5. A candidate who has followed a course of study and passed the required examination in his subject or subjects as part of a course for a University Degree or Diploma or professional qualification, substantially of the same content and standard as subjects (iii), (iv) or (v) may, subject to the provisions of regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be exempted from examination in not more than two of the subjects (iii), (iv) or (v) at the discretion of the Senate.

6. (a) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed papers prior to the end of 1965.

(b) Any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1965 must present his thesis before the end of 1968, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. A candidate may present himself for all subjects at one examination or, with the approval of the Head of the Department, for any lesser number.

DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

(1) *Town Planning Theory*

36.10 The main contributors to town planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these in towns past and present. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning in N.Z. and selected overseas countries. Town planning in the context of social, economic and physical planning. The role of the town planner.

(2) *Town Planning Techniques*

(Two papers)

36.11 (a) Surveys for land-use planning. Social surveys. Assimilation and preparation of survey material. Projections for land-use planning. Use and study of planning maps and statistical data. Organisation of regional and local planning in N.Z. and in selected overseas countries.

36.12 (b) Land requirements and space standards for development. Residential densities. Central business district development. Property valuation. Economic aspects of planned development. Cost-benefit analysis.

(3) *Geography as related to Town Planning*

36.13 Principles of Geography. Geography and Town Planning. Urban Geography. Geographic techniques relevant to town planning: preparation of base maps and the use of air photography; land use; population and resource surveys and their analysis and presentation; definition of regions. Geography of New Zealand: main physical features, land use, distribution of population, economy, employment, industrial location and communications.

(4) *Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning*

36.14 Public utility services: water, gas and electricity, sewerage and land drainage; an appreciation of the main requirements

and reticulation systems of each. Flood prevention. Soil conditions and earth grading. Railway engineering requirements. Road engineering design. Road systems, national and local. Principles of road planning. Road haulage and passenger transport requirements. Traffic movement and surveys. Car parking requirements.

(5) *Architecture and Landscape as related to Town Planning*

36.15 Landscape, natural and man-made patterns, rural and urban. Site planning. Planting for use and amenity. Active and passive recreational area design. Architecture and urban design. Architectural composition and the grouping of buildings. Preservation of architectural and historic places.

(6) *Statutory Planning and Administration*

36.16 Outlines of central and local government. Principles of N.Z. Administrative Law. The Town and Country Planning Act 1953 and Regulations. Statutory aspects of land subdivision. Other relevant Acts and Regulations. Land registration systems and methods. Objection and Appeal Board procedure. The role of the expert witness. Preparation and presentation of Planning Reports.

(7) *Drawing Office and Field Work*

The course of study includes as an essential part Drawing Office Work related to the lectures. Students will be required to visit sites, make simple town planning surveys, gather relevant data, and work out a series of problems and exercises in maps, designs and reports.

(8) *Thesis*

The thesis, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department, must be the original work of an individual student. The thesis may be written or may be a design accompanied by a report.

DIPLOMA IN BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

DipBldg

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma shall be

(a) a graduate in Engineering, Architecture or, with the approval of Senate, a graduate in any other faculty; or

(b) a holder of a Diploma in Architecture, a Diploma in Surveying or a Diploma in Urban Valuation; or

(c) a holder of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Quantity Surveying, who is approved by the Senate as a suitable candidate; or

(d) a holder of the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture) or Engineering, who has obtained a pass with outstanding merit; or

(e) any person who has had not less than 5 years' responsible practical experience in Architecture, Engineering, Building and Construction, or Quantity Surveying and who is approved by the Senate. The Senate in granting approval for the purpose of this paragraph may accept a candidate with a shorter period of practical experience if the candidate has followed an appropriate course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the required examinations.

2. A candidate seeking admission under Regulation 2 (c), (d) or (e) above, who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board, must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

3. Every candidate shall

(a) Pass the examinations in the following subjects:

- (i) Plant, Techniques and Materials 49.10
- (ii) Estimates, Specifications and Quantities 49.11
- (iii) Aspects of Building Law 49.12
- (iv) Costing and Accounting 49.13
- * (v) Corporation Law and Finance 49.14
- * (vi) Building Management company organisation; control and supervision of projects; work study in the building industry 49.15, 49.16, 49.17

(b) Carry out and report on to the satisfaction of the Senate a series of case studies in approved topics allied to the above subjects.

*Starred units will not be taught in the current Calendar year.

**FACULTIES OF ARCHITECTURE,
COMMERCE, ENGINEERING, AND LAW**

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBldg

This course will be offered in 1967 only if a minimum of four candidates enrol for the course.

In the first instance part-time students only will be accepted as it will not be possible to offer tuition in more than four of the subjects in 1967. Full-time students will be able to enrol in 1968.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

(1) *Plant, Techniques, and Materials* (one paper 49.10)

Plant and equipment, its organisation capacity and economic use. Cost comparisons, manual and mechanised work. Prefabrication and repetitive work. Scaffolds. Building materials and their properties, standard specifications, testing acceptance, and quality control. Fire resistance and construction.

(2) *Estimates, Specifications, and Quantities* (one paper 49.11)

Estimates, preliminary and detailed. Specifications — types to suit differing forms of contracts and relationship with contract documents. Omissions, errors, and conflict in documents. Responsibilities, setting out, variation and extras, control of materials, completion and warranties. Quantity Surveying — principles of computation of quantities including earthwork, bills of quantities.

(3) *Aspects of Building Law* (one paper 49.12)

The principles applicable to contracts and other legal problems commonly encountered within the building industry.

(4) *Costing and Accounting* (one paper 49.13)

Basic accounting and cost accounting. Costing and control of material, plant, labour, maintenance and other overhead. Job cost systems.

(5) *Corporation Law and Finance* (one paper 49.14)

The legal and financial structure of companies and partnerships. Principles of law and accounting governing the financing of companies and partnerships and building projects. Financial appraisal of projects.

(6) *Building Management* (three papers 49.15, 49.16, 49.17)

Company Organisation: principles of organisation. Content — prescribed and discretionary. Time span of decisions. Staff organisation — office and site. Personnel selection and training. Incentive schemes. Methods of payment. Insurance. Superannuation. Labour turnover. Industrial disputes — conciliation and arbitration. The Trade Union movement. Policies and practices.

Control and Supervision of Projects: Costs of supervision. Integration of design and site work. Planning of site work. Control of progress. Programming (including P.E.R.T. and C.P.M.) Programming labour and material requirements. Sub contracting.

Work Study in the Building Industry: Process and work flow charts. Work measurement. Work sampling. Systems analysis. Communication in management.

(7) *Course Work*

A series of case studies drawn from the building industry and covering the syllabus for Building Management plus other subjects in the course.

Text-books for subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the Course.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

BE

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

HONOURS

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours, or without Honours, according to the standard of the candidate's work.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

2. (a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required

- (i) to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years, and
- (ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and three Professional Examinations, and
- (iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the units of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a unit or units of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite Examination in all the units so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

**CON-
CESSIONS**

3. (a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the units Chemistry I, Physics IB, Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I shall be credited with such unit or units for the purpose of this Degree.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation only

- (i) Chemistry II shall be substituted for Chemistry I;
- (ii) Physics II shall be substituted for Physics IB;
- (iii) Pure Mathematics II shall be substituted for Mathematics IA, and
- (iv) Applied Mathematics III shall be substituted for Applied Mathematics I

in any case where a candidate has been permitted in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science to enrol for the particular subject at Stage II or III (as the case may be) without first presenting that subject at Stage I.

4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or who has completed within two years the examination requirements of the latter Degree shall be required to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass an Examination in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that

- (i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination;
- (ii) all the subjects and units of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's course of study but none such in the first year;
- (iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the units and subjects of the Intermediate

Examination and from such other units and subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his course under this regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics IA or Pure Mathematics II, and Physics IB or II, and Chemistry I or II, and one other unit, may be exempted by the Senate from the units of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics, and Additional Mathematics.

7. A candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such units of those Examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 of these regulations are subject to, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

**PRACTICAL
WORK**

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.

**FORM OF
COURSE**

10. For the Second and Third Professional Examinations the candidate shall follow one of the following five courses:

Chemical and Materials Engineering
Civil Engineering

Electrical Engineering
 Engineering Science
 Mechanical Engineering.

**LIST OF
 SUBJECTS**

11. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

Mathematics IB 26.12, 26.13

Chemistry I 8.10, 8.11

Physics IB 31.12, 31.13

or

Mathematics IA 26.10, 26.11

Applied Mathematics I 27.10, 27.11

Chemistry I 8.10, 8.11

Physics IB 31.12, 31.13

First Professional Examination

Drawing and Design I 50.10

Electrical Engineering I 50.11

Engineering Mathematics II 50.12

Materials I 50.13

Mechanics I 50.14, 50.15, 50.16

Thermodynamics I 50.17

Second Professional Examination

*Chemical and Materials Engineering Course:

Advanced Chemistry A 51.20, 51.21

Chemical Engineering I 51.22, 51.23

Drawing and Design IIG 55.20

Engineering Mathematics III 54.23

Materials II 51.24, 51.25

Mechanics IIG 55.24

Civil Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIC 52.20, 52.21

Engineering Geology 52.22

Engineering Mathematics III 54.23

Fluid Mechanics I 52.23

Mechanics and Properties of Materials I 52.24

Structures I 52.25

Surveying 52.26

Electrical Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIG	55.20
Electrical Engineering II	53.21, 53.22, 53.23
Engineering Mathematics III	54.23
Materials and Processes	55.23
Mechanics IIG	55.24
Thermodynamics IIG	55.28

Engineering Science Course:

Continuum Mechanics I	54.20, 54.21, 54.22
Drawing and Design IIG	55.20
Electrical Engineering IIS	53.20
Engineering Mathematics IIIS	54.24, 54.25
Thermodynamics IIS	51.26

Mechanical Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIM	55.21, 55.22
Engineering Mathematics III	54.23
Materials and Processes	55.23
Mechanics II	55.25, 55.26, 55.27
Thermodynamics II	55.29

Third Professional Examination***Chemical and Materials Engineering Course:**

Chemical and Materials Technology	51.30, 51.31
Chemical Engineering II	51.32, 51.33
Industrial Administration	55.31

Two approved units from the following:

Advanced Chemistry B	51.40
Process Control	51.41
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40
Industrial Engineering	55.46
Materials III	51.42
Special Topic in Chemical and Materials Engineering	51.99

In addition a candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out during the year on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

Civil Engineering Course:

Civil Engineering	52.30, 52.31
Drawing and Design IIIC	52.32
Fluid Mechanics II	52.33
Mechanics and Properties of Materials II	52.34
Soil Mechanics	52.35
Structures II	52.36

†Two approved units from the following:

Advanced Engineering Geology	52.49
Advanced Fluid Mechanics	52.40
Advanced Mechanics and Properties of Materials	52.41
Advanced Soil Mechanics	52.42
Advanced Structures	52.43
Advanced Surveying	52.44
Construction Management	52.45
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40
Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering	52.46
Public Health Engineering	52.47
Transport Engineering	52.48
Special Topic in Civil Engineering	52.99

Electrical Engineering Course:

Electrical Design	53.30
Electrical Engineering III	53.31, 53.32, 53.33
Industrial Administration	55.31

†Two approved units from the following:

Communications	53.41
Control Systems	53.42
Electrical Supply	53.43
Electromagnetic Fields	53.44
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40
Industrial Engineering	55.46
Semiconductors	53.45
Special Topic in Electrical Engineering	53.99

*Engineering Science Course:

Continuum Mechanics II	54.30, 54.31
Engineering Mathematics IVS	54.32, 54.33

Two approved units from the following:

Advanced Fluid Mechanics	52.40	
Advanced Soil Mechanics	52.42	
Advanced Structures	52.43	
Aeronautical Engineering	55.41	
Communications	53.41	
Process Control	51.41	
Control Engineering	55.42	
Control Systems	53.42	
Electromagnetic Fields	53.44	
Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis		55.43
Fluid Mechanics	55.44	
Fluid Mechanics II	52.33	
Heat Engineering	55.45	
Industrial Engineering	55.46	
Nuclear Engineering	55.48	
Semiconductors	53.45	
Soil Mechanics	52.35	
Structures II	52.36	
Vibrations	55.51	
Special Topic in Engineering Science		54.99

In addition a candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out during the year on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

Mechanical Engineering Course:

Drawing and Design IIIM	55.30
Industrial Administration	55.31

†Four approved units from the following:

Aeronautical Engineering	55.41	
Control Engineering	55.42	
Electrical Engineering IIG	53.40	
Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis		55.43
Engineering Mathematics IV	54.40	
Fluid Mechanics	55.44	
Heat Engineering	55.45	
Industrial Engineering	55.46	
Mechanics of Machines	55.47	

Nuclear Engineering	55.48
Production Technology	55.49
Solid Mechanics	55.50
Vibrations	55.51
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering	55.99

In addition a candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out during the year on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

*Starred courses will not be offered during the current Calendar year.

†Not all of the optional subjects will be taught during the current Calendar year.

**SAVINGS
AND TRANSI-
TIONAL
PROVISIONS**

12. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1966 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last-mentioned regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

13. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1967.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING

ME

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. In order to qualify for the Degree of Master of Engineering a candidate must have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, and shall:

(i) have kept terms in and pursued a course of study approved by the Senate for not less than one year;

(ii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;

(iii) obtain a pass in the examination and the thesis hereinafter prescribed.

2. In recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Engineering, the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the examination and of the thesis which shall count as four papers. A pass mark shall be necessary in both the papers (considered together) and the thesis.

3. The examination shall be in one of the following subjects:

*Advanced Chemical and Materials Engineering	51.60, 51.61
Advanced Civil Engineering	52.60, 52.61
Electrical Engineering IV	53.60, 53.61
Engineering Science	54.60, 54.61
Mechanical Engineering IV	55.60, 55.61

4. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(i) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Faculty of Engineering. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate himself, under the direct supervision of a University teacher, at a University institution.

*Starred subject will not be offered during the current Calendar year.

(ii) The candidate shall submit the thesis to the Registrar by a date arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall forward the thesis to the examiner through the Head of the Department concerned.

(iii) When a thesis is forwarded to an Assessor, the Head of the Department concerned shall supply a certificate from the supervising teacher stating that the conditions of clause (i) above have been fulfilled, and stating also what part the teacher played in the work and preparation of the thesis.

(iv) If a thesis on first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Vice-Chancellor may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to re-write the thesis and submit it by a specified date.

(v) The thesis must be presented not later than three years after enrolment for the degree. Provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed the papers before the end of 1963.

(vi) Any candidate who completed the papers before the end of 1963 must present his thesis before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

The School of Engineering is at present located at Ardmore Aerodrome, about 22 miles south of Auckland and four miles from Papakura. A hostel is available for students requiring accommodation at Ardmore (see Hostel regulations).

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Where laboratory, field, or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

Applied Mathematics I Chemistry I Mathematics IA Mathematics IB Physics IB	}	as defined on pages 324-6 for BSc
--	---	---

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

50.10 *Drawing and Design I*

An introduction to descriptive geometry and engineering graphics. The elements of engineering draughtsmanship.

50.11 *Electrical Engineering I*

Survey of basic electrical theory introduced in terms of transmission of energy and information. D-c power, d-c circuit analysis, electric and magnetic fields, a-c power, a-c circuit analysis, transformers. Measurements. Energy conversion. Elementary diode circuits.

50.12 *Engineering Mathematics II*

Calculus: Differentiation; Leibniz theorem; partial differentiation; methods of integration; definite integrals; multiple

integrals; applications to areas, volumes, moments, length of arc, etc. Analysis: Logarithmic, exponential and hyperbolic functions; convergence of infinite series; Taylor's theorem; the common power series; Fourier series. Geometry: Curve sketching; plane curves such as the cycloids, catenary, etc.; curvature, envelopes, etc. Algebra: Polynomials; complex numbers; linear equations and introduction to matrices; determinants, Differential Equations: Elementary methods of solution of first order and simple second or higher order ordinary differential equations. Numerical Methods: Interpolation, differentiation and finite difference formulae; numerical integration; solution of equations by Newton's and other methods. Statistics: Frequency distributions and theoretical models; measures of central tendency and dispersion; elementary probability theory.

50.13

Materials I

(Alternative syllabuses appropriate to students' prospective course).

(a) Chemical and Materials Engineering Course:

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of materials, treated from a rather fundamental standpoint.

(b) Civil Engineering, Engineering Science and Mechanical Engineering Courses:

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials.

(c) Electrical Engineering Course:

An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials, especially electrical and magnetic materials.

50.14, 50.15, 50.16

Mechanics I

50.14 Statics and Solid and Structural Mechanics

Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces and moments in two and three dimensions. The principle of virtual work.

Solid Mechanics: Stress resultants, stresses. Deformations, strains. Elastic, viscoelastic and plastic behaviour. Bending of beams, torsion of shafts.

Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate beams and trusses.

50.15 Dynamics and Mechanics of Machines

Dynamics and the application of dynamics to the study of machines and machine elements.

50.16 Fluid Mechanics

Dimensions, units and dimensional analysis. Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatic pressure distribution. Static pressure forces on immersed surfaces. Floating bodies. Continuity, energy and impulse-momentum laws. Flow measurement. Forces and torques on bodies immersed in moving fluids. Elementary theory of pumps and turbines.

50.17 *Thermodynamics I*

An introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics and the elements of useful thermodynamic processes applied to engineering, including: Power and refrigeration cycles; gas dynamics; combustion and chemical processes.

Students not proceeding to a further stage in this subject will be given also an introduction to heat transfer and psychrometry.

51.20, 51.21 *Advanced Chemistry A*

Structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

51.22, 51.23 *Chemical Engineering I*

The following and related topics: Stoichiometry, fuels, heat transfer, humidification and drying, evaporation, distillation, gas absorption, extraction, crystallization, filtration sedimentation, mixing, size reduction, fluidization, absorption, base exchange, applied electrochemistry, thermodynamics and kinetics, catalysis and reactor design, unit processes in synthesis of chemicals, furnaces, automatic control, theory and planning of experiments, theories of momentum, mass and heat transfer, theory of models, interface phenomena, materials of construction.

51.24, 51.25 *Materials II*

The structure and properties of materials. Metals, ceramics, glasses, polymers, elastomers, etc.; composite materials.

51.26 *Thermodynamics IIS*

Classical Thermodynamics: Revision of principles developed

in Thermodynamics I with extension to selected mechanical, electrical, magnetic and physico-chemical systems.

Statistical Thermodynamics: An introductory course with applications especially to crystalline solids.

Irreversible Thermodynamics: An introductory course with applications especially to thermoelectric systems.

Kinetics: The classical theory of reaction rates. First, second and higher order reactions. Diffusion.

51.30, 51.31 *Chemical and Materials Technology*

The technology of chemical process, metal-producing and 'conversion' industries, with special reference to industries of importance to New Zealand.

51.32, 51.33 *Chemical Engineering II*

Syllabus as for Chemical Engineering I, but taken to a more advanced level.

51.40 *Advanced Chemistry B*

An advanced course on selected aspects of structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

51.41 *Process Control*

Analysis and performance of automatic control systems, with special reference to process control.

51.42 *Materials III*

An advanced course on selected aspects of the properties of materials.

51.99 *Special Topic in Chemical and Materials Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.20, 52.21 *Drawing and Design IIC*

As for 55.21, 55.22, Drawing and Design IIM.

52.22 *Engineering Geology*

Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the

common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

52.23 *Fluid Mechanics I*

Dimensional analysis. Rotodynamic machines. Viscous flow. Elementary lubrication theory. Turbulent flow. Boundary layer. Lift and Drag. Flow of water in pipes. Pumping systems. Open channel flow. Similarity and models. Elements of gas flow in pipes.

52.24 *Mechanics and Properties of Materials I*

Stress-strain properties of materials, bending, shear and torsion. Deformations and deflections. Elements of the properties of soils, aggregates, concrete and other materials used in civil engineering.

52.25 *Structures I*

Conventional restraints, stability of structures. Analysis of statically determinate trusses. Virtual work, strain energy, complementary energy, potential energy; application to structural analysis. Compatibility, equilibrium. Deflection of trusses, indeterminate trusses. Elastic equation for bending, analysis of deflection of beams by energy and virtual work, analysis of indeterminate beams, methods of analysis of frame structures including slope deflection and moment distribution, sway of simple structures. Maxwell — Betti and Muller — Breslau principles. Influence lines. Buckling of struts.

52.26 *Surveying*

Linear measurement, chain surveying. Theodolite. Traverse and co-ordinates. Levelling. Tacheometry, stadia surveying. Calculation of area and volumes. Earthwork calculations and mass diagram. Setting out: Horizontal circular curves, vertical curves, transition curves. Photogrammetry: Perspective projection, vertical stereoscopic pairs, stereoscope and parallax bar, height determination, radial line plotting, rectification, epipolar plane plotters. Resection. Sextant, Abney level, plane table. Hydrographic surveying.

52.30, 52.31

Civil Engineering

The principles of public health engineering, hydrology and hydraulic engineering, contract law and management. Precise surveying, traffic and highway engineering.

52.32

Drawing and Design IIIC

One half of the year will be allocated to the design and preparation of working drawings of structures. During the remaining half-year the design problems will relate to the candidates' electives.

52.33

Fluid Mechanics II

Introduction to general theory of two- and three-dimensional fluid flow. Confined and free surface flow through porous media. Theory of water waves of small amplitude; practical applications. Unsteady flow in pipes. Open channels. Loose boundary hydraulics. Hydrology, including analysis of records, flood estimates and flood routing.

52.34

Mechanics and Properties of Materials II

Concrete technology. Theory of design of reinforced and prestressed concrete. Experimental stress analysis, the structure and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.35

Soil Mechanics

Soil Properties: permeability, strength, compression and consolidation. Theoretical Soil Mechanics: seepage problems, bearing capacity, slope stability and earth pressures. Applications: foundation engineering, earth dams, soil stabilization and geotechnical processes.

52.36

Structures II

Extension of moment distribution to large structures, arch theory, column analogy, introduction of matrix methods of structural analysis, plastic design, vibrations and seismic analysis of buildings. Elements of plate theory, slab design and load distribution theories.

52.40

Advanced Fluid Mechanics

Extension of general theory of hydrodynamics. Aerodynamic excitation of structures. Open channel flow, tidal hydraulics.

Loose boundary hydraulics. Introduction to general theory of turbulence. Unsteady flow in open channels, pipes and tunnels.

52.41 *Advanced Mechanics and Properties of Materials*

An advanced course on concrete technology. Continuity in prestressed concrete. Grid frameworks. Model analysis. Stress analysis.

52.42 *Advanced Soil Mechanics*

More detailed study of consolidation theory, soil strength and slope stability. Beams on elastic foundations, Rock mechanics.

52.43 *Advanced Structures*

Further matrix analysis, elasticity, membrane theory, plates and shells, cable structures, stability of beams and frameworks under axial loads. Model analysis, photoelastic methods, analysis of dams for static and dynamic loads.

52.44 *Advanced Surveying*

Advanced Photogrammetry, analytical methods of interpretation. Epipolar and radial plane plotting machines.

Geodesy: Figure of the earth. Map projections.

Astronomy: Precise observations for azimuth, latitude; Time.

52.45 *Construction Management*

Control and supervision of projects. Planning of site work. Control of progress. Company organization. Personnel Management. Programming. Labour and material control. Work study in the construction industry. Incentive systems.

52.46 *Hydrology, Water Resources and Hydraulic Engineering*

Additional topics in hydrology and related sciences. Hydrology of urban areas. Flow control and flood routing. Planning and development of water resources. Principles of hydraulic engineering applied to development of rivers and ports, irrigation, drainage and coast protection. Project work is included.

52.47 *Public Health Engineering*

Quantitative treatment of processes of water purification, sewage treatment, refuse disposal, pollution of rivers, coastal waters and atmosphere.

52.48 *Transport Engineering*

Traffic flow and queuing. Problems associated with roading and traffic flow in cities, parking. Economics of road transportation. Principles and economics of air, rail and water transportation.

52.49 *Advanced Engineering Geology*

Geological principles applied to engineering problems.

52.99 *Special Topic in Civil Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

53.20 *Electrical Engineering IIS*

Electronics: thermionic valves, semiconductor devices, associated circuits.

Circuit theory, poles and zeros, transfer functions, Laplace transformation. Analogue computation, solution of differential equations, system simulation. Closed-loop systems, Nyquist criterion, root locus analysis.

Maxwell's equations: electromagnetic wave propagation.

Logic circuits, elements of digital computation.

53.21, 53.22, 53.23 *Electrical Engineering II*53.21 *Electromechanical Energy Conversion.*

Introduction to principles of energy conversion. Generator and motor action and operation; Torque relationships, Output limitations; Motor and load characteristics; Power flow analysis. Characteristics of d.c. machines; The machine as an amplifier; Cross field machines.

Polyphase systems; Production of rotating field; Induction and synchronous machines. Field form and wave form.

The transformer equivalent circuit. Use of normalised quantities.

53.22 Electric circuit theory, resonance, coupled circuits, locus diagrams. Parallel-T and bridged-T circuits. A-C bridge methods.

Transmission lines, single-phase and three-phase:— nominal T and π , distributed constants, propagation, standing waves, reflection and transmission of plane electromagnetic wave.

Introduction to closed-loop systems, Nyquist criterion, poles and zeros, root locus.

53.23 Introduction to the physics of thermionic valve and semiconductor devices.

Diode and rectifier circuits, thyatron, silicon controlled rectifier, associated circuits.

Characteristics and parameters of thermionic valves and transistors. Small signal circuit theory, equivalent circuits, voltage and power amplifiers, feedback circuits, wide band amplifiers.

53.30 *Electrical Design*

The principles of design of electrical apparatus and systems.

Each candidate is required to submit a report on project work which he has carried out during the year on an assigned topic.

53.31, 53.32, 53.33 *Electrical Engineering III*

53.31 Utilization of electrical plant.

Transformers polyphase and multi-winding. Harmonic phenomena.

Induction motors, polyphase and single-phase; Starting speed control and general characteristics.

Variable speed drives — motor characteristics.

Synchronous machines, equivalent circuits.

Rectifiers: mercury arc and solid state.

Feedback control systems.

53.32 Circuit theory and transmission lines.

Review of Laplace Transform methods. Fourier analysis.

Transmission lines: parameters including skin-effect resistance; surges; high frequency phenomena, standing waves, Smith Chart, losses, distortion. Simple infinite plane polarized wave. Wave guides. Power transmission lines, circle diagram.

Coupling networks: Attenuators, filters designed on image basis, Butterworth and Chebyshev filters.

53.33 **Electronics.**

Generalised small signal circuit analysis, two stage amplifier configurations, complementary devices.

Push pull amplifiers:— operation, design and thermal stability.

General feedback principles and stability considerations, oscillators, tuned circuit voltage and power amplifiers.

Modulation, demodulation, frequency changers. Voltage regulator circuits. Switching and pulse circuits. Noise figure measurements and calculations.

53.40 *Electrical Engineering IIG*

A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and applications of electrical energy.

53.41 *Communications*

Modulation and demodulation and associated circuits; Fourier Series, Fourier Integral; Sampling Theorem, Information Theory, Statistical methods; Signal Transmission through networks, convolution Integral; Random Signals and Noise.

53.42 *Control Systems*

Analogue computation, operational amplifier solution of differential equations, simulation of systems. Non-linear methods.

Closed loop control systems, Simple and complex feedback. Stability: Nyquist and Bode plots, Nichols chart, root locus, compensating networks. Methods of analysis of non-linear systems.

53.43 *Electrical Supply*

Insulation:— influence on cable and plant construction, lines and cables, corona loss, thermal problems.

Equivalent circuits of multi-winding transformers and large synchronous machines.

Faults, calculations including the use of symmetrical components, network analysers. Protection. Stability.

53.44

Electromagnetic Fields

Maxwell's equations, wave equation. Wave propagation, boundary conditions, energy considerations. Vector potential concept, radiation, Hertzian dipole. Elements of antenna theory.

53.45

Semiconductors

Outline of quantum theory, leading to energy band description of semiconductor action. P-N junction, physical nature and circuit properties. Transistors, low frequency and high frequency characteristics, circuit behaviour. Special transistors.

53.99

Special Topic in Electrical Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

54.20, 54.21, 54.22

Continuum Mechanics I

54.20 As for 55.25 Mechanics II Paper (a), Solid and Structural Mechanics.

54.21 As for 55.27, Mechanics II Paper (b), Fluid Mechanics, or 52.23 Fluid Mechanics I.

54.22 Mathematical treatment of continuum mechanics, together with necessary vector and tensor analysis.

Special studies in fluids, elasticity, soil mechanics and plates and shells, etc.

54.23

Engineering Mathematics III

Ordinary Differential Equations: Methods of solution; simultaneous equations; applications to vibrations, beams, etc. Partial Differential Equations: Diffusion equation, Laplace's equation, wave equation and solution of boundary value problems by separation of variables; d'Alembert's solution of wave equation; relaxation methods. Laplace Transforms: Introduction and application to ordinary differential equations, etc. Vector Analysis: Gradient, divergence, curl and integral theorems. Matrices: Manipulation, inversion, eigenvalues, etc. Statistics: Discrete and continuous distributions; elementary sampling theory.

54.24, 54.25

Engineering Mathematics IIIS

54.24 Ordinary Differential Equations: Standard methods of solution; solution in series; phase plane methods; Bessel func-

tions. Partial Differential Equations: Product solution of Laplace's equation, diffusion equation and wave equation; waves and characteristics. Transform Theory: Laplace and Fourier transforms. Functions of a Complex Variable: Introduction. Linear Algebra: Matrices; simultaneous equations; eigenvalues; vibrations.

54.25 Numerical Analysis: Theory and practice of numerical techniques, especially the solution of simultaneous linear algebraic equations and of ordinary and partial differential equations.

Statistics: Probability; theoretical distributions; estimation with large and small samples; regression.

(Practical work to include computer programming and operation).

54.30, 54.31 *Continuum Mechanics II*

54.30 Selection of topics from following list:— Elastostatics, elastodynamics and seismological phenomena, plates and shells, dislocation theory, plasticity, viscoelastic media, etc.

54.31 Selection of topics from following list:— Potential flow, compressible flow, turbulent flow, boundary layer, hydrodynamic stability, magnetohydrodynamics, etc.

54.32, 54.33 *Engineering Mathematics IVS*

54.32 Calculus of variations, including an introduction to generalised dynamics; functions of a complex variable with applications; integral equations including Green's functions; perturbation methods.

54.33 Further numerical analysis and methods of approximation; random processes and information theory; elements of statistical mechanics.

54.40 *Engineering Mathematics IV*

Selection of topics from following list:— Transform theory and applications, functions of a complex variable, variational methods, numerical techniques, statistics, electromagnetism, elasticity, etc.

54.99 *Special Topic in Engineering Science*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

55.20 *Drawing and Design IIG*

Selected topics from 55.21, 55.22 Drawing and Design IIM.

55.21, 55.22 *Drawing and Design IIM*

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

55.21 The engineering approach to design. Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Limits and fits. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, fastenings and friction devices.

55.22 Design of beams, columns, ties, struts, and connections in structural steel and timber. Design of slabs, beams, columns and footings in reinforced concrete.

55.23 *Materials and Processes*

A course dealing with manufacturing engineering processes and the basic principles underlying them. Foundry processes; forming by deformation; forming by cutting; forming by joining. Heat treatment. Surface finishing. Introduction to quality control.

55.24 *Mechanics IIG*

Solid Mechanics: Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure. Strain measurement and experimental stress analysis. Beams, shafts, pressure vessels, springs.

Structural Mechanics: Analysis of determinate and indeterminate beams and plane trusses. Instability of columns and beams, practical buckling formulae.

Mechanics of Machines: A shorter course in the kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements.

Fluid Mechanics: Laminar flow, lubrication. Turbulent flow. Pipes and open channels. Concepts of similarity. Rotodynamic machines.

55.25, 55.26, 55.27

Mechanics II

55.25 Solid Mechanics: Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure. Strain measurement and experimental stress analysis. Analysis of simple engineering configurations for elastic and elastic-plastic behaviour.

Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate and statically indeterminate beams, frames and trusses. Plastic theory for beams and frames. Influence lines and rolling loads. Instability of columns and beams.

55.26 Mechanics of Machines: The kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements.

55.27 Fluid Mechanics: Rotodynamic machines; laminar viscous flow; turbulent flow; pipes; open channels; similarity and models; lubrication.

55.28

Thermodynamics IIG

A general course in classical thermodynamics and mechanical engineering applications. Thermodynamic relations. Energy conversion. Gas dynamics. Heat transfer. Mixtures and solutions.

55.29

Thermodynamics II

A course in classical thermodynamics and applications in mechanical engineering. Thermodynamic relations. Energy conversion. Gas dynamics. Heat transfer. Mixtures and solutions.

55.30

Drawing and Design III Mechanical

The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures.

55.31

Industrial Administration

The formation, financing and structure of a company. Introduction to micro economics. Working conditions. Production programming and control. Methods of payment. Company law. Management accounting.

55.41

Aeronautical Engineering

Properties of the atmosphere. Applications of fluid mechanics to aerofoils. Lift and circulation. Conformal transformations. Compressibility. Shock waves and supersonic flow. Two- and

three-dimensional wings in subsonic and supersonic flow. Low aspect-ratio and delta wings. Boundary layer control. Wind tunnels and their use. Flight performance and manoeuvres. Controls. Stability. Aero-elasticity. Propeller theory. VTOL and STOL aircraft. Strength requirements. Equilibrium in flight. Structural fatigue. Introduction to stressed skin design.

55.42 *Control Engineering*

An introductory course with particular reference to mechanical systems such as control of pressure, temperature, flow and speed.

Open and closed-loop systems. Block diagrams. Transfer functions. Response to sinusoidal, step, and ramp inputs. Graphical representations. Linearisation of mechanical elements. Lags. Two position, proportional, integral and differential control systems.

Pneumatic and hydraulic control circuits. Single- and multiple-capacity systems. Stability criteria.

55.43 *Engineering Materials and Stress Analysis*

Microscopy. Metallography. Pyrometry. Heat treatment. Selection of ferrous and non-ferrous metals. Failure and fracture. Residual stresses. Non-metallic materials. Strain measurement. Photoelasticity. The interpretation of experimental data. Analogy methods. Model design. Non-destructive testing.

55.44 *Fluid Mechanics*

Fluid flow theory with incompressible and compressible fluid. Velocity potential, stream function, complex potential. Singularities. Aerofoil theory. Viscosity, boundary layer theories. Lubrication. Theories of turbulence.

Supersonic flow, shock waves, method of characteristics. Hypersonics.

Wind tunnel techniques and design.

Aerodynamic design of compressors and turbines.

55.45 *Heat Engineering*

A study of thermodynamic principles and their application to power production, propulsion, and processes in mechanical engineering.

55.46 *Industrial Engineering*

Applied Statistics. Analysis of Variance. Design of Experiments. Operational Research and Theory of Decisions, including economic batch sizes, inventory control and replenishment, queuing theory, linear programming and allocation, Monte Carlo and other simulation techniques, reliability theory.

Work Study including materials handling, plant and work place layout, time standards, PMT systems, work sampling, memo-motion and micro-motion studies, product development, design for production, quality control.

55.47 *Mechanics of Machines*

Advanced treatment of selected topics from 55.26, Mechanics of Machines.

55.48 *Nuclear Engineering*

Survey of available power sources. Essential nuclear physics. Controlled fission chain reactions. Moderation and diffusion of neutrons. Types of reactor. Optimum use of fuel. Power cycles. Heat transfer. Shielding. Control of reactors. Materials. Design, construction and servicing problems. Nuclear propulsion. Economics. Introduction to nuclear fusion.

55.49 *Production Technology*

Mechanisms and metallurgical aspects of hot and cold forming processes, chip formation with single point cutting tools. Control of vibration. Economics of manufacturing processes, attainment of dimensional and surface finish tolerances. Automatic and numerical control of production processes, servomechanisms, transducers, resolution and accuracy, Metrology and gauging.

55.50 *Solid Mechanics*

Topics in the mechanics of deformable solids and their application to the analysis of mechanical engineering configurations.

55.51 *Vibrations*

The differential equations of motion of mechanical systems. Matrix characterization. Free vibration and natural modes of multi-degree-of-freedom systems. Approximate solution. Com-

puter solution. Generalized co-ordinates and forces. Lagrange's equations. Viscous damping, model damping. Forced vibrations of multi-degree-of-freedom systems, resonance. Suppression of vibration. Self-excitation, flutter. Simple examples of non-linear systems.

55.99 *Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering*

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Lists of text-books will be available at the office of the School of Engineering.

PRACTICAL WORK

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours should be spent in general engineering workshops before entering the Second Professional year.

Electrical and Civil engineering students may spend the rest of the time in engineering workshops or may obtain experience in their specialized fields. They may use some of their time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example surveying field work for Civil engineering students.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

(3) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained before its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(4) At the conclusion of each period of practical work and before the following 1 April each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ME

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the Course Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering are listed below.

Where laboratory, field or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

Advanced Chemical and Materials Engineering 51.60, 51.61

A course of lectures on special branches of Chemical and Materials Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

Advanced Civil Engineering 52.60, 52.61

A course of lectures on special branches of Civil Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

Electrical Engineering IV 53.60, 53.61

Fundamental theorems of electricity and magnetism; fields and waves. Physical electronics; vacuum tubes and semiconductor devices. Servomechanisms and control systems; linear analysis; some aspects of analysis of non-linear systems.

Engineering Science 54.60, 54.61

A course of lectures on special branches of Engineering Science allied to the thesis subjects of students taking the Degree.

Mechanical Engineering IV 55.60, 55.61

A course of lectures on special branches of Mechanical Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Candidates for the examinations of the Professional Institutions may take courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their course.

ARDMORE HOSTEL REGULATIONS

1. Students in residence must comply with the current requirements of the Dean of the Faculty. Hostel fees are fixed from year to year but it is expected that these will be approximately £138 for 27 weeks of residence with additional payments for residence during vacations and examinations.
2. Accounts for board are rendered at the beginning of each term and must be paid promptly. In the case of temporary difficulties the Warden must be consulted immediately.
3. Application for accommodation must be made before 13 February, 1967, to the Warden, School of Engineering, Ardmore College P.O. Conditions of residence, rates of board, etc., will be available on application to Ardmore as from 6 February, 1967.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS

BFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as otherwise provided, the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall be for a period of not fewer than four years.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. There shall be a Professional Examination at the end of each year of the course. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be

First Professional Examination

History and Theory of Fine Arts I 19.15, 19.16

The following practical subjects

Design I

Painting I

Sculpture I

Second Professional Examination

History and Theory of Fine Arts II 19.25,
19.26, 19.27

One unit from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

The following practical subjects

Design II

Painting II

Sculpture II

Third Professional Examination

History and Theory of Fine Arts III 19.35,
19.36, 19.37

A further unit from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

From the following the practical subject which the candidate wishes to advance to Stage IV

Design III
 Painting III
 Sculpture III

Fourth Professional Examination

The two practical subjects from the following not already credited towards the Third Professional Examination

Design III
 Painting III
 Sculpture III

The subject from the following which has been credited at Stage III for the Third Professional Examination

Design IV
 Painting IV
 Sculpture IV
 Professional Practice

**PRACTICAL
 SUBJECTS**

3. In each year work for practical subjects shall consist of

- (i) Studio work with formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period;
- (ii) A final submission of work: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

4. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in all the units of that Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a unit or units of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Professional Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite examination in all the

units so presented under the same conditions as those hereinbefore prescribed.

5. A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In 1888, by the Will of John Edward Elam, the sum of approximately £6,500 was provided to establish in Auckland the Elam School of Art and Design latterly known as the Elam School of Fine Arts. The first premises of the School in 1889 were in the Art Gallery Building. In 1950 the School came under the control of the University and now operates as the School of Fine Arts.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BFA

The prescriptions for the practical subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Design I

General Drawing related to design, Drafting and Perspective. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design; methods, materials and techniques. Printmaking. Theory and practice of photography.

Painting I

Drawing as a basic discipline, Anatomy, General Drawing related to painting. Basic elements of painting and composition; methods, materials and techniques.

Sculpture I

General Drawing related to sculpture, working drawings. Basic elements of sculpture, design and composition; methods, materials and techniques.

Design II

General and Figure Drawing related to design. Working and presentation drawings. Application of basic design principles to specific projects (graphic, product, interior, theatre). Photography and photography related to design projects.

Painting II

General and Figure Drawing related to painting. Application of basic principles of painting and composition to specific projects (figurative and non-figurative).

Sculpture II

General and Figure Drawing related to sculpture. Working and presentation drawings. Application of basic sculptural principles to specific projects (figurative and non-figurative, architectural and civic). Sculptural design and composition. Scale models. Photography related to project preparation and presentation.

Design III

General and Figure Drawing related to design. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication: working and presentation drawings, models and prototypes, reports and specifications. Photography related to design projects.

Painting III

General and Figure Drawing related to painting. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication: working and presentation drawings, reports and specification for work related to architecture.

Sculpture III

General and Figure Drawing related to sculpture. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication: working, site and preparation drawings, scale models in situ, reports and specifications. Photography related to sculpture projects.

<i>Design IV</i>	}	General and Figure Drawing related to the selected projects. A more advanced treatment of selected projects.
<i>Painting IV</i>		
<i>Sculpture IV</i>		

Professional Practice

Students will be required to attend a series of seminars on the artist and his environment, problems of engagement in chosen fields, his responsibilities, remunerations, studio establishment and management, management of commissions; competitive work, art galleries, museums, exhibitions, professional associations, art teaching, Laws of Copyright and Publication.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

DipFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall be matriculated, and shall thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.
2. A candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to apply for admission under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations if he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, has been a student for at least three years at a post-primary school, and has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examinations as defined by the Universities Entrance Board, provided that a candidate who has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination under the 1962 Regulations shall also be required to satisfy the Senate that he has attained a satisfactory standard in English.
3. The examinations for the Diploma shall be the First Professional Examination, the Second Professional Examination and the Third Professional Examination. They shall be taken in this order, and save as provided in regulation 5 a candidate shall pass each Professional Examination as a whole. The course of study for each examination shall extend over at least one academic year.
4. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate recommended by the Senate for a pass in any examination shall have his performance in all sections of that examination taken into consideration. A candidate who has failed to pass any examination as a whole may with the approval of the Senate be credited with

a subject or subjects, whether written or practical, of that examination. He will be required to resubmit and pass the subjects in which he has failed before proceeding to the next professional course of studies except as provided in regulation 5.

5. (i) A candidate who fails in one subject only whether written or practical of the First Professional Examination may proceed to the course of studies for the Second Professional Examination but must resubmit and pass in his First Professional subject before proceeding to the course of studies for the Third Professional Examination.

(ii) A candidate who fails in not more than two subjects whether written or practical of the Second Professional Examination may proceed to the course of studies for the Third Professional examination but must resubmit and pass in his Second Professional subjects at the end of his course.

(iii) A candidate who fails in not more than two subjects whether written or practical of the Third Professional Examination may resubmit these subjects at the examination of the year next following.

6. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:

First Professional Examination:

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts I 19.10
2. Drawing I
3. Basic Design I
4. Painting I
5. Sculpture I

Second Professional Examination:

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts II 19.20
2. Drawing II
3. Basic Design II
4. Painting II
5. Sculpture II
6. One of the following:

Additional History II
 Additional Design II
 Additional Painting II
 Additional Sculpture II
 Graphic Arts II

or such other subject or subjects in Fine Arts as may be approved from time to time by the Senate.

Third Professional Examination:

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts III 19.30
2. Drawing III
3. Basic Design III
4. Painting III
5. Sculpture III
6. Professional Practice
7. *One* of the following:

Additional History III
 Additional Design III
 Additional Painting III
 Additional Sculpture III
 Graphic Arts III

or such other subject or subjects in Fine Arts as may be approved from time to time by the Senate.

7. Subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) a candidate for this Diploma shall be exempted

- (a) the unit History and Theory of Fine Arts I (19.10) if he has been credited with a pass in History and Theory of Fine Arts I (19.15, 19.16) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;
- (b) the unit History and Theory of Fine Arts II (19.20) if he has been credited with a pass in History and Theory of Fine Arts II (19.25, 19.26, 19.27) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

- (c) the unit History and Theory of Fine Arts III (19.30) if he has been credited with a pass in History and Theory of Fine Arts III (19.35, 19.36, 19.37) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

8. Candidates for the Diploma who commenced the course of study as defined in the Calendar for 1962 will proceed with the course as defined above, being credited with passes in such subjects as the Dean of the Faculty may recommend to the Senate.

Provided that in any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that a candidate has been caused undue hardship as a result of the change in his course of study, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of such hardship.

9. Candidates who have completed the requirements for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall apply to the Registrar for its award. Such application must be received by 10 April if the candidate wishes to have the Diploma presented to him at the forthcoming graduation ceremony.

DIPLOMA WITH HONOURS IN FINE ARTS

DipFA(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts shall before presenting himself for examination have:

(i) been awarded the Diploma in Fine Arts and satisfied the Senate as to his ability to proceed to the Honours course, provided that a graduate may be admitted to Option B — Honours in the History and Theory of Fine Arts;

(ii) kept terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations at the Honours stage in the subject or subjects whether written or practical in which he proposes to be examined;

(iii) complied with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

2. The course for the Diploma with Honours shall extend over at least one academic year and shall consist of the preparing and presentation of a thesis and one or more papers or subjects, as defined in regulation 3.

3. Every candidate for the Diploma with Honours shall pass ONE of the following examinations:

EITHER A. Honours:

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts IV 19.40
2. Drawing IV
3. *One of:*

Design IV
Painting IV
Sculpture IV
Graphic Arts IV

or such other subject or subjects in Fine Arts as may be approved from time to time by the Senate.

4. Thesis

OR B. Honours in History and Theory of Fine Arts:

1. History and Theory of Fine Arts IV 19.40
2. Thesis.

4. (a) A thesis for Honours in History and Theory of Fine Arts must be presented within three years of the year in which the paper was presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(b) Such thesis shall be submitted to the Registrar on or before 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts.

(c) The examiner may with the concurrence of the assessor recommend that a thesis which is not considered satisfactory may be revised and re-submitted by the candidate and in such case the candidate may re-submit such thesis on or before such date as shall be specified by the examiner provided that no such

recommendation shall be made in respect of a thesis which has been re-submitted under this regulation.

5. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts shall apply to the Registrar for its award. Such application must be received by 10 April if the candidate wishes to have the Diploma presented to him at the forthcoming graduation ceremony.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipFA and DipFA(Hons)

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulations are outlined below:

First Professional Examination:1. *History and Theory of Fine Arts I* (One paper, 19.10).

A general survey of European Art and Architecture from 7th Century Greece to 1925.

Prescribed text: H. W. Jansen, *A History of Art* (Thames and Hudson).

2. *Drawing I*. Drawing as a basic discipline. Anatomy, General Drawing, Drafting, Perspective and working drawings related to Basic Design, Painting and Sculpture.

3. *Basic Design I*. Basic elements of two- and three-dimensional design; methods, materials and techniques. Print making, Theory and practice of photography.

4. *Painting I*. Basic elements of painting and composition; methods, materials and techniques.

5. *Sculpture I*. Basic elements of sculpture; design and composition; methods, materials and techniques.

Second Professional Examination:1. *History and Theory of Fine Arts II* (One paper, 19.20).

The development of Painting and Sculpture from the Italian Renaissance to 1914.

Prescribed texts: M. Levey, *Giotto to Cezanne* (Thames and Hudson); W. G. Constable, *The Painters Workshop*; H. D. Molesworth, *European Sculpture* (Thames and Hudson).

2. *Drawing II*. General and figure drawing, working and presentation drawings related to Basic Design, Painting and Sculpture.

3. *Basic Design II*. Application of basic design principles to specific projects (e.g. graphic, product, interior, theatre). Photography and photography related to design projects.

4. *Painting II*. Application of basic principles of painting and composition to specific projects (figurative and non-figurative).

5. *Sculpture II*. Application of basic sculptural principles to specific projects (e.g. figurative and non-figurative, architectural and civic). Sculptural design and composition. Scale models. Photography related to project preparation and presentation.

6. *Additional Subject*. Further treatment of a subject as described in the regular prescription.

Graphic Arts II as an additional subject: The development of printing in techniques first studied in Basic Design I.

Third Professional Examination:

1. *History and Theory of Fine Arts III* (One paper, 19.30).

Sources and foundations of XXth Century Painting. Sculpture and Design 1780-1925.

Prescribed texts: F. Novotny, *Painting and Sculpture in Europe 1780-1880* (Pelican); H. Read, *A Concise History of Modern Painting* (Thames and Hudson); H. Read, *A Concise History of Modern Sculpture* (Thames and Hudson); N. Pevsner, *Pioneers of Modern Design* (Penguin).

2. *Drawing II*. General and figure drawing. Development of Stage II, related to Basic Design, Painting and Sculpture.

3. *Basic Design III*. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication. Working and presentation drawings, models and prototypes, reports and specifications. Photography related to design projects.

4. *Painting III*. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication. Working and presentation drawings, reports and specifications for work related to architecture.

5. *Sculpture III*. Development of Stage II in selected fields. Methods of communication. Working site and preparation drawings. Scale models in situ, reports and specifications. Photography related to sculpture projects.

6. *Professional Practice*. The Artist and his environment, problems of engagement in chosen fields, his responsibilities and remunerations; studio establishment and management, management of commissions; competitive work, art galleries, museums, exhibitions, professional associations, art teaching, laws of Copyright and Publication.

7. *Additional Subject*. Further treatment of a subject as described in the regular prescriptions.

Graphic Arts III as an additional subject. Further treatment of the subject as described for Stage II.

Honours:

1. *History and Theory of Fine Arts IV* (One paper 19.40)
A selected artist or movement from the period 1780-1960.

Course A

2. *Drawing IV*. Advanced Studies related to the chosen subject.

3. *Design IV*, or *Painting IV*, or *Sculpture IV*, or *Graphic Arts IV*. Advanced studies in the chosen subject.

4. *Thesis*: A selected artist or movement related to the subject chosen in 3 or A major work for the practical examination and the documentary record of its production, or An analytical account of any traditional or contemporary technique.

Course B

Candidates will attend additional seminars on selected works, artists, or periods.

2. *Thesis*: Selected works, artists, or periods. Theses for either course must be supported by graphic or photographic illustrations.

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Planning is being directed towards the start of undergraduate teaching in the new Medical School at the commencement of the 1968 academic year. The opening date depends mainly upon the completion of buildings at the University of Auckland and at the Park Road site adjacent to the Auckland Hospital: the final decision cannot yet be taken but an announcement will be made as soon as possible by the University. If the programme can be maintained intending applicants will be asked to complete an appropriate form by 1 August, 1967: this will be obtainable from the University Registry.

The medical course, of six years' duration, will lead finally to the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. The former half — the pre-clinical period — is to be devoted to instruction in the basic sciences. During the latter triennium — the clinical period — the student is introduced into hospital wards and departments to be instructed in the application of his earlier knowledge to the management of patients.

Instruction during the pre-clinical period will lead to the Degree of Bachelor of Science in Human Biology. In the first year instruction in Physico-chemistry, General Biology, and the Behavioural Sciences will be given. The last-named will continue during the second and third years. During the second year instruction will be given in Anatomy, Physiology, and Biochemistry, and these subjects will be taught throughout the third year also, with the addition of Microbiology and the Principles of Pathology.

During the three-year clinical period subjects to be studied will include Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, and also the many specialist branches of Medicine and Surgery. Students during their final year will be expected to accept some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

When facilities are adequate — probably in three or four years' time — a number of students will be allowed to enter for the Bachelor of Science (Human Biology) course who do not intend to continue into the second half of the medical course. These students may proceed to MSc for such vocations as hospital administration, or the higher grades of laboratory technical work.

A pamphlet giving fuller details about the medical course will be available from the University Registry.

DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

DipObst

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be a matriculated student of this University, shall satisfy the prerequisites and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.
2. A candidate shall enrol not later than 1 November, or such later date as Senate approves, in the year preceding the date of the examinations and he shall comply with the provisions of Regulations 3 (d) and 7 (a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
3. The candidate shall on 31 December preceding the examinations:—
 - (i) (a) have either held a registerable medical qualification for two years or been a graduate from the Central Medical School of Fiji for five years; and
 - (b) have completed two years' resident appointments in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics and gynaecology at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose (the list of hospitals is defined under prescriptions); or
 - (ii) (a) have held a registerable medical qualification for at least seven years, and
 - (b) have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and

- (c) have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

NOTE:

- (i) The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations;
- (ii) This provision will not apply after the 1971 examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

EXAMINATIONS

4. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

- (i) Written (one three-hour paper — 47.10)
- (ii) Clinical
- (iii) Oral.

5. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during March each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.

6. The examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the Examination Regulations.

POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

The Department is situated at the National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, SE4. In addition to providing the training for 6th year medical students from Dunedin there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology as follows:

(a) *Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland:*

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 3 (ii) on page 547. Details of such appointments are available on application.

With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made in the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take the examination soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.

The new regulations also allow graduates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examination following a period of residence at the National Women's Hospital.

The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 3 (i) (b):—

- (1) National Women's Hospital, Auckland
- (2) Dunedin Hospital
- (3) Waikato Hospital
- (4) Wellington Hospital
- (5) Christchurch Hospital; consecutive posts at St. Helens Hospital and Princes Margaret Hospital
- (6) The Women's Hospital, Bangkok, Thailand
- (7) Any Hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists for its Diploma in Obstetrics.

(b) *Specialist Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:*

- (i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists:

The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the MRCOG examination. The period of training for the MRCOG examination includes a thorough grounding in neonatal paediatrics in addition to the basic requirements of the Royal College. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

- (ii) MD or ChM Degrees:

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing a thesis for the MD or ChM Degrees of the University of Otago. Applications for these research appointments will be considered from medical practitioners interested in obstetrical or gynaecological research even if they do not intend working for a higher qualification.

(c) *Refresher Work for General Practitioners:*

- (i) Appointment to the resident staff of National Women's Hospital for periods of one to four weeks can be arranged at various times throughout the year. These short-term appointments afford an opportunity of attending the teaching programme of the hospital as well as gaining practical experience in some of the common obstetrical procedures.

Practitioners living in or visiting Auckland are welcome to attend any of the teaching rounds, lectures or clinics. Details of the weekly teaching programme are available on application.

- (ii) Short Courses of a week's duration are held at frequent intervals. These courses are conducted by the full-time and part-time staff generally with an overseas visiting Professor or other notable figure on Obstetrics and Gynaecology as guest speaker. They serve as refresher courses and also cover the theoretical material required for the Diploma in Obstetrics.

POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL OF ANATOMY

This school of Anatomy is located in the Stevenson Laboratory in the grounds of Green Lane Hospital, Epsom. Facilities, including dissection, are available for refresher and research work in human anatomy, and the lecture room of the laboratory is available for lectures to postgraduate and undergraduate medical students, to physiotherapy practitioners and students and other such interested organisations.

The School and the Laboratory are under the control of the Auckland Postgraduate Medical Committee.

Basic Medical Sciences:

Each year the Postgraduate Committee conducts a course in basic medical sciences designed to meet the requirements of the Primary Fellowship of the Royal Australasian College of Surgeons, and the Faculty of Anaesthetists of that College, the course being sponsored and financed by that College. There is a preliminary period of four months reading accompanied by weekly tutorials, followed by three months of intensive work under the direction of a senior overseas anatomist who holds the title of Visiting Professor of Anatomy in the University of Auckland. Lectures and tutorials in anatomy, physiology, pathology and pharmacology are held each day, and a complete systematic dissection of the human body is undertaken.

The preliminary period commences in March; the extensive period runs through August, September and October, the examination being held in Dunedin at the end of November each year.

It is expected that for 1967 Professor R. Walmsley of St. Salvator's College, University of St. Andrews, Fife, will conduct the anatomy part of the Basic Medical Science Course.

Intending applicants, who need not necessarily be surgical or anaesthetic trainees, should communicate with the Course Convener, Mr. W. S. Wood, 82 Mountain Road, Auckland S.E.3.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing —

(a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and

(b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be one of the following:

(a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours or a Master's Degree with Honours of the University of Auckland, or

(b) admission by the Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, to the status of a graduate of the University of Auckland who is entitled to proceed to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

3. The Head of the Department concerned shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation which shall include the proposed field of study, the proposed date of registration, the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff, together with satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course. The Senate shall determine the date of registration.

4. If registration is approved by the Senate the candidate shall comply with the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

5. A candidate for a Master's Degree who has qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours may subse-

quently be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. If he is so registered the Senate may allow credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis.

6. After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full-time under the supervision of a teacher in the University;

Provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;

(iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years' full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

7. Notwithstanding anything in regulation 6, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

8. Unless he has fulfilled the requirements of this regulation as part of his preliminary qualification, every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall (unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Senate) forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read works in his field of study in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language one or more passages set by the Head of the Department in which the candidate is working for the degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the candidate's Head of Department.

Note: Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

9. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

10. A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

11. Provided that he has fulfilled the conditions prescribed in these regulations a candidate may apply at any time within six years (or, in the case of a member of the academic staff, within eight years) from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined, and shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis (which shall be retained by the University) embodying the results of his research. An examination fee of £20/0/0 is payable at the time when the thesis is submitted. Should a thesis be resubmitted as provided in regulation 14, a further examination fee of £20/0/0 is payable.

12. After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the

Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(a) The Supervisor or Supervisors, and

(b) Two other persons of whom one may be a member of the staff of the University of Auckland if the subject is taught at no other University in New Zealand; but otherwise, except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit, neither shall be a member of that staff.

13. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in regulation 6 or 7 have been fulfilled.

14. A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises, the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The three examiners shall after consultation make a report to the University on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission on one further occasion only.

Note: For those candidates already registered for the degree, the time limit for presentation of thesis prescribed in regulation 11 will apply, not from the date of registration, but from the date of bringing in of these regulations.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

1. With the permission of Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled for any course or part of a course which is offered for a Degree or a Diploma for the purpose of gaining a Certificate of Proficiency.

2. To qualify for a Certificate of Proficiency in a unit or a subject, or a part of a unit or a subject, a student, unless exempted by Senate, must enrol in accordance with the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations, keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.

3. A candidate who has passed in a unit or subject for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have this unit or subject credited towards a Degree or Diploma, provided that at the time of passing the unit or subject for Certificate of Proficiency the candidate had fulfilled or had been granted exemption from any pre-requisite conditions prescribed for the Degree or Diploma.

PRESS CORRESPONDENCE

Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject discussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.

T I M E T A B L E S

The following section contains timetables for students in the faculties of Arts, Science, Law, Commerce and Music.

Timetables for students in the faculties of Architecture, Engineering, and Fine Arts will appear on noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

FACULTY OF ARTS LECTURE TIMETABLE — 1967

NOTE: Classes not listed here are arranged by the departments concerned. Those entries marked '?' are tentative.

ANC. HIST.	Tu 4 W 5 Th F 4
ANTHRO. I	M Tu W Th 6
" II	Tu 11 W 10 Th 11
ASIAN HIST. I	M 5 Tu Th 6
BIB. H & L I	M 6 Tu 7 W 6 F 5
BIOLOGY	M W Th 6
CHINESE I	M Th 10, 11
" II, III	M Tu Th 2, 3
ECON. I	Tu 2 W 2
" II	M Tu Th 11
EC. HIST. II	M Tu 9
EDUC. I	M 4 W 7 Th 4
" II	M Tu 6 Th 5, 6
ENGLISH I E	M Tu Th F 11
" L(i)	M Tu Th F 3
" L(ii)	M 6 W Th 5 F 6
" II	M Tu W F 4
" III	M W 10 Th 9, 10 F 10
" SPEC.	M Tu Th F 12
FRENCH I	M 3 Tu 9, 12, 2, 3, 4, 6 F 3
" II	M 5 Tu 5, 6 W 5 Th 6 ?F 6
" III	M - F 11
GEOG. I	Tu 4 W 5 F 4
" II	M Tu W F 2
" of NZ	Tu W F 11
GERMAN I	M Tu Th F 10
" II	Tu W 6 Th 4, 5 F 5
" III	? M - F 3
GREEK I	M Tu Th F 11
" II	M - F 3
HEBREW I	? M Tu Th F 2
HISTORY I (a)	Tu 3 Th F 2
" (b)	Tu 5 W 6 F 5
" II (i), (ii)	M W F 3
" III	Tu 5
" of NZ	M 12 Tu 10 Th 12
H T F A I	Tu W F 9, 4
" II	Tu W F 2
ITALIAN I	M Th F 4 W 7
LATIN I	M Tu Th F 12
" II	M - F 2 Tu 10 W 9
THE LEGAL SYSTEM	M Tu Th F 2

MAORI STUDIES I	W Th 12
MATHS. IA(a)	M Tu Th F 12
(b)	M Tu Th F 10
(c)	M Tu Th F 5
IB	W 11, 3
MATHS. (Pure) II	Tu 12.15 W 12 Th F 12.15
III	M - F 12
MATHS. (Applied) I	W 11, 3 Th 3
III	M - F 10 M Tu W F 4
MUSIC I	M 3 W 2, 3 Th 2
II	M 4 W 4, 5 Th F 5
PHIL. I	M Tu W Th 9
II, III	M - F 10 M - Th 5
POL. I	Tu 6 W 4 Th 6
II	Tu 5 W 6 F 5
PRELIM It.?, Gm.?, Maori	W 4
PSYCH. IA	M W 6
IB	M 2 W 12
I(BCom)	M 5, 6 W 6
II	M Tu W 5
RUSSIAN I	M 4 Th 4, 5 F 4
SCIENCE GERMAN	M Th 6
SPANISH I	M 6 Tu 7 W 6 Th 5
STAT. MATHS. II	Tu 11 W 2 F 11

Students taking Arts units should note that since departmental syllabuses are continually changing it is not possible to publish a full timetable for years after 1967. However, it may be of use to students in planning their courses to note that lectures times in the following units alternate from year to year, as indicated, between the period before 4 p.m. and the period after 4 p.m.

Odd years before 4 p.m.

Even years after 4 p.m.

Anthropology II

English III

English Special (Advanced)

(with one lecture at 3 p.m. in even years)

French I

Geography II

Geography of N.Z.

German I

Greek I

History II (i) + (ii)

History of N.Z.

Latin I

(?) Maori I

Music I

Philosophy I & III

(?) Political Studies II

Psychology I

Odd years after 4 p.m.

Even years before 4 p.m.

Ancient History

Anthropology I

Biblical Hist. & Lit.

English II

French II

Geography I

German II

History and Theory of F.A. I

Italian I

Music II

Philosophy II

Political Studies I

Psychology II

Russian I

Spanish I

GENERAL LECTURE ROOMS SCHEDULE and ARTS TIME-TABLE — 1967

	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
8	γ Law 24 2 Law 39 6 Acc. IB 48	γ Com.L.I ^o Law 24 2 Law 39 6 Acc.III 48	γ Com.L.I ^o Law 24 2 Law 39 6 Acc. Com.L.II ^o 48	γ Law 24 2 Law 39 6 Acc.IB ^o 48	γ Law 24 2 Law 39 6 Acc. 48
9	α Ph.I Acc.IB 6 β Gl.I 22A γ Law 24 M.tut. 39 Ec.H.II 48	α Ph.I Acc.III 6 β Gl.I Fr.I 22A γ Com.L.I ^o Law 24 Ec.H.II 48 HTFA.I φ	α Ph.I Acc. 6 β Gl.I 22A γ M.tut. Law 24 AM.tut. 39 Com.L.II ^o 48	α Ph.I Acc.IB ^o 6 β E.III 22A γ Law 24 Com.L.II ^o 39 48	α Ph.I Acc. 6 β Gl.I 22A γ Law 24 48
10	ε Ch. 2 2 Law	ε Ch. 2 2 Law	ε Ch. 2 2 Lat.II	ε Ch. 2 2 Law	ε Ch. 2 2 Lat.II
11	α M.IAb Acc.II 6 β E.III 22A γ Law 24 AM.III 39 ?E.tut. 48 δ Gm.I Chi.I φ 2 Ph.II/III(f) φ	α M.IAb Acc.II 6 β HNZ 22A γ Law 24 AM.III 39 ?E.tut. 48 δ M.tut. φ ε Gm.I φ 2 Lat.II Ph.III(a) φ	α E.III Acc.II 6 β Acc.IB ^o 22A γ Law 24 AM.III 39 δ An.II ?E.tut. 48 ε Ph.II/III(b) φ	α M.IAb Acc.II 6 β E.III 22A γ Law 24 AM.III 39 ?E.tut. 48 δ Gm.I Chi.I φ 2 Ph.II/III(c) φ	α M.IAb 6 β E.III 22A γ Law 24 AM.III 39 ?E.tut. 48 δ Gm.I φ 2 Ph.III(a) φ
12	α E.I Gk.I 2 β M.tut. 6 γ Ec.II 22A Law 24 M.tut. 39 Fr.III 48 ε Chi.I φ	α E.I Gk.I 2 β SM.II M.tut. 6 γ Ec.II An.II 22A Law 24 M.tut. 39 Fr.III 48 ε	α AM.I 2 β M.tut. Acc.III ^o 6 γ M.tut. 22A Δ M.IB Law 24 δ GNZ AM.tut. 39 ε Fr.III 48	α E.I Gk.I 2 β M.tut. 6 γ Ec.II 22A Law 24 M.tut. 39 Fr.III 48 ε Chi.I φ	α E.I Gk.I 2 β SM.II Acc.III ^o 6 γ Law 24 M.tut. 39 Fr.III 48 ε
1	α M.IAa 6 β PM.III 22A γ HNZ E.Sp. 24 M.tut. 39 ?E.tut. 48 δ ε 2 Lat.I	α M.IAa 6 β Acc.IB ^o 22A γ AM.tut. E.Sp. 24 Δ PM.II† PM.IIIa 39 δ PM.IIIb ?E.tut. 48 ε PM.IIIc Fr.IP 9 Hav. 2 Lat.I	α Ps.IB Acc.III ^o 6 β Acc.IB 22A γ AM.tut. M.tut. 24 Δ PM.II PM.IIIa 39 δ PM.IIIb ?E.tut. 48 ε PM.IIIc 2 MS.I	α M.IAa MS.I 6 β PM.III 22A γ HNZ E.Sp. 24 Δ PM.II† PM.III 39 δ ?E.tut. 48 ε 2 Lat.I	α M.IAa Acc.III ^o 6 β PM.III 22A γ HNZ E.Sp. 24 Δ PM.II† PM.III 39 δ ?E.tut. 48 ε 2 Lat.I

560

2	α Ps.IB 6 β L.S. 22A γ ?E.tut. 24 39 δ Geog.II ? Heb.I 48 2 Lat.II Chi.II, III φ	α Ec.I 6 β L.S. 22A γ ?E.tut. 24 Fr.IP 39 δ Geog.II ? Heb.I 48 2 Lat.II Chi.II, III φ HTFA.II φ	α Ec.I AM.tut 6 β SM.II 22A γ ?E.tut. 24 39 Δ Geog.II 48 2 Lat.II Mus.I φ HTFA.II φ	α H.I 6 β L.S. 22A γ ?E.tut. 24 M.tut. 39 δ AM.tut. ? Heb.I 48 2 Lat.II Chi.II, III φ Mus.I φ	α H.I 6 β L.S. 22A γ ?E.tut. 24 M.tut. 39 δ Geog.II ? Heb.I 48 2 Lat.II HTFA.II φ
3	α Fr.I 22A β E.I H.II(i) 24 γ H.II(ii) AM.tut. 39 ?E.tut. 48 δ ?Gm.III φ 2 Gk.II φ Mus.I φ 6 Com.L.II Chi.II, III φ	α H.I 22A β E.I 24 γ M.tut. Fr.IP 39 ?E.tut. 48 δ ?Gm.III φ 2 Gk.II φ Chi.II, III φ 6	α AM.I 22A β Acc.IB H.II(i) 24 γ H.II(ii) M.tut. 39 Δ M.IB ?E.tut. 48 δ ?Gm.III φ 2 Gk.II φ Mus.I φ 6 H.II(ii)	α AM.I 22A β E.I 24 γ M.tut. 39 ?E.tut. 48 δ ?Gm.III φ 2 Gk.II φ Chi.II, III φ 6	α Fr.I 22A β E.I H.II(i) 24 γ H.II(ii) 39 ?E.tut. 48 δ ?Gm.III φ 2 Gk.II φ M.tut. 6

4	α Ed.I β AM.III γ E.II	Com.L.II 6 22A Law 24 39	α Geog.I β AM.III γ E.II	Acc.II° 6 22A Law 24 Fr.IP 39	α E.II β Pol.I γ Δ δ ε ζ ? Pr.It.	?Pr.Gm. 6 22A AM.III 24 Pr.Maori 39 Com.L.II 48 HTFA.I φ Mus.II φ	α Ed.I β γ δ ε ζ AH.	Acc.II° 6 22A Law 24 Gm.II 39 It.I 48 Rus.I φ	α Geog.I β AM.III γ E.II	Acc. 6 22A Law 24 39 It.I 48 HTFA.I φ Rus.I φ
	δ ε ζ AM.tut.	It.I 48 Rus.I φ Mus.II φ	α H.I° β H.III γ M.IAc	Fr.IIP 22A Law 24 Com.L.I 39 M.tut. 48 Pol.II 48 Fr.IIP 9 Hav.	α Geog.I β Fr.II γ E.I° Δ M.tut. δ ε ζ AH. 6 Acc.	Acc. 22A Law 24 Ps.II 39 Com.L.II 48 Mus.II φ Ph.II/III(e) φ	α E.I° β Gm.II γ M.IAc	Acc. 22A Law 24 Acc.III 39 Sp.I 48 Mus.II φ Ph.II(a) φ Rus.I φ	α H.I° β γ M.IAc	22A BHL.I 24 Pol.II 39 M.tut. 48 Mus.II φ
5	α Fr.II β M.IAc γ	Law 24 Com.L.I 39 As.H.I 48	α H.I° β H.III γ M.IAc	Fr.IIP 22A Law 24 Com.L.I 39 M.tut. 48 Pol.II 48 Fr.IIP 9 Hav.	α Geog.I β Fr.II γ E.I° Δ M.tut. δ ε ζ AH. 6 Acc.	Acc. 22A Law 24 Ps.II 39 Com.L.II 48 Mus.II φ Ph.II/III(e) φ	α E.I° β Gm.II γ M.IAc	Acc. 22A Law 24 Acc.III 39 Sp.I 48 Mus.II φ Ph.II(a) φ Rus.I φ	α H.I° β γ M.IAc	22A BHL.I 24 Pol.II 39 M.tut. 48 Mus.II φ
	δ ε ζ Ps.II 6 Ps.I(BCom)	Ph.II(a) φ	α Pol.I β γ Δ An.I δ ε ζ Gm.II	Ed.II 6 22A As.H.I 24 Fr.IP 39 Fr.IP 48	α H.I° β γ Ps.IA I(BCom) Δ An.I δ ε ζ Gm.II	Acc. 6 22A BHL.I 24 Pol.II 39 Sp.I 48 Biol. φ	α Pol.I β Fr.II γ Δ An.I δ ε ζ Sc.Gm.	Ed.II 6 22A 24 Acc.III 39 As.H.I 48 Biol. φ	α E.I° β ?Fr.II γ Δ δ ε ζ	6 22A 24 39 48
6	α E.I° β γ Ps.IA I(BCom) Δ An.I δ ε ζ Sc.Gm.	Ed.II 6 22A BHL.I 24 Com.L.I 39 Sp.I 48 Biol. φ	α Pol.I β γ Δ An.I δ ε ζ Gm.II	Ed.II 6 22A As.H.I 24 Fr.IP 39 Fr.IP 48	α H.I° β γ Ps.IA I(BCom) Δ An.I δ ε ζ Gm.II	Acc. 6 22A BHL.I 24 Pol.II 39 Sp.I 48 Biol. φ	α Pol.I β Fr.II γ Δ An.I δ ε ζ Sc.Gm.	Ed.II 6 22A 24 Acc.III 39 As.H.I 48 Biol. φ	α E.I° β ?Fr.II γ Δ δ ε ζ	6 22A 24 39 48
7			24 BHL.I Sp.I 48	α Ed.I It.I 48						

ABBREVIATIONS:

α	Lower Theatre	Acc.	Accountancy	Ed.	Education	L.S.	The Legal System
β	Upper Theatre	AH.	Ancient History	Fr.	French	M.	Mathematics
γ	Garden Lecture Theatre	AM.	Applied Mathematics	Gg.	Geography	MS.	Maori Studies
Δ	Larger Chemistry Theatre	An.	Anthropology	Ck.	Creek	Mus.	Music
δ	Smaller Chemistry Theatre	AsH.	Asian History	Cl.	Geology	Ph.	Philosophy
ε	Engineering Lecture Theatre	BHL.	Biblical H. & L.	Gm.	German	PM.	Pure Mathematics
ζ	Departmental rooms	Biol.	Biology	GNZ.	Geography of N.Z.	Pol.	Political Studies
9 Hav.	9 Havelock St.	Ch.	Chemistry	H.	History	Ps.	Psychology
†	Lower Seminar Room	Chi.	Chinese	Heb.	Hebrew	Rus.	Russian
‡	Lecture begins 12.15 p.m.	Com.L.	Commercial Law	HNZ.	History of N.Z.	Sc.Gm.	Science German
•	Repeated Lectures	E.	English	HTFA.	H. & T. of Fine Arts	SM.	Statistical Mathematics
?	Tentative	Ec.	Economics	It.	Italian	Sp.	Spanish
		EcH.	Economic History	Lat.	Latin		

N.B. The following are arranged by the departments concerned:

- (i) Tutorials, oral, and practical classes which are held in departmental rooms.
- (ii) Lectures in Biblical Hist. & Lit. II, Italian II, Maori Studies II, Russian II, Scandinavian Studies, Spanish II.
- (iii) Preliminary courses in Hebrew, Russian, Spanish, Swedish.
- (iv) All lectures in Honours, Stage III, Special, and Advanced Units apart from Chinese III, English III, English Special (Adv.), French III, German III, History III, Mathematics III (Pure & Applied), Philosophy III.

Classes not shown on this time-table are held in the appropriate departmental rooms.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE LECTURE TIMETABLE — 1967

NOTE: Classes not listed here are arranged by the departments concerned.

APP. MATHS. I	W 11, 3 Th 3	Lower Lecture Th.
" III	M Tu W F 4	Upper Lecture Th. (M Tu F) Room 24 (W) Room 39
BOTANY I	M - F 10	Botany Th.
Cert	M Tu Th F 12	
" II	W 6	"
" IIIA	M Tu Th F 3	"
" IIIB	M Tu Th F 3	To be arranged
CHEMISTRY I (Str I)	M Tu Th F 9	Larger "Chem. Th.
(Str II)	M Tu Th F 9	"
(Str III)	M Tu Th F 4	"
(Str IV)	M Tu Th F 11	"
" II (Str I)	M Tu Th F 9	Smaller "Chem. Th.
" " (Str II)	M Tu Th F 9	Engin. Lecture Th.
" IIIA	M Tu W F 9	Old Chem. Th.
" IIIB	M W 10, Th 9, 10	
GEOLOGY I	M Tu W F 9	Upper "Lecture Th.
II	M Tu Th 3	Geol. Dept.
MATHS. IA (a) (Str I)	M Tu Th F 12	Lower Lecture Th.
(b) (Str II)	M Tu Th F 10	Lower Lecture Th.
(c) (Even)	M Tu Th F 5	Garden Lecture Th.
" IB	W 11, 3	Larger Chem. Th.
PHYSICS I (Str I)	M Tu Th F 4	Phys. Lec. Rm. No. 1
(Str II)	M Tu Th F 2	"
(Str III)	M Tu Th F 11	"
(Str IV)	M Tu Th F 9	"
" II	M Tu Th F 2	Phys. Lec. Rm. No. 2
" IIIA	M Tu Th F 9	"
" IIIB	M Tu Th F 9	"
" Prelim. Tutorial	M Tu Th F 2	Physics Department
PURE MATHS. II	W 9-11, 2-4	Phys. Lec. Rm. No. 2
" " III	Tu 12, 15 W 12	
	Th F 12, 15	Larger Chem. Th.
	M - F 12	Upper Lecture Th. (M Th F) Smaller Chem. Th. Room 39, and Engin. Lecture Th. (Tu W)
RADIO PHYSICS III	M Tu Th F 2	Physics Department
STAT. MATHS. II	Tu 11 W 2 F 11	Upper Lecture Th.
ZOOLOGY I (Str III)	M - F 12	Zoology Th.
" " (Str IV)	M - F 10	"
" II	M - F 4	"
" IIIA	M - F 4	"

SCIENCE FACULTY — LECTURES

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
9	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIA Geology I Physics IA, IIIA	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIA Geology I Physics IA, IIIA	Botany Cert. Chemistry IIIA Geology I Physics Prelim. tut.	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIB Physics IA, IIIA	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIA Geology I Physics IA, IIIA
10	A. Maths. III Chemistry IIIB Maths. IA Zoology I	A. Maths. III Maths. IA Zoology I	A. Maths. III Chemistry IIIB Zoology I Physics Prelim. tut.	A. Maths. III Chemistry IIIB Maths. IA Zoology I	A. Maths. III Maths. IA Zoology I
11	Chemistry I Physics IA	Chemistry I Physics IA Stat. Maths. II	A. Maths. I Maths. IB	Chemistry I Physics IA	Chemistry I Physics IA Stat. Maths. II
12	Botany I Maths. IA P. Maths. II, III Zoology I	Botany I Maths. IA P. Maths. II†, III Zoology I	P. Maths. III Zoology I	Botany I Maths. IA P. Maths. II†, III Zoology I	Botany I Maths. IA P. Maths. II†, III Zoology I
2	Chemistry I Physics IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics III	Chemistry I Physics IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics III	Physics Prelim. tut. Stat. Maths. II	Chemistry I Physics IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics III	Chemistry I Physics IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics III
3	Botany II, IIIA Geology II	Botany II, IIIA Geology II	A. Maths. I Maths. IB Physics Prelim. tut.	A. Maths. I Botany II, IIIA Geology II	Botany II, IIIA
4	A. Maths. III Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	A. Maths. III Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	A. Maths. III Zoology II, IIIA	Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	A. Maths. III Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA
5	Maths. IA	Maths. IA		Maths. IA	Maths. IA

† Lecture begins 12.15 p.m.

SCIENCE FACULTY – LABORATORIES

	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
M O R N I N G	Botany II, IIIA 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1	Botany II, IIIA, IIIB 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology II 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology (Priority) II, IIIA 10-1 A. Maths. tutorial 12-1 P. Maths. tutorial 12-1	Botany II, IIIA, IIIB 10-1 Chemistry (Priority) II 9-1 Chemistry (Priority) IIIB IIIA, 10-1 Geology I 11-1 Psychology I 9-1 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1 A. Maths. tutorial 11-12	Botany (Priority) II, IIIA 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology II 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1	Botany II, IIIA 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology (Priority) II 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1
A F T E R N O O N	Botany I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics III 3-6 Zoology I 2-4	Botany I 2-4 Botany Certificate 7-9 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Geology I 2-4 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics III 3-6 Zoology I 2-4 A. Maths. tutorial 3-4 P. Maths. tutorial 3-4	Botany II, IIIA 2-5 Geology I, II 2-4 Physics II, IIIA IIIB 2-5 Radio Physics III 2-5 A. Maths. tutorial 2-3	Botany I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics IIIB (Priority) II, IIIA, 3-6 Radio Physics III 3-6 Zoology I 2-4 Zoology II, IIIA 2-5	Botany I 2-4 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry III tut. 4-5 Geology I 2-4 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics III 3-6 Zoology I 2-4

564

1967 Calendar

SCIENCE FACULTY TIMETABLE

Stage I lectures and laboratories are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures and laboratories they are required to attend, and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.

Note 1. For Geography and Psychology lecture times see Faculty of Arts timetable.

2. The times for Advanced Mathematics, Geology IIIA & IIIB, Psychology, and Zoology IIIB will be arranged by the Department concerned.
3. 'Priority' laboratories in Stage II and III subjects have precedence over other laboratories.
4. Laboratory times for Advanced Chemistry, Chemistry II, IIIA, and IIIB other than Wednesday morning will be arranged by the Department.
5. The times for courses for BSc(Hons) will be arranged by the Departments concerned.

TIMETABLE FOR COMMERCE STUDENTS

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
A.M. 8-9	Accounting IB	Accounting III Com. Law I°	Com. Law I° Com. Law II°	Accounting IB° Com. Law II°	
9-10	Econ. History II† Accounting IB	Accounting III Com. Law I° Econ. History II† Prodn. Analysis	Com. Law II°	Accounting IB° Com. Law II°	Prodn. Analysis
10-11	Accounting II	Accounting II	Accounting IB° Accounting II	Accounting II	
11-12	Economics II	Economics II Prodn. Analysis	Accounting III°	Economics II	Accounting III°
P.M. 12-1		Accounting IB°	Accounting IB Accounting III°		Accounting III°
1-2					
2-3		Economics I Econ. History II	Economics I	Econ. History II	
3-4	Com. Law II		Accounting IB		
4-5	Economics III Com. Law II	Accounting II° Economics III	Com. Law II Economics III	Accounting II° Economics III	Economics III
5-6	Com. Law I	Accounting II° Com. Law I	Com. Law II	Accounting II° Accounting III	
6-7	Com. Law I			Accounting III	

* Lectures repeated from earlier in the week.

† Odd years.

Note: Classes in Economic History III will be by arrangement.

Laboratory class for Production Analysis will be on Thursday, 1.45 — 5.00 p.m. at Ardmore.

For Psychology I times see Faculty of Arts timetable.

The times of lectures in the professional accountancy subjects have not been included. These will be announced in the week prior to enrolment.

TIMETABLE FOR LAW STUDENTS

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
A.M. 8-9	Conveyancing 19 Room 2	Procedure 18 Room 2	Conveyancing 19 Room 2		Procedure 18 Room 2
8.30- 9.30	Criminal Law 6 Room 24	Criminal Law 6 Room 24		Const. & Ad. Law 11 Room 24	Const. & Ad. Law 11 Room 24
8.30-10			International Law 9 Room 24	Evidence 17 Room 2	
9-10	Conflict 14 Room 2	Conflict 14 Room 2			
10-11	Equity 10 Room 24	Equity 10 Room 24		Contract 7 Room 24	Contract 7 Room 24
11-12	Land Law 8 Room 24	Land Law 8 Room 24	Torts 5 Room 24	Torts 5 Room 24	Contract 7 Room 24
P.M. 2-3	Legal System 1 U.L.T.	Legal System 1 U.L.T.		Legal System 1 U.L.T.	Legal System 1 U.L.T.
4-5	Commercial Law 15 Room 24	Jurisprudence 12 Room 24		Jurisprudence 12 Room 24	Commercial Law 15 Room 24
5-6	Family Law 13 Room 24	Family Law 13 Room 24	Company Law 16 Room 24	Company Law 16 Room 24	

TIMETABLE FOR MUSIC STUDENTS — EVEN YEARS

TIMES	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
10-11				Aural I	Counterpoint I
11-12			11-1 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II Set Works		
12-1	Counterpoint I		12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II History		
2-3	Composition I				
3-4	Music II Harmony	Preliminary Harmony		Music II Harmony	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II History 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II Set Works
4-5	Music I Music III	Music III	Music I 4-6 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III	Preliminary Aural Instrumentation 4.30 - 6.00	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III
5-6	Music I Composition II	Aural II	12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III Music I	Music I	Counterpoint II
6-7	Composition II	Counterpoint II			

567

1967 Calendar

Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental notice boards to see what seminars they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable. Times will be arranged for Keyboard Harmony I and II, Seminars, and courses for BMus(Exec), MMus, and MA. (Lectures in Acoustics are given in *odd* years only).

TIMETABLE FOR MUSIC STUDENTS — ODD YEARS

TIMES	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
2-3	Music III	Music III	Music I 2-4 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III	Music I Composition II	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music III 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music III
3-4	Music I Counterpoint II	Aural II	Music I	Composition II Music I Preliminary Aural	Counterpoint II
4-5	Music II Harmony	Preliminary Harmony	4-6 13 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II Set Works 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II History	Aural I	Counterpoint I
5-6	Composition I	Counterpoint I	Instrumentation 4.30 - 6.00	Music II Harmony	11 lectures 1st and 2nd Terms Music II History 12 lectures 2nd and 3rd Terms Music II Set Works

568

1967 Calendar

Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental notice boards to see what seminars they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable. Times will be arranged for Acoustics, Keyboard Harmony I and II, Seminars, and courses for BMus(Exec), MMus, and MA.

STUDENT COUNSELLING

A counselling service is now provided free of charge for students and intending students of the University.

The Student Counsellor, Mrs. L. A. McLay, is available to help students with problems related to choice of career, difficulties in settling down to study, adjustment to University life, accommodation problems, and financial and personal difficulties.

Students should feel quite free to see the counsellor when they wish, either individually or in small groups, preferably with, though if necessary without an appointment.

The Student Counselling Service is located at 9 Grafton Road (Tel: 49-672) and is open during usual University hours.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

A voluntary Health Service for University of Auckland students, initiated in 1954 by the Health Department, will be continued in 1967 under arrangements made by the University with a private practitioner.

The Service is primarily educational and preventive, and is designed to help students to maintain an optimum state of health. All matters pertinent to the student's health are discussed and the discussion is followed by a physical examination. Should the interview reveal any condition which requires treatment, the student may be referred to his own medical adviser. The discussion, examination and its results are entirely confidential between the doctor and student.

To join the Health Service, students must enrol at the Registry. The appointments will be staggered throughout the year, and early enrolments will receive priority.

THE CHAPEL

The Maclaurin Chapel in Princes Street was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LL.D, in memory of his son Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow who was killed in the War, and of Professor Richard Maclaurin, one of Auckland's most distinguished graduates.

The Board of Management established by the trust deed comprises seventeen members including three University rep-

representatives. The Board is responsible for the administration of the trust including the appointment of the Chaplain.

University Services are held at the beginning and end of each term, and for special occasions; these services are non-denominational. Morning prayers are held each morning of term at 8.45 a.m. The Chapel is open continuously for private meditation.

In the reading room behind the Chapel there is a library of books and periodicals which are available for borrowing. Application may be made to the Registrar for the use of the reading room for University meetings.

THE CHAPLAIN

The Maclaurin Chaplain to the University, the Reverend D. G. Simmers, has his office in the Chapel building, and is available for consultation by any member of the University. He can be reached by telephoning the University (30-060).

DIOCESAN HALL

The Anglican Diocese of Auckland administers a Hall of Residence for men students, known as the Norman Spencer Hall, and situated in Parnell. Fees are fixed from year to year and for 1966 were £5/15/- a week for single rooms, £5/5/- for rooms shared by two, and £5 for rooms shared by three. They are payable by the term or half-term in advance, and are approximately the same as those for O'Rorke Hall. Application for admission must be made in duplicate on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Warden, 9 St. Stephen's Avenue, Auckland, C.4., before 15 November. The selection of residents is made by the Chairman of the Hall Committee and the Warden. If an applicant is accepted a deposit of £5 is required to confirm his acceptance of residence. This will be held in a general fund, to meet any outstanding liabilities due to the Hall from the individual student. Any balance will be refunded when residence is terminated.

NEWMAN HALL

The Catholic Archbishop of Auckland has made Newman Hall available as a centre for Catholic students. It is situated in

Waterloo Quadrant close to the University and provides rooms for student activities and study, lounges, lecture theatre, library, and cafeteria. A chapel is situated on the top floor, where Mass is celebrated daily.

Attached to the Hall is a hostel providing accommodation for 18 male students. Fees are payable by the term. The fee for a single room is £2/10/0 per week, for a double room £2/0/0 per week. A deposit of £10 is required on admission to the hostel to cover possible liabilities of a general nature. The deposit is refunded in full or after a deduction for a liability has been made when the student leaves the hostel. Application for admission must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Warden, 16 Waterloo Quadrant, Auckland, C.I. before 30 November.

The Catholic Chaplain is Rev. Father L. Clandillon O.P., who is in residence at Newman Hall (phone 44-990) and is available to all students.

O'RORKE HALL

O'Rorke Hall provides full accommodation for both men and women students.

Fees are payable by the term or half-term in advance. The fees for 1966 were £4/17/6 a week for single rooms, £4/10/0 for rooms shared by two, and £4/0/0 for rooms shared by three. These figures are subject to review each term. In addition, with their applications for admission, students must deposit £5 with the Registrar to cover possible liabilities to the Hall. If the applicant is not accepted this deposit will be refunded. If he is accepted, it will be held in a general fund, part to meet outstanding liabilities due by the body of students to the University and part to meet outstanding liabilities due to the University by individual students. In the case of a student leaving the Hall during the year, the Warden shall determine the amount to be repaid to the student out of the general fund.

Applications for admission must be lodged before 15 November with the Registrar, from whom application forms and information circulars are obtainable in September.

ACADEMIC DRESS

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry, or the Office of the Students' Association. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

The proceeds earned by this service are devoted chiefly to the establishment and maintenance of Fellowships to enable New Zealand women graduates to continue their studies overseas, or to bring overseas students to New Zealand.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

EXECUTIVE

<i>President:</i>	R. G. WOOD
<i>Man Vice-President:</i>	A. R. GALBRAITH
<i>Woman Vice-President:</i>	JENNIFER E. HOLT
<i>Treasurer:</i>	D. JONES
<i>Business Manager:</i>	G. H. CAMERON
<i>Capping Controller:</i>	K. J. BERRY
<i>Social Controller:</i>	G. A. CRAIG
<i>Societies' Representative:</i>	J. PREBBLE
<i>Sports Club Representative:</i>	W. F. SIMPSON
<i>Student Liaison Officer:</i>	N. R. LONG
<i>Chairman Men's House Committee:</i>	M. GROVER
<i>Chairman Women's House Committee:</i>	HILARY BROWN
<i>Public Relations Officer:</i>	R. D. BEDFORD
<i>New Buildings Officer:</i>	R. WALKER
<i>Engineering Representative:</i>	G. TUOHEY
<i>Administrative Secretary:</i>	.....

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION ACTIVITIES

The Association has broad aims and purposes. It seeks to unite students for the good of the University, to represent students in all spheres in which their interests are concerned, and to foster intellectual and social life in the University.

The Association is an incorporated body, formed in 1891, and constituted and administered in accordance with the registered Rules, a copy of which may be purchased at the Association's office. The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests principally with the Executive Committee. The Executive dates back to at least 1899 when clubs of twenty-five members elected a representative to the Executive. By 1922 the number of such clubs had so increased that the Executive had become unwieldy, and from that year the Executive has been elected by the Association as a whole. Of more recent times the work of the Executive has tended to become more specialised, and the present system of electing Executive members to specific portfolios was introduced in 1956. The Executive Committee now comprises the President, the two Vice-Presidents, the Treasurer and eleven portfolio holders.

The Executive acts as the official mouthpiece for the Association, and not infrequently makes official statements and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. The Students' Association now has a permanent representative on the University Council, at present Mr John Strevens, BCom N.Z., ARANZ, a former President of the Association.

Through the Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a very wide variety of activities. Some of the most diversified of these activities are those promoted by the affiliated clubs and societies. There are presently over sixty clubs and societies supported by the Association encompassing all spheres of student interest. Many of these have been active for a considerable number of years and are well known in Auckland. The sports clubs can cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in Auckland inter-club competitions and the NZUSU Tournaments. Over the years many nationally famous athletes in all fields of sports have gained prominence while competing for University clubs. Those with more intellectual interests are similarly well catered for by the wide range of religious, academic, social, political and other societies.

Also well known are the Association's activities during the annual Capping Week. These celebrations, now established traditions, commenced in the 1890's with demonstrations and displays at the capping ceremony. Over the years the field of the celebrations has extended, and now the capping festivities include the production of Revue, the conducting of the procession, the publishing of the Capping Book and other miscellaneous activities. These take place in the final week of the first term.

The Association undertakes frequent social functions, including the Freshers' Prom in March and Capping and Graduation Balls in May. Small dances known as coffee evenings, and other social functions are held from time to time throughout the year.

During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises an Orientation Fortnight to help acquaint new students with the various facets of university life. The activities include staff-student evenings and various societies and social functions. The Association has arranged student concessions for

its members with a number of firms in the city, and also with the promoters of various attractions of interest to students. It also runs an employment bureau to help students find vacation and part-time jobs and undertakes where possible to help students, especially those from overseas, to find accommodation.

The Association publishes an annual literary magazine, *Kiwi*; a weekly broadsheet, *This Is The Week This Is*, outlining the activities on around 'Varsity during the current week; and a student newspaper, *Craccum*. Twelve issues of *Craccum* appear each year and the paper traditionally expressing students' opinions and featuring student news engenders considerable interest.

The Association controls the student block at the University. Unfortunately with the great increase in student numbers in recent years the facilities fall far below the Association's needs. A large section of the student block is taken up by the Cafeteria which is managed for the Association by Mr M. Govorko. Other facilities provided include common rooms and locker rooms for men and women students respectively and a modern coffee bar managed by Mrs Yates for the Association. The coffee bar is open from 10 a.m. to 10.30 p.m. throughout the week.

The Association office, situated on the lower floor of the student block is in the care of the Administrative Secretary. The office is open each week day from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. and during these hours enquiries for information can be made. In 1965 a bookshop (University Bookshop (Auckland) Limited) was formed in which the Students' Association holds a half interest. During its first year the Bookshop was very successful and besides University texts, stocked a wide variety of books, and stationery requirements. The bookshop at present is sited in Hut Seven, behind the Student Union Building.

All students are required to pay the prescribed Students' Association fee, presently set at £6. Three pounds of this fee is devoted to the fund for the erection of a new Student Union Building which is now expected to cost £550,000. Of this amount, the Government has promised a subsidy of £220,000, the students themselves have raised over £70,000 towards their target contribution of £140,000 and a public appeal has realized approximately £40,000 largely through the hard work of a number of alumnae of the University and the generosity of numerous city

firms, and individuals. The remainder will probably be financed through a loan. It is hoped that the building will be completed in 1968.

The importance of the Association lies in its particular position as the tangible link between the individual students and the Academic and Administrative staffs of the University and the citizens of Auckland. In this position the representations of the Association in matters involving the interests of students exert a real influence both within the University and the city.

CAFETERIA HOURS

Morning Tea	.. ..	9.30 a.m. - 11.30 a.m.
Lunch	.. ..	11.30 a.m. - 2.30 p.m.
Afternoon Tea	.. ..	3.00 p.m. - 4.00 p.m.
Dinner	.. ..	4.30 p.m. - 7.00 p.m.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The New Zealand University Students' Association (known as NZUSA) is, as its name implies, a national organisation to which the seven University Institutions belong. Its aims are those of the separate associations interpreted in national and international instead of local terms. Thus it speaks and acts on behalf of its member associations in all matters affecting students throughout New Zealand and best dealt with at the national level — for example, plans for an improved bursaries system.

NZUSA is administered by a resident executive which is elected at Easter Council. NZUSA Councils are held twice annually at Easter and Winter (August) Tournaments, at which times matters of policy are decided by delegates from all seven University Associations. The national sports (NZUSU) and student press (NZSPA) Councils are also held at these times.

These latter two bodies are now independent of NZUSA.

At Easter Council 1966 Mr R. Mountain was elected as the first full-time paid President of NZUSA. Mr Mountain was President of Auckland for 1965/66. With the introduction of a full-time presidency the efficiency, growth, and impact of NZUSA can be expected to be increased.

NZUSA encourages inter-university student activity. Since 1959 an annual Arts Festival has been held including exhibitions of paintings and sculpture, chess and bridge tournaments, debating, drama, folk-singing, poetry and literary readings, jazz sessions, and similar activities. NZUSA also promotes an annual Congress during the long summer vacation at Curious Cove, Queen Charlotte Sound, where students and staff from all the universities and invited prominent speakers meet informally for a week of talks, discussions, arguments and relaxation in a true University atmosphere. One eminent University administrator who has attended several of these Congresses has called them 'the closest approach to a true University education in New Zealand.'

NZUSU, now a separate entity, supervises the Easter and Winter sports Tournaments (held at each of the main universities in rotation) and co-ordinates sports tours of Australia. Each tournament features a week of inter-university competition in almost every variety of summer or winter sports interspersed with numerous social functions.

In recent years NZUSA has been particularly concerned with abolition of bonded bursaries, the necessity for students' Halls of Residence, increased bursary allocations, and the promotion of student work camps and seminars. In 1966 a National Student Travel Bureau was set up, centralized in Wellington, to co-ordinate student travel and arrange for travel concessions for individual and group bookings.

NZUSA is a member of the International Student Conference (ISC) which has its permanent headquarters and secretariat (COSEC) in Leiden, Holland. At present New Zealand is the Asian Representative on the Supervisory Commission of the ISC. This year two New Zealand delegates, Miss H. Sutch and Mr R. S. Mountain, attended the Asian Regional Co-operation Seminar in Manila and in August Mr Mountain and Mr D. Shand attended the International Student Conference in Nairobi.

At present the major international work of NZUSA is to foster closer relations with Australian and South-East Asian students. Annual exchange tours are arranged with Australia for students on working vacations and work camps have recently been held in Samoa, Fiji, and New Caledonia. A recent development is the negotiation of trips to Russia and China.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS — 1966

*Declined

†Awarded without Emolument

Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary
Auckland Centennial Music Festival
Scholarship

Auckland City Council Bursary
in Town Planning

Auckland City Council Scholarship
in Botany

Auckland Manufacturers'
Association Fellowship

Auckland Savings Bank
Scholarships

Cooke, K. R.

Rushbrook, Rosemary J.

Holman, Diana

No applicant

No award

Evans, G.
 Hemus, G. A. H.
 Mills, B. J. (1965)
 Sutton, M. J.
 Waller, G. F.
 Whyte, F. R.
 Wilson, I. M.

Bank of New South Wales
Scholarship

Bishop Music Scholarship

Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries
in Botany
 Senior
 Junior

Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary

Hugh Campbell Scholarship

J. P. Campbell Bursary

Cancer Society of N.Z. Inc. —
Auckland Division, Postgraduate
Fellowships

Baas, H. J.

Body, J. S.

Ward, R. H.
 Spragg, Jessica E.
 Canvin, J. A.
 Bird, M. A.
 Bailey, R. G.

Chamber of Commerce Scholarship

John Court Scholarship

Duke of Edinburgh Scholarship

Elam Bequest

Fletcher Bursaries in
Architecture

Fletcher Industries Bursary

James Fletcher Postgraduate
Scholarship

Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial
Scholarship

Lowrie, R. J.
 Reaney, J. D.
 Sissons, C. H.
 Wevers, W. F.

No award

No award

Burkinshaw, G. F.

Bunce, Helen P.

McGee, D. T.
 Stenhouse, P. W. F.
 Norris, R. J.

Apperley, L. W.

Carpenter, K. C.

*Gillies Scholarship**Sir George Grey Scholarship**Sir James Gunson Scholarship**Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship**Robert Horton Engineering
Scholarship**Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship**Kelliher Economics Foundation
Bursary**Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship**Duffus Lubecki Scholarship**Janet Bain Mackay Memorial
Scholarship**Mercer Memorial Scholarship**N.Z.I.A. Town Planning Bursary**N.Z.I.A. Beauchamp-Platts
Scholarship**N.Z.I.S. Town Planning Bursary**N.Z. Sugar Company Scholarship
in Arts**N.Z. Sugar Company Scholarship
in Engineering**Onehunga Borough Council
Scholarships**O'Rorke Hall Scholarship**Philips Electrical Industries
Scholarship**Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary**Plastic Products Ltd. Scholarship**Lissie Rathbone Scholarship**Lissie Rathbone Scholarship
(Additional)**Joe Raynes Scholarship**Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial
Scholarship**Sanders Memorial Scholarship**Michael Joseph Savage Scholarship*Bogle, M. G. V.
Silvester, P. F.

McCormick, I. R. N.

Cumming, I. A.

Beverley, Winsome Elizabeth
Somerville, Rodnie

Land, J. W.

No applicant

No award

Presswood, Alison J.
Mackie, M. D.

No award

†Ward, R. H.

No applicant

Dodds, D. A. C.

No award

Williams, W. T.

Gifkins, M. D.

Wood, J. R.

Doull, G. S.
No female applicant

Khoo, Poh Hee

No award

McCormick, I. R. N.

No applicant

Chuml, Janinka
Lange, R. T.Guy, L. D.
de Bres, J.

Kelly, Judith C. F.

Early, Susan

Henshall, Jennifer D.
Smith, R. J.

Brown, J. M.

Senior Scholarships

Anderson, Mary A.
 Baas, H. J.
 Ball, D. W.
 Bird, M. A.
 Blanchard, P.
 *Bryant, J.
 Calvert, B. D.
 *Clark, R. J.
 Cutfield, J. F.
 *Daley, J. L.
 Denny, W. A.
 Else, Frances A.
 Gifkins, M. D.
 *Goldsbury, J. S.
 Hardman, Gillian R.
 Jeffcoat, C. E.
 *Joiner, D. A.
 *Jorgensen, M. A.
 Kerr-Hislop, Margaret A.
 Lassey, K. R.

Lawrence, T. J.
 Lewis, J. A. H.
 †McCormick, I. R. N.
 Maxwell, P. C.
 Millener, D. J.
 Nairn, Wendy I.
 †Nguyen Huu Phuong
 Oetli, H.
 *Perry, A. K.
 *Pidgeon, A. W.
 †Sirivedhin, Anumongkol
 *Snow, C. D.
 Stanish, N. J.
 Wallace, Janette E.
 Ward, R. W.
 Webb, Christene R.
 †Wee Boon Kam
 Whitwell, I. R. H.
 Wight, Susan G.
 Wolley, T. J.

Sinclair Scholarship

Student Memorial Scholarship

*Maxwell Walker Memorial
 Scholarship*

Woolworths Bursary

Rabone, S. D.
 †Gifkins, M. D.
 Brown, Margaret J.
 No applicant

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES — 1965

Annual Prizes

Accountancy	Tucker, K. A.
Anthropology	Mead, S. M.
Applied Mathematics	Broughan, K. A.
Architecture	{Betts, J. R.
Botany	{Joiner, D. A.
Chemistry	Francis, R. E.
Constitutional and Administrative Law	McCormick, I. R. N.
Economic History	Galbraith, A. R.
Economics	Foy, D. J.
Education	Baas, H. J.
Engineering (Civil)	de Lacey, P. R.
Engineering (Electrical)	Pidgeon, A. W.
Engineering (Mechanical)	Goldsbury, J. S.
English	Beckett, J. G.
Equity	Gifkins, M. D.
Fine Arts	{Lamb, L. M.
French	{O'Brien, M. B.
Geography	Ball, D. W.
Geology	Lewis, Deidre J.
German	Haddock, B. J.
Greek	Walker, P. N.
History	de Bres, J.
Italian	Stevens, M. A.
Jurisprudence	{Moller, Susan M.
Latin	{Dunstall, G. C.
Music	Spragg, C. R.
Philosophy	{Galbraith, A. R.
Physics	{Priestley, J. M.
Psychology	Swann, R. R.
Pure Mathematics	Burry, Josephine P. P.
Russian	{Kroon, F. W.
Spanish	{Ringer, Christine H. M.
Town Planning	Walls, D. F.
Zoology	No award
	Calvert, B. D.
	Anderson, Mary A.
	{McClennan, Leslie A.
	{Rupcic, V.
	Stroud, R. G.
	Cherry, Sonia I.
<i>Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Prize</i>	Betts, J. R.
	Rastrick, A. J.
<i>Auckland District Law Society Prize</i>	Blanchard, P.
<i>Bartrum Memorial Prize</i>	Leitch, E. C.
<i>Butterworth Prize</i>	Hammond, R. G.
<i>Chisholm Memorial Prize</i>	Quin, A. M.
<i>Gary Davies Memorial Prize (1966)</i>	{McLay, J. K.
	{Priestley, J. M.

*Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize**Fowlds Memorial Prizes*

Architecture
 Arts
 Commerce
 Engineering
 Fine Arts
 Law
 Music
 Science

*Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize**Habens Prize**Haydon Prize**T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize*
*Junior**Senior**Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize**John Mulgan Memorial Prize**New Zealand Institute of
 Architects' Prize**New Zealand Institute of Cost
 Accountants' Prize**New Zealand Society of
 Accountants' Prize*
*Accounting I**Accounting II**New Zealand Society of Industrial
 Designers' Prize**Queen Elizabeth II Prize**Sweet and Maxwell Prize**Maharia Winiata Memorial Prize*

Galbraith, A. R.

Berzins, A.

Waller, C. F.

Hughes, W. R.

Pidgeon, A. W.

Donald, Mavis M. R.

Palmer, K. A.

Haughey, Frances H.

Sneyd, A. D.

Smallfield, Diana C.

Coles, D. J.

Shortcliffe, F. W.

Scanlan, Moira A.

Faed, Ellen M.

No award

Murfitt, J. M.

Kerr-Hislop, Margaret A.

Walker, R. N.

Taylor, B. N.

Cann, S. R.

Baas, H. J.

Haythornthwaite, P. F.

Else, Frances A.

Howitt, Patricia A.

Oppenheim, R. S.

NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES — 1966

Awarded to Auckland students

*Commonwealth Scholarships**Canada**United Kingdom*Whyte, F. R.
Lawrence, B. E.
Phillips, J. R.
Sneyd, A. D.
Waller, G. F.*East-West Center Scholarships*Katterns, R. W.
Tangata, P.*1851 Exhibition Science Research Scholarships*Andrews, M. K.
Foster, B. A.*Post-Doctoral Fellowship (Overseas)*

Barton, A. F. M.

*Postgraduate Scholarships
New Zealand*Baker, K. M.
Bannister, R. W.
Bennett, C. R.
Buchanan, J. G. S.
Burkinshaw, G. F.
Carlisle, Valerie F.
Clare, J. F.
Corne, J. C.
Drinkrow, R. L.
Fenwick, P. M.
Gamble, B. R.
Jackson, G. G.
Johns, M. D.
McCann, R. P.
MacKinnon, B. A.
Manning, T. D. R.
Outred, Heather A.
Perry, A. K.
Stuart, G. F.
Winchester, R. V.
Winterbourn, Christine C.*Overseas*Berzins, A.
Farmer, J. A.
Ford, D. J.
Fray, Catherine A.
Gould, E. H.
Hughes, W. R.
Hursthouse, Rosalind M.
Joiner, D. A.
McShane, R. O.
Matthews, R. J. H.
Sutton, M. J.
Sutton, R. J.
Williamson, June L.
Wilson, I. M.
Withers, C. S.

HONORARY GRADUATES

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER	LLD 1966
BULLEN, Keith Edward	DSc 1963
*DAVIS, Arthur Geoffrey	LLD 1965
GOODFELLOW, Sir William	LLD 1963
*MACBEATH, Alexander	LittD 1963
MUNRO, Sir Leslie Knox	LLD 1964
SPENCER, Norman Berridge	L.L.D 1963
TURNER, Sir Alexander Kingcome	LLD 1965
TURNER, Francis John	DSc 1965

*Deceased.

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF GRADUATES — 1966

REFERENCES

- 1 First-Class Honours
 2 Second-Class Honours
 a Honours in Architecture

- * Civil
 † Electrical
 ‡ Mechanical

Adams, Susan Margaret	BSc	Bell, Warwick Gordon	BA
Addis-Smith, John Vernon	BA	Benson, Clifford James	BA
Aldridge, Colin Hamilton	BSc	a Berzins, Andris	BArch
Alexander, Noel Stewart	BSc	Bezar, Robert Selwyn	LLB
Ali, Bessie Margaret	BA	Billinghamurst, Mervyn Warren	BSc
* Allan, James David	BE	Bird, Marshall Andrew	LLB
2 Allan, Judith Margaret (1965)	MA	Blanchard, Peter	LLB
Anderson, Mary Alexis	BA	Blank, Arapera Hineira	BA
Anderson, Robert John	BSc	Blomfield, Anthony Walter	BCom
Andrews, Elizabeth Rosemary	BA	2 Blong, Russell James	MA
Andrews, Lynne Cheryl	BA	Body, John Stanley	BMus
Andrews, Maurice Desmond	BArch	Bolland, Raymond Arthur John	LLB
1 Andrews, Michael Kenneth	MSc	† Boswell, John McGregor	ME
Annabell, Angela Ruth	BA	Bowden, Roger John	BA BSc
Ansell, Keith Ingram	BCom	Bowers, John William	MSc
2 Aplin, Lynnden Elizabeth Scott	MA	Bowman, Jennifer Ann	BA
Archer, Brian William	BCom	Boyes, Kathryn	BA
Arcus, Cecil Douglas	LLB	2 Brame, Gillian Ruth	MA
Arnold, Arthur Colin	BA	Brash, Allan Hugh	BSc
1 Arvidson, Kenneth Owen John	MA	Bridson, Margaret Ellen	BSc
Austin, Lloyd Michael		Briggs, Roger Michael	BSc
Mallory	BCom	Brittain, Roger Henry	BSc
		Brownlee, John Nevil	BSc
Baas, Hessel Johannes	BCom	Bryan, Frederick James	BSc
Baay, Francisca Mary	BA	*2 Bryant, Jack	BE
Baigent, Hilary Ann	BA	Buddle, John Nelson	MCom
Bailey, Roger Glyn	LLB	Buddle, Mary Rachael	MA
1 Baker, Kenneth Matthew	MSc	Burke, Donald Ernest	BCom
Ball, Roger Dudley	MSc	1 Burkinshaw, Gerald Frank	MSc
Baldwin, Beulah Ruth	BA	Burrow, Ronald William	MA
Barker, Valerie Rose	BA	Burton, Oliver Clive Hay	BA
* Barnard, Graeme Eustace	BE	Burton, Robyn Anne	BA
† Barnes, Alister Ross	BE		
Barton, Allan Francis Murray		* Cairns, Kevin John	BE
(1965)	PhD	Calvert, Bruce Donald	BSc
Barton, Ian Leonard	BSc	Canvin, John Alfred	BA
Bassett, Donald John Darrow	BA	Carden, David Martin	LLB
1 Bassett, Judith Ola	MA	1 Carlisle, Valerie Frances	MSc
Bassett, Ronald Gordon	BSc	Carpenter, Keith Craig	BCom
Batten, Richard Francis Maxwell	BA	Carr, Julie Lynette	BSc
Beaton, Margaret Ann	BA	Carter, Geoffrey Hammond	BArch
Bedford, Jennifer June	BSc	Carter, Judith Murray	BA
Bedford, Richard Dodgshun	BA	2 Cartwright, Ronald Dean	MA
2 Beever, David James	MSc	Cashmore, Parkash Kaur	MSc
Bell, Audrey Rosemary	BA	Castaing, Heather Lorna	BSc
Bell, David Bruce	LLB	Cato, Derek Martin	MA

Chadwick, Nigel Robert	BA	2 Denham, Jennifer Robyn	MA
Chamberlin, John Le Bailly	BCom	Denny, William Alexander	BSc
Chan, Robert Peng Kong	BSc	Dick, Natalie	BA
* Chandler, Richard John Steele	BE	Dillon, Raymond Francis	LLB
Chappell, Gerald Anthony	LLB	2 Dinniss, Peter Edward	MA
Chaproniere, George Christopher		Dixon, Hugh William	BMus
Henry	BSc	2 Dodd, Frank	MA
† Cheah, Fook Yen	BE	† Dorrington, Darryl Vaughan	BE
Chee, Kheng Hoy	PhD	Douglas, Brian	BA
Cheesman, Dean Warren Court	PhD	Dowrick, Noel Campbell	BSc
Cherry, Sonia Irene	BSc	Dromgoole, Sydney Herbert	BSc
2 Clare, John Frederick	MSc	† Drummond, Robert Heugh	
Clark, John Leonard	LLB	Loudon	BE
Clark, Michael Frederick (1965)	PhD	° Dryden, Alistair Garth	BE
12 Clark, Richard John	BE	Duder, John Clifford	BSc
° Cleghorn, Graham Martin	BE	° Dumper, Kevin William	BE
Close, Noeline Valerie	BA	Duncan, George Henry	LLB
Cochran, Anne Margaret	BA	Duncan, Marion May	BA
Cochrane, Ronald Henry		2 Dutch, John	(1965) MA
Alexander	BSc	Eastwood, Joan Frances	BA
2 Cocker, James Cecil (1965)	MCom	Eaves, Kenneth Alfred	BCom
Collinge, Jeremy Kay	BCom	2 Edgerley, Ian Trevor	MA
Compston, Ronald David	BSc	Edwards, Michael	MA
Connor, Matarii Elizabeth	BA	Edwards, Murray David	LLB
Connor, Peter John	BSc	Elam, Richard Charles	BArch
Cooper, Robert Scott	BSc	Elliott, Carol Yvonne	BSc
Corin, Dorothy Ruth	BA	Elliott, Ruth Frances	PhD
1 Corne, John Christopher	MA	Ellwood, William Ian	BA
Cowley, Graeme Vincent	BSc	Else, Frances Anne	BA
Coyte, Colin Antony	MCom	2 English, David Alexander	MSc
Craig, Ross Graham Winston	BA	Ensing, Riemke	BA
Creighton, Thomas Robert	BA	2 Evans, David John Roy	MSc
Crooks, David John	BCom	Everett, Jeanine Pamela	BA
2 Crosby, Eleanor Beatrice Vane	MA	Farmer, Catherine Marion	BA
Cullen, Deirdre Ann	BA	1 Farmer, James Alfred	LLM
Cullimore, Neil Richard	BSc	2 Fenwick, Peter McAulay	MSc
Cuming, Christine Mary	BA	1 Fergus, Brian Joseph	MSc
Cumming, Gordon Kenneth	BA	Figgins, Colin Guil	BSc
Cusack, Noel James	MSc	Finucane, Nora	BA
Cutfield, John Franklin	BSc	° Firth, Norman Wilfred	BE
Dacombe, Barry John	BArch	Fletcher, John Robert Linnell	BSc
Dahms, Fredric Arthur	PhD	Foote, Suzanne Rosamond	BA
°2 Daley, John Laughlin	BE	1 Ford, Derek James	MCom
† Dao, Kim Chung	BE	Forsyth, Donal James	MSc
2 Daulton, Patricia Ellen	MA	Fortune, Warwick Burnell	BSc
David, Susan Elizabeth	BA	Foster, Alan Howard	BSc
Davies, Trevor Walter Jehn	BA	1 Foster, Brian Arthur	MSc
Dawkins, Neville Graham	BA	Foster, Ruth Myrtle	BA
2 Dawson, Albert William	MA	Fowler, Albert John	BA
Dawson, Anthony Harley	BSc	Fowler, Marjory Cecil	MA
Dean, Ian Christopher	BSc	Fox, Brian Douglas	BA
Deane, Henry Hudson	BA	Foy, Denis James	BCom
de Jongh, Johanna Maria	BA	Foy, George Michael	LLB
2 de Lacey, Philip Richard	MA	France, Cherry Jacqueline	BA
De Luca, Rosemary Joy	BA	Francis, Robert Errol	BSc
Delugar, Diane Jane	BSc		

Frankham, Alfred James	BCom	Grout, Alan	BSc
Franklin, Lesley Ruth	BA	◦ Grove, Christopher Norman	BE
Fraser, Helen Alexis	BA	Gruzelier, John Howard	BA
Fraser, Raeburn Norris	BA	Gubb, Mary Coe	BA
Fraser-Smith, Antony Charles	PhD		
Frater, James Nettleton	BSc	2 Haddock, Barry John	MSc
1 Fray, Catherine Anne	MA	◦ Hall, Robert Cecil	BE
French, Christopher John	BSc	Hancock, Ronald George	
Fribence, Judith Audrey	BA	Vincent	BSc
Fruish, Beverley Joy	BA	Hannigan, Margot Faith	BA
		Hardman, Gillian Rae	BSc
Gallagher, James Patrick	BCom	Harper, Mary Virginia	BA
Gallagher, Rex Thomas	BSc	◦ Harper, Thomas George	BE
Garlick, Hugh Tonson	LLB	Harricks, Andrew Ross	BSc
Garlick, Melicent Elizabeth	BA	Hart, Barry John	LLB
Gates, Rodney James	LLB	Hart, Christopher Thomas	LLB
Gaw, Kenneth Soei Jin	BArch	Harvey, Carolyn Gaye	BA
Gellert, Marian Isobel	BSc	Harvey, John Rowland	BA
Gifkins, Michael Darley	BA	Havill, Brian William	MA
† Gilbert, John Louis	BE	Hayden, Christopher Charles	
◦ Gill, Jeffrey Rex	BE	Richard	BA
Gilmore, Barbara Rae	BA	Hayhow, Glenys Rae	BA
Gittos, Jeremy Philip	LLB	Healy, Terry Robin	BSc
2 Glasgow, Jeanette Leita	MA	Heap, David John	BA
Glass, Eric Donald	BSc	Hector-Taylor, John Leslie	BArch
Glenie, Alison Jean	MA	1 Heggie, John Cowan Philp	MSc
†1 Goldsbury, John Sydney	BE	Hempleman, Toby Patrick	BCom
Goldsmith, Lawrence Sydney	BSc	† Henderson, Jonathan Duff	ME
Gooch, John Christen	LLB	Henshall, Warwick Ralph	BSc
Goodall, Donald Harry	MSc	Heron, Stuart John	BSc
Goodman, John Gordon Bayliss	BSc	Hewin, Graham Angus	BCom
Gordon, Briar Elizabeth		Hewitt, Michael Alexander Ivam	BA
Roycroft	BA	Higgins, Diana Mary	BA
Gordon, Dennis Preston	BSc	Hill, William David	BA
Gordon, Lyndsay George		Hindmarsh, Elaine	BA
McDonald	MSc	Hipkiss, Thomas	MSc
1 Gordon, Mary Jane	MSc	Hislop, Alasdair John Fergusson	BA
2 Gordon-Craig, Christopher	MA	1 Hoffmann, Oliver Magnus	MSc
Gosling, Francis Norman	BCom	Hogg, Janfrie Julia	BSc
2 Gould, Eric Henry	MA	Holden, Lesley Frances	BSc
Gould, Peter William	BSc	Holderness, Mary Rose	MA
Grace, Roger Vernon	BSc	Holding, Patricia	BSc
Graham, Douglas Arthur		Holland, Faith Lynette	BA
Montrose	LLB	Holland, Olwyn Joan	MA
Grant, Stuart Cranfield	BA	2 Holland, Patrick James Sharples	MA
Gray, Zoe Elizabeth	BA	Holm, Rodney John	BA
◦ Gregory, John Bedford	BE	Holst, Robin Cromwell	BA
Gregory, John Julian	BCom	Hope, Peter Roynance	MSc
Gregory, Murray Richard	MSc	2 Hopkins, John Charles	MSc
Grey, Doreen Merle	BA	Horan, Gillian Evelyn	BA
Grey, Rosemary Ruth	BA	Hos, Eske Hillegonda	BA
Grierson, Elizabeth Mary	BA	Hosking, Bruce Leighton	BA
Grieve, Stuart Bruce Walton	LLB	Hovell, Rollo John Richard	BA
Griffin, Helen	BA	Howell, Karen Priscilla	BA
Griffiths, Rose-Marie Dorothea		Hubbert, Percy Thomas	BA
Floria	BA	Hughes, Owen Lewis	BA
2 Griimmer, Jeanette Anne	MA	1 Hughes, Warren Richard	MCom

2 Hughes, Warwick Samuel	MSc	Lewis, John Alexander	
Humberstone, Rufus Brian	BA	Harvey	BArch
Hume, Alan James	MCom	† Lightbody, John Martin	William MEd
1 Hursthouse, Rosalind Mary	MA	Lineham, Brett Thomas	BCom
Hutton, Timothy Maddern	BSc	2 List, Graham Anthony	MCom
Hylands, Rodney James	MSc	List, Kerry Martin	BA
		Lloyd, Gilda Zoe	BA
Imlach, Robert Hugh	BA	Lloyd, Redmond Ross	BSc
Izzard, Judith Mary	BA	Long, Gilbert	BA
		2 Lord, Graham Frank	MSc
Jacka, Elizabeth Mary	BSc	Lovatt, Edwin Albert	BA
Jackson, Bronwen Mary	BA	Lovegrove, Barry Ronald	Leslie BA
2 Jackson, Rachel	MA	Lovegrove, Malcolm Noman	PhD
James, Margaret Alison	BSc	Lovich, Jill Veronica	MA
Janett, Colin Rob	BArch	Lovich, Natalie Ann	BA
Jeffcoat, Colin Edwin	BSc	Lyons, Ruth Gladwyn	Amy BSc
Jeune, Reginald Francis	BSc		
Jimpson, William John	BA	McAra, Diana Mary	MA
Joblin, Keith Noel	BSc	2 MacArthur, Barton Archibald	MA
Johns, Robert James	BSc	1 McCallum, Neil Keith	MSc
2 Johnson, Desmond Albert	MA	2 McConnell, John Gordon	(1965) MSc
a Joiner, Duncan Alexander	BArch	McCormick, Ian Ross	Newton BSc
Jones, Lynette Mary	BA	McCrone, David George	BA
o Jones, Robert Alexander	ME	2 Macdonald, Digby Donald	MSc
Jones, Robert John	BSc	Macdonald, Rhondda Elizabeth	BSc
Jones, Susan Rebecca	BSc	2 MacFarlane, David Buchanan	LLM
Judge, John William Stuart	BA	2 McGann, Ronald Patrick	MSc
		McGeorge, Alistair Peter	BSc
Kalam, Mohammed	BA	o McGivern, Kevin Carrington	Anthony BE
Keenan, Elizabeth Anne	BA	McGoughan, Andrew	BA
Keesing, Keith Ronald	BArch	McGough, Colin Eric	BSc
Kellett, Susan Mary	BA	McHardy, Ian George	LLB
Kendall, Judith Rose	BA	McIntosh, Susan Elizabeth	BA
Kennedy, Elinor Kaye	BA	2 McKay, Brian Donald	MA
Kerr-Hislop, Margaret Anne	BA	Mackenzie, Kayla Lynne	BA
† Khoo, Kay Sar	BE	McKenzie, Pamela Margaret	MA
Klarwill, Alison Margaret	BA	McKenzie, Roderick Graeme	BSc
Knowling, Jan Hilton	BA	Mackereth, Geoffrey Charles	BA
Knox, Bruce Stanley	BSc	Mackey, Allan Robert	LLB
Kristoffersen, Nikoline Lillian	BA	Mackey, Colin John	MSc
		o Mackie, Ivan Barry	BE
Laird, Bruce Macgregor	LLB	Mackintosh, Euan Wyles	BA
Laird, Pamela Christine	MA	Mackintosh, Jenefer Morna	BA
Laird, Stuart Raymond	BSc	Macky, Katharine Alison	BA
Lake, Robert Charles	BSc	Maclean, Denise	BA
Lane, Graham Murray	BA	McShane, Robert Owen	BArch
Lane, Peter Denis	BCom	Maehl, Hans Warwick	Raymond BSc
Lassey, Keith Richard	BSc	2 Maffey, Jennifer Mary	MA
Latu, Fangufangu Mana	BSc	Mahuika, Apirana Tuahae	BA
Laurenson, David James	BSc	Mairs, David James	Ellison BCom
1 Lawrence, Brian Eric	MA	Mairs, Patricia Elizabeth	BA
Lawrence, Trevor John	BSc	2 Malcolm, Dawn Patricia	MA
Lawson, Janice Roswal	BA	Mannering, Jocelyn Laura	BSc
1 Leitch, Evan Charles	MSc	Manning, Rosemary Beatrice	BA
Lenihan, Robert Neil	MSc	1 Manning, Terence David	Ross MSc
2 Le Quesne, Colin James	MSc		
Lewis, Bryan Heath	BA		

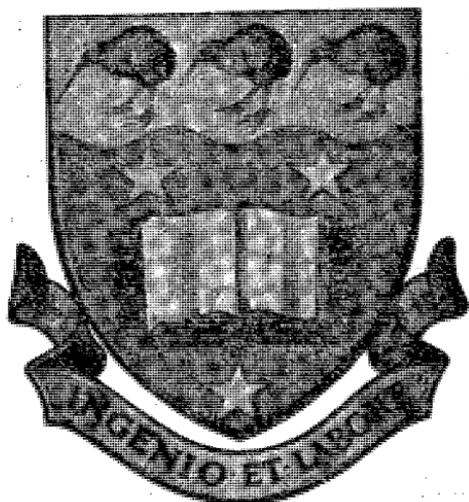
1 Marbrook, John	(1965) MSc	Norris, Philippa Margaret	BA
Marr, Leonard Wesley	BA	Northey, Richard John	BSc
Marsh, John William,	BA	• Nottage, Robert Ivan	BE
Marsh, Winston Maxwell James	LLB	Nunns, Cynthia Margaret	BSc
Marshall, Arthur Cecil	MArch	Nutsford, Kendall Charles	BSc
Martin, Aileen Mary	BA		
Martin, Bruce Sinclair	BA	Obolensky, Dimitry Niko'aevitch	MA
Martin, Harold Anthony Rhodes	BSc	Oetli, Adelheid	BA
Martin, Norine Cecily	BA	Oetli, Heinz	BA
Martin, Raewyn Jean	BSc	1 Oetli, Lynley Joy	MA
Massey, Gary William	LLB	Ogilvy, Bernard James	BCom
Massey, Warwick Edward	BArch	O'Gorman, John Gerard	MA
1 Matthews, Richard John		O'Leary, Mary	BA
Howden	MA	Olesen, John Grant	BCom
Maughan, David John	LLB	O'Neill, Joseph Bonaventure	
Maxwell, Kirsty	BA	Cerretti	BA
Maxwell, Malcolm George	BSc	• Ooi, Teik Aun	BE
Maxwell, Peter Clive	BSc	Osborn, Kevin John	LLB
May, Alice Judith	BA	O'Shea, Ethelwyn Rhoda	BA
May, Cedric Edwin	BSc	• O'Sullivan, Kevin Bernard	BE
2 Mayer, Wolfgang	MSc	1 Outred, Heather Anne	MSc
Mayhill, Ian Scott	BSc	Owen, David John	BArch
• Mayo, Lindsay Neil	BE	Owen, Dennis Neil	BSc
Mehaffy, Bryan Lester	BSc		
† Meikle, John Boyd	ME	Page, Malcolm John	BCom
Merwyn, Earle Edward		1 Palmer, Kenneth Aitken	LLM
Ritchie	BArch	Papesch, Maree Yvonne	BA
2 Milkop, Andre Heldur	MA	Parkes, Thomas	BA
Millener, David John	BSc	2 Pearson, Leslie Arnold	MA
Moncrief, Marjorie Jean	BA	• Pearson, Peter John	BE
Monds, Douglas William Robert	BA	Perjanik, Janice Ann	BA
Monks, Raymond Brooke	BA	Perkinson, Martin Arthur	BCom
2 Montgomery, Rhys Kenneth	MSc	a Perry, Alan Kenneth	BArch
Morton, Suzanne	BA	Perry, Elizabeth Ruth	BA
Moses, Barbara Louise	BA	2 Pickett, Diane Jean	MA
Moss, Margaret Cleon	BA	• 1 Pidgeon, Anthony William	BE
Mount, Kenneth McKenzie	BSc	Pine, Roger Francis	BA
Moyle, Richard Michael	BA	Poole, Gresham Alexander	MA
Muir, Brian Donald	BA	1 Porsolt, Roger Dan	MA
Muller, Adrian Michael Bror	MA	Prebble, John	BA
Murphy, Philippa Austen	BA	Prentice, Colin John	BA
• 2 Murray, Keith Lawrence	BE	Priestley, John Maurice	BA
Myers, Virginia Rumford	BA	2 Prince, John David	MA
		Proctor, Dorothy Anne	BA
		† Purchase, Rodney Keith	BE
Nairn, Elisabeth Frances	BA		
Nairn, Wendy Isabel	BA	Quinn, Christopher John (1965)	PhD
Nelson, Edward Percival	BA		
Newfield, Peter Edward	LLB	1 Raeburn, John Maxwell	MA
† Ngo, The Hoanh	BE	† Ranchhod, Magan	BE
† 2 Nguyen, Huu Phuong	BE	Rankin, Anne Maria	BA
† 2 Nguyen, Thuong Khanh	BE	Raudkivi, Arved Jaan	PhD
• Nicholls, Hector Rex	BE	Read, Anthony Noel	BA
Nicoll, Patricia Ann	BA	2 Reanney, Darryl Chapple	MSc
Nield, Rachel Nina	BSc	Reeve, Diane Helen	BSc
Noble, Clifford James	BSc	Reid, Bruce Carrington	BA
Nolan, Kerry Gould Louis	LLB	Reid, Christopher John	BA
2 Norris, Peter John	MSc		

1 Reid, Michael Stuart	MSc	Shine, Ira John Edward	LLB
Renner, Vivienne Jayne	BA	Shooter, David	BSc
Rennie, Annette Beryl	BA	2 Shortcliffe, Francis William	MA
Rennison, Geoffrey	BSc	2 Shroff, David Leicester	MA
Richards, Michael	BA	• Shute, Donald Raymond	BE
Richardson, Ngaire	BA	2 Simcock, Adrian George	MA
Riches, Janet Montgomery	BSc	2 Sims, Ritchie John	MSc
Rikihana, Toby Hapimana	MA	Sinclair, June Ruth	BSc
Ritchie, Rayma Gweneth	BA	Sinclair, Lee Andrew	BSc
Roberts, Ian Rutherford	BA	Sirivedhin, Anumongkol	BSc
Robertson, Helen Elizabeth	BA	Sisterson, Jeanette Louise	BA
• Robertson, Ian Douglas	BE	• Slack, Stanley	BE
Robins, John Christopher	BSc	Smellie, Ruth	BA
Robinson, Jeffrey Mark	BArch	Smereka, Helen Maria	BA
1 Rodgers, Kerry Anthony	MSc	Smit, Theodorus Johannes	BSc
Rollett, Kathryn Alison	BSc	Smith, Bryan Edward	BSc
Rolley, Patrick Leonard	BSc	Smith, Christopher Leopold	BSc
Romaniuk, Patricia Jan	BA	Smith, Colin Laurence	BA
Ronayne, Chris Edward	BSc	2 Smith, Ross Norman	MA
Rose, Kenneth Raymond	BA	1 Sneyd, Alfred David	MSc
Ross, Robyn Denver Margaret	BA	2 Sneyd, Catherine Charity Graham	MA
Rowan, Thelma Jocelyn	BA	†1 Snow, Cyril David	BE
Rowe, Gillian Joy	BSc	2 Somerfield, Kenneth Gordon	MSc
1 Rowe, Peter James	LLM	2 Southon, Ngaire Helen	MA
Rudd, Anthony Stewart	BSc	Southwick, Jacqueline Margaret	BA
Rudman, William Bernard	BSc	• Speir, John	BE
Rummery, Gilbert John	BSc	Spencer, Margaret Ann	BCom
Rupcic, Vinko	BA	Spicer, Leon Richard (1965)	MSc
Rushbrook, George William	BA	Spooner, Martin Hugh Pryse	BA
Rushbrook, Julie Ivory	BSc	Stanes, Peter James Dale	BSc
Rush-Munro, Catherine Linden	BSc	a Stanish, Nicholas John	BArch
Sames, Robert Joseph	BSc	Steele, John Grantley	BA
Sanders, Edward	BSc	† Stein, Rodney Thomas	BE
• Sang, Robert	BE	Stentiford, Murray Alfred	BSc
Sanson, Janet Kathleen	BMus	Stephenson, John Christopher	BA
Saunders, Lynette Ruth	BSc	Stevenson, William Ross	BSc
Sayer, Bryan Alfred	BA	Stewart, Murray John	BCom
Schnackenberg, Thomas William	BSc	Strange, Wayne Gordon	BSc
Schou, Diana Virginia	BA	2 Stratton, Harley Howard	MA
Schrader, Per	BSc	Stratton, Thomas James	BCom
Scott, Alan Douglas	BArch	† Stringfellow, Barry James	BE
1 Scott, Stuart Donald	MSc	Stubbs, Derek Rossborough	MSc
Seager, Stannus Bryan	MSc	Sue, Eric	BArch
Seakins, John Medgley	BSc	Sumner, Rodney Howard	BSc
Seeley, John Barrington	BSc	Sutherland, David Charles	BSc
Seeto, Kenneth Joseph	BCom	1 Sutton, Martin James	MA
Seguin, Michael James	BA	1 Sutton, Richard John	LLM
Sellers, Gary Stanley	LLB	2 Sutton, Warren Gordon	MSc
Sephton, Lesley	BA	Sweetman, Leslie John	BSc
Shanks, Lynette Mary	BA	Swenson, Royden Emil	MSc
Sharma, Devendra Kant	MA	Takle, Bruce Linden	BA
• Sharp, Ross Wilson	BE	2 Tarydas, Ramunas Kazimieras	MSc
Shaw, Rosslyn Joy	BA	Taylor, Kay Ruby	BA
Sheat, Sylvia Vine	PhD	Tennant, Justine Trownelly	BA
Shieff, Lesley	BA	Thomas, John David	BA

Thompson, Bruce Newton	MSc	Whelan, Denis James	BA
Thompson, Mary Elisabeth	BSc	White, Alan William James	BSc
Thomson, Clive Henry	BSc	White, Gordon Wesley	BSc
† Thomson, James Frederick	BE	Whitehouse, Colin Desmond	BSc
† Thomson, Maxwell Gordon	ME	Whitwell, Ian Robert Hugh	BA
Tier, Frederick Albert	BA	1 Whyte, Francis Rae	MA
Toh, Kwok Leong	BArch	Wight, Susan Gillian	BA
Tolich, Iva	BA	Williams, Bryan	BA
2 Townend, Hugh Edward	MA	Williams, Grahame John	BSc
Trubuhovich, Brian Peter	BArch	Williams, Jeanine Marie	BA
Tupouniua, Penisimani	BA	Williams, John Kitchin	BSc
Turner, Peter Ian	LLB	Wilson, Alan Lambert	LLB
Turner, Roy Graeme	BA	Wilson, Hugh Vivian	BArch
Twyman, Philip Johnson	BSc	1 Wilson, Ian Muir	MA
Upton, Susan Margaret	BA	Wilson, Leo Maxwell	BA
Ussher, Jillian Ann	BSc	Wilson, Neil Gordon	BA
1 Van Rij, Willem Idaniel	MSc	• Wilson, Paul Dudley	BE
Vodanovich, Rosalie Florence	MA	Wilson, Peter John	BMus
Wakeman, Peter Dennett	BA LLB	† Wilson, Robert John	BE
Walker, Catherine Rosanna	BA	Wilson, Thomas Nigel Bonner	LLB
Walker, George Redvers	PhD	Wilton, Jennifer Gillian	BSc
Walker, Malcolm Stanley	BA	Wily, Jennifer Jacqueline	BA
Walker, Ranginui Joseph Isaac	MA	1 Winchester, Robert Victor	MSc
Walker, Vivienne Mary	BA	2 Winder, Daniel John	MA
1 Walker, Wayne James	MSc	Winstone, Barbara Joyce	BA
Wallace, Janette Elizabeth	BSc	• Winstone, Brian George	BE
1 Waller, Gary Fredric	MA	Winter, William Nash	BCom
1 Walls, Daniel Frank	MSc	Wishart, Catherine	BA
Walshe, Penelope Ann	BA	Wishart, John Clark	BCom
2 Ward, Jennifer Mabel	MSc	1 Withers, Christopher Stroude	MSc
Ward, Richard Hugh	BA BSc	†2 Wolley, Terence John	BE
Wareham, Patricia Ailsa	BSc	† Woods, David Ralph	BE
2 Warren, Janet Marie	MA	Woollen, Donald Clifford	BSc
† Warring, Jon Tindall	BE	Wright, Donald Frank	MSc
Watkins, William Barry	BA	Wright, John Peter Alexander	BCom
Watson, Desmond John	BA	Wright, Mervyn Keith	BA
Watson, Jeanette Eunice	BA	Wright, Michaela Mary	BA
Watson, Judith Nelham	BMus	Wright, Yvonne June	BA
Watson, Margaret Heather	BSc	• Young, Alec	BE
Watson, Peter John	BSc	Young, Carole Mary	BA
Webb, Christine Robb	BA	• Young, David William	BE
†2 Wee, Boon Kam	BE	Young, Donald Menzies	BCom
• Wesley, Douglas	BE	Youngman, James Harold	
Westra, Rintje Willem	BA	Reeve	BSc
2 Whale, Margaret Natalie		Yule, Robert Morrison	BA
Marolyn	MA	† Yusoff, Mohamed Ali	BE

ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS — 1966

Attai, Joan Ermine	DipEd	Kong, Kok Leong	DipUrbVal
Ball, Derek William	DipFA	Lam, Kwok Weng	DipTP
Bennett, Colin Richard	DipArch	Latham, Malcolm MacGregor Baxter	DipTP
Betts, John Roderick	DipArch	Liew, Peng Leong	DipTP
Bhumichitr, Walai	DipObst		
Boon, George Edmund Wedgewood	DipArch	McRae, Donald Henderson	DipUrbVal
Howes, Clare Christina Elizabeth	DipFA	Mahoney, Peter James	DipUrbVal
Bowes, John Franklin Boswell	DipArch	Maltby, Alan Vivian	DipUrbVal
Burry, Josephine Phyllis Pullen	ExecDipMus	Martin, Mary-Beth	DipFA(Hons)
		Mills, Barry James	DipObst
Chalmers, Frank Graeme	DipFA(Hons)	Mills, Brenton Ralph	DipArch
Chua, Ronald	DipUrbVal	Mitchell, David Ross	DipEdPsych
Clarke, Marie Jeanette	DipEd	Mitchell, Raymond Irving	DipArch
Cooper, John Edward	DipUrbVal	Morosini, Nello Ferenzi	DipArch
		Munro, Barbara-Gaye	ExecDipMus
Davies, James Peter Rodney	DipTP	Murdoch, Jack David	DipObst
Deibert, Philip Robert	DipArch	Norton, Peter George	DipArch
de Kruyf, Christiaan	DipArch	O'Flynn, Kathleen Nina	DipEd
Dibble, Paul Hugh	DipFA(Hons)	Page, Janice	DipFA
Dodds, David Adrian Clarkson	DipArch	Pheasant, Roger John	DipUrbVal
Donald, Maris Mary Rhys	DipFA(Hons)	Phillips, Graeme Walter	DipArch
Douglas, Margaret Patricia	DipEd		
Dove, David Whitney Canning	DipObst	Rastrick, Anthony John	DipArch
Duffy, Verna Mary	DipEd	Reid, Helen Eunice	DipFA
Fowles, Joseph William	DipArch	Robertson, Heather Josephine	DipFA
Graves, Joseph Waddington	DipUrbVal	Robinson, Arthur Neil	DipUrbVal
		Routledge, Roger Gareth	DipArch
Haydon, Ronald Kenneth	DipObst	Rutter, Frank William Eden	DipObst
Haythornthwaite, Peter Frank	DipFA(Hons)	Scott, Gretchen Christina	DipFA
Hill, Peter Gerald	DipArch	Sheehan, Gordon Raymond	DipObst
Hobin, Richard Edward	DipArch	Sidey, Thomas Kay	DipObst
Horner, John Patrick	DipFA(Hons)	Spragg, Christopher Robert	ExecDipMus
Jensen, Rex	DipUrbVal	Stanish, Barbara Muriel	DipFA
Joby, Richard Stanley	DipEd	Tarrant, Graham Dudley	DipEd
		Taylor, Wendell	DipTP
Katters, Robert William	DipEd	van Praagh, Peter	DipObst
Keehan, Audrey Marie Therese	DipFA	Viscoe, Warren Winstone	DipFA
Kelly, Judith Carmel Frances	DipFA	Weir, Alexander William	DipArch
Kindleysides, Edward Herbert	DipFA	Whillans, Rosemary	DipHons
Kirkcaldy, Norman Roderick	DipUrbVal	Williams, Rex Ivan	DipUrbVal



ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Azure between three mullets argent an open book proper edged and bound or with seven clasps on either side gold on a chief wavy also argent three kiwis proper.

On a scroll appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS

Compiled from previous Calendars

- 1882 Auckland University College Act passed, establishing college and endowing it with statutory grant.
- 1883 College affiliated to University of New Zealand on 6 March and formally opened on 21 March. First Chairman of College Council, Sir Maurice O'Rorke. Foundation professors: T. G. Tucker (Classics and English); G. F. Walker, succeeded by W. S. Aldis (Mathematics); F. D. Brown (Chemistry and Physics); A. P. W. Thomas (Biology and Geology). First Registrar, Rev R. B. Kidd. Legal subjects lectured on by District Judge. Lectures given for some years in temporary premises.
- 1887 Natural Science Department moved to Princes Street.
- 1889 School of Music established.
- 1890 Premises occupied in Parliament Street.
- 1894 Chairs of Classics and English separated. Rev D. W. Runciman appointed Registrar.
- 1895 Department of Modern Languages established.
- 1899 Lectures in History, Political Economy, etc. begun.
- 1900 Lectures in Engineering begun.
- 1902 Chair of Music established.
- 1906 School of Mines and Engineering established. School of Commerce established. Lectures in Education begun.
- 1907 Chair of Engineering established. Rev C. M. Nelson appointed Registrar.
- 1908 Choral Hall, Symonds Street, purchased.
- 1910 Chair of Modern Languages established.
- 1911 School of Mines, Alfred Street, built.
- 1913 Separate Chairs of Physics and Chemistry established.
- 1915 Chair of History and Economics established.
- 1916 Mr T. W. Leys elected Chairman of College Council. Choral Hall occupied by School of Music and School of Law.

- 1917 School of Architecture established. Rev A. B. Chappell appointed Registrar.
- 1918 Faculties of Arts, Law, Commerce, and Music transferred to old Grammar School, Symonds Street.
- 1919 Science building, Symonds Street, formally opened. Permanent site acquired in Princes Street.
- 1920 Hon Sir George Fowlds elected Chairman of College Council. Chair of Law established.
- 1921 Chair of Philosophy established.
- 1922 Mr M. R. O'Shea appointed Registrar.
- 1924 Chair of Education established.
- 1925 Chair of Architecture established.
- 1926 Arts and Students' Buildings, Princes Street, formally opened.
- 1927 Chair of Economics established. Chair of Geology established.
- 1933 Mr K. Mackenzie elected Chairman of College Council. Departments of Botany and Zoology separated.
- 1935 Mr T. U. Wells elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1936 Mr H. J. D. M. Mahon elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1937 Mr L. O. Desborough appointed Registrar.
- 1938 Mr W. H. Cocker elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1939 Biology Block opened.
- 1945 Chair of Botany established.
- 1946 Department of Geography established.
- 1947 Chair of Architectural Design established.
- 1948 School of Engineering moved temporarily to Ardmore. Mr J. A. S. Kirkness appointed Registrar.
- 1949 Mr K. J. Maidment appointed first Principal. Chairs of Geography, Mechanical Engineering, and Anthropology established. O'Rorke Hall opened.

- 1950 Elam School of Fine Arts incorporated in College.
- 1951 Post-graduate Chair of Obstetrics and Gynaecology established.
- 1953 Chair of Electrical Engineering established.
- 1954 Auckland University College Act 1954 passed, consolidating and amending previous legislation. Second Chair of Law established.
- 1955 Chair of Town Planning established.
- 1956 Department of Psychology established.
- 1957 Department of German and second Chair of Chemistry established.
- 1958 1954 Act amended providing for the Auckland University College to be called the University of Auckland and the offices of President, Vice-President, and Principal to be called Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and Vice-Chancellor respectively.
- 1960 Chairs of Fine Arts, Psychology, and Accountancy established.
- 1961 University of Auckland Act 1961 passed, establishing the University as an independent institution. Sir Douglas Robb elected Chairman of University Council. Chairs of Microbiology and Political Studies established.
- 1962 Chairs of German and Theoretical Physics established.
- 1963 Second Chairs of Economics, History, and Mathematics, and a Chair of English Language established. Department of Adult Education became Department of University Extension.
- 1964 Chairs of Chinese within the Department of Asian Languages and Literatures, Management Accounting, and Nuclear Physics, and a third Chair of Law established.
- 1965 Dean of Medical School appointed. Chairs of Chemical and Materials Engineering, and Russian, and a second chair of French within the Department of Romance Languages established.
- 1966 Chairs of Biochemistry and Sociology established.

An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and commencement—(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. Interpretation—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

“The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“The Council” means the Council of the University of Auckland:

“Financial year” means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:

“General course of study” means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:

“Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

“Personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

“The Pro-Chancellor” means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“Professor” means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

“The Registrar” means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

“The Senate” means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

“The University” means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

“The Vice-Chancellor” means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University—(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. University District and Court of Convocation—(1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who—

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand, either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or

(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or

(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have

their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5. **Visitor of the University**—The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

The Council

6. **Constitution of Council**—(1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of—

- (a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General:
- (b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor,—
 - (i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or
 - (ii) While there no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate:
- (c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members:
- (d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District:
- (e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election:
- (f) One member to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated:
- (g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council:
- (h) The Mayor of Auckland.

7. **Transitional provisions**—(1) Upon the commencement of this Act the members of the Council who were elected or appointed under paragraphs (d), (e), (g), (h) and (i) of subsection (2) of section 6 of the University of Auckland Act 1954 shall go out of office, and shall not be replaced.

(2) The other members of the Council who were in office immediately before the commencement of this Act shall continue in office for terms expiring as follows:

- (a) Of those of the said members who were appointed by the Governor-General, the term of one (being the one who has been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall

expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two, the term of another (being the one who has been next longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining one shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-four:

- (b) The term of those of the said members who were appointed by the Professorial Board (since called the Senate) shall expire with the thirty-first day of December, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
- (c) The term of the member who was appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
- (d) Of those of the said members who were elected by the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, the term of three (being those who have been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining three shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-five.

(3) The first member to be elected under paragraph (e) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, and the three additional members to be appointed by the Senate under paragraph (c) of that subsection, shall come into office at the commencement of this Act or as soon thereafter as they are elected or appointed; and if they come into office after the commencement of this Act their terms shall be calculated as if they came into office at the commencement of this Act.

8. Terms of office—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place, and for the term or the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members—(1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed four hundred pounds.

(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the University shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a direct pecuniary interest.

10. Disqualification of members of Council—The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

- (a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911;
- (b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled;
- (c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council—(1) If any elected or appointed member of the Council—

- (a) Dies; or
- (b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
- (d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or
- (e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or
- (f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or

(g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment,—he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the office previously held by him.

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

13. Election of members—(1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared, in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

14. Meetings of Council—(1) The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

15. Special meetings of Council—(1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

16. Council may appoint committees—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University—The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.—The Council shall have full power—

(a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council:

(b) To appoint and remove all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council:

Provided that in the case of a dismissal of a member of the academic staff, no decision shall be taken by the Council until the Council has considered any recommendations made in that behalf by the Senate, unless the Senate, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do:

(c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

19. Conferment of degrees—(1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Award of certificates, etc.—The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public—The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

23. Seal of the University—The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for that purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

24. Admission of students—(1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of—

- (a) The person not being of good character; or
- (b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or
- (c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or
- (d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school; or
- (e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or
- (f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University; or
- (g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and courses for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining

the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted *ad eundem* at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted *ad eundem* by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

26. Election of Pro-Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

27. **Right to preside at meetings of Council**—The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. **Vice-Chancellor**—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers, and duties:

- (a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University;
- (b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate;
- (c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify;
- (d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintaining the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act;
- (e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

29. **Deputy Vice-Chancellor**—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or

otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate—(1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

(a) The Vice-Chancellor:

(b) The professors of the University:

(c) The librarian of the University:

(d) Two lecturers to be elected by the full-time lecturers of the University:

(e) Such other members of the University as the Council, with the advice of the Senate, may from time to time appoint.

(3) The Council may from time to time make statutes or regulations defining the time and manner of holding elections for the purposes of paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of this section, the persons and classes of persons eligible to vote at those elections, and the term for which persons so elected shall hold office.

(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

31. Chairman of Senate—(1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

32. Meetings of Senate—(1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meet-

ing, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat;

Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

34. Functions of Senate—(1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

- (a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and
- (b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

35. Senate may appoint committees—(1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and

the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters—The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under section 35 of this Act.

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions—(1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied—Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or en-

joyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

39. Application of income and capital of University—Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

40. Money to be paid into bank—(1) All money received by the University amounting to ten pounds and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council, and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account—All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purpose of the University, other than money borrowed under section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

42. Investment of money—Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or vested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

43. Provision for Common Fund investment—(1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

- (a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund:
- (b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund:
- (c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if the Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether

they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either—

- (a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or
- (b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.

(3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by section 42 of this Act.

(4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formerly belonged.

(5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.

(6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.

(7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:

Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one-half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.

(8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund—

(a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:

(b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.

(9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by section 42 of this Act.

(10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:

(b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:

(c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn—

(a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:

(b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council—(1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties—The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council—The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

47. Council to prescribe fees—There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:

Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

48. Fees payable to associations of students—The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.

49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students—The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

50. Powers of Council in respect of property—(1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

- (a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff, and other employees:
 - (b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council:
 - (c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University:
 - (d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University:
 - (e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908:
 - (f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may—
- (a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act:

- (b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve:
- (c) Grant leases and licenses for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.

(3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan—In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:

Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

52. Annual report and statement of accounts—(1) The Council shall, during the month of April in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings—(1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall enure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE

Section 4 (1)

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

THE Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

SECOND SCHEDULE

Section 19 (1)

DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Degrees:

- Bachelor and Master of Arts.
- Bachelor and Master of Architecture.
- Bachelor and Master of Commerce.
- Bachelor and Master of Engineering.
- Bachelor of Fine Arts.
- Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Laws.
- Doctor of Literature.
- Bachelor, Bachelor (Executant), Master, and Doctor of Music.
- Doctor of Philosophy.
- Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Science.

Diplomas in:

- Architecture.
- Building and Construction Management.
- Criminology.
- Education.
- Educational Psychology.
- Fine Arts and with Honours in Fine Arts.
- Music (Executant).
- Optometry.
- Obstetrics.
- Town Planning.
- Urban Valuation.

THIRD SCHEDULE

Section 53 (1)

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

- 1954, No. 74—The University of Auckland Act 1954.
- 1957, No. 25—The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.

COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE 1962

Pursuant to Section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.
2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.
3. Under and for the purposes of sub-section 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the 1st day of January, 1943 is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and (i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961 or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961 and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961 and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.
4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.
5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.
6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.
7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.
8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.
9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.
10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the Register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF
CONVOCATION REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. All persons entitled to be placed upon the roll of the Court of Convocation shall be eligible for enrolment as electors.
2. The date of Election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
3. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5 p.m.

on the day of, 19....., at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not

later than 5 p.m. on the day of, 19.....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5 p.m. on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

.....
Returning Officer.

4. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the fourteenth day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held, and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Fiji, Samoa or Australia.

5. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

6. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

7. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

8. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

9. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

10. Nominations shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

11. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of

19....., of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

We, and

being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate

.....

of

for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

Date.....

I consent to the above nomination.

.....

12. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

A. Front of voting paper:

<p>VOTING PAPER</p> <p>COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND</p> <p>ELECTION OF MEMBERS</p> <p>By the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.</p>	
<p>Directions.</p> <p>The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.</p> <p>The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.</p> <p>THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.</p> <p>..... The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally.</p>	

B. Back of voting paper (below perforation):

<p>I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.</p> <p>I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.</p> <p>SIGNATURE OF VOTER:</p> <p>ADDRESS:</p> <p>.....</p>
--

14. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

15. The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided that the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 6. On the 7th day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

16. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

The Council at its meeting held on 17 September, 1945, resolved:

"That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, so that the electors may be notified of the qualifications of candidates, Council adopts the following procedure:

(1) That every candidate for election be invited to send in with his nomination paper the following information:

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) Name. | (d) Degrees (with dates). |
| (b) Occupation. | (e) Academic posts held. |
| (c) Residence. | (f) Other relevant qualifications. |

(2) That the Council arrange that copies of statements submitted be sent out with the voting papers.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.

2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph.

3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.

4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.

5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An Election of one member will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Elector in pursuance of a resolution, in that behalf and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the

..... day of 19.....

.....
Returning Officer.

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19.....,
of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain
Secondary Schools situated in the Auckland University District
under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland
Act 1961.

..... being the Governing Body of School and
being a duly qualified Elector hereby nominates

of (address)

..... (occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State
Secondary Schools, Technical School and Combined Schools, and
such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has
determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools
situated in the Auckland University District.

Dated this day of 1962.

.....
Chairman.

I consent to the above nomination.
.....

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for receipt of nomination issue a voting paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated within the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

Directions

The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom it has resolved to vote.

THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER MUST COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

B. Back of voting paper:

I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of governing body of school passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.

.....
Chairman.

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1962.

2. In these regulations unless the context otherwise requires the word 'lecturers' means members of the staff of the University who are lecturers within the meaning of Section 2 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 (whether by specific mention in that section or by determination under it by the Council) and the word 'member' means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under Section 30 of the said Act and these regulations.

3. All lecturers other than those holding part-time or temporary positions shall be eligible to vote at such elections provided that a junior lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years shall not be deemed to hold a temporary position.

4. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st day of January immediately following his election provided that the term of the first two members shall be calculated as if they had come into office on the 1st day of January, 1961.

4.A. Notwithstanding anything contained in the principal regulations:

(a) The first vacancy to occur after the date when these regulations came into force in the offices of the members holding office at that date (other than a vacancy occurring at the expiry of the term for which a member has been elected) shall not be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(b) The election to fill the vacancy so occurring shall take place within two months of the date on which the vacancy occurs.

(c) The member elected to fill that vacancy shall hold office on the Senate from the date when he is elected or the 1st day of January 1967 (whichever date is the later) until the 31st day of December 1968.

(d) The term of the office of a member in which the vacancy referred to in paragraph (a) of this regulation does not occur shall run until the 31st day of December 1967.

5. If any member —

(a) dies; or

(b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or

(c) ceases to be a lecturer

he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

6. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later than the third Monday in the month of October next preceding the expiry of every term of office provided that the first elections under these regulations shall take place within two calendar months of the making of these regulations.

(b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

7. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections under these regulations.

8. The date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Senate.

9. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall not less than thirty-five days before the election by notice addressed to each elector call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

An election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers will be held at 5 p.m. on the

day of 19....., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

To be recognised as a candidate at this election a person must first have been nominated by two full-time lecturers in a nomination paper (which must also be signed by the nominee) delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery or otherwise not later than

5 p.m. on the day of 19.....

Any lecturer of the University (including the Director of Audit Education and any Junior Lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years) is eligible for nomination.

.....
Returning Officer.

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19..... of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

We and being duly qualified electors hereby nominate

..... of Department for election to the Senate by the full-time lecturers of the University.

Date.....

.....
I consent to this nomination.
.....

10. Each nomination shall:

- (a) be made by two electors,
- (b) contain the signature of the person nominated,
- (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

11. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

12. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.

13. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

14. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

15. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

<p>THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND</p> <p>Election to be held on the day of 19.....</p> <p>of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; height: 60px; margin-top: 10px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;"></td> <td style="width: 40%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">Directions</p> <p>The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.</p> <p>The voter must put an (X) in the square opposite the name(s) of the candidate(s) for whom he wishes to vote.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS PAPER.</p>							

Back of voting paper.

Signature of Voter

.....

17. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice addressed to each elector.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.

20. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

FORM OF LEGACY

I give (free from legacy duty) the sum of pounds to the University of Auckland, established at Auckland by The University of Auckland Act 1961, and I declare that the receipt of the Registrar for the time being of the said University shall be a sufficient discharge for the said legacy.

NOTE.—If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator as and for his last will and testament, in the sight and presence of us together, who in his sight and presence, at his request and in the sight and presence of each other, have hereunto subscribed our names as witnesses.

I N D E X

- Academic dress, 44-5
hire 572
- Accountancy, 398-401
- Accrediting, 46
- Acoustics, 373; 456
- Admission, 46-52; 606-7
ad eundem statum, 3; 51-2
provisional and special, 3; 48-50
University entrance, 46-7
- Adult Education *see* University
Extension
- Aegrotat passes, 73-4
- Aeronautical Research Scholarship,
110; 121
- Aickin (Casement) Memorial Bur-
sary, 110; 121
- Alcohol, 85
- Alterations to courses, 59-60
- Anatomy, Postgraduate School, 552
- Ancient History, 244
- Annual Prizes, 182
- Anthropology, 221-8
- Architecture, 474-89
degree, 474-80; 484-9
Diploma, 481-3
- Ardmore Hostel, 531
- Arms of the University, 593
- Asian Languages and Literatures,
232-3
- Auckland Brick Manufacturers'
Prize, 182
- Auckland Centennial Music Festival
Scholarship, 110; 121-2
- Auckland City Council Bursary in
Town Planning, 110; 122-3
Scholarship in Botany, 110; 123
- Auckland Manufacturers' Associa-
tion Fellowship, 110; 123-4
- Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship,
110; 124
- Auckland Town Planning Assoc.
Prize in Town Planning, 183
- Baker (Michael Hiatt) Scholarship,
110; 124
- Bank of New South Wales Scholar-
ship, 110; 124-5
- Bartrum Memorial Prize, 183
- Beauchamp-Platts Scholarship *see*
N.Z. Institute of Architects
- Beit Fellowships, 111; 125-6
- Beit Memorial Fellowships, 111;
126-9
- Biblical History & Literature, 245-6
- Biology, 234-5
- Bishop Music Scholarship, 111;
129-30
- Boarding allowances, 103; 106
- Botany, 344-9
Museum, 344
- Bourne (Margaret) Fund, 192
- Briggs (Frances) Memorial
Bursaries, 111; 130-1
- British Council Bursaries, 111;
131-2
- Buck (Sir Peter) Memorial Bursary,
111; 132
- Building and Construction Manage-
ment, 499-502
- Bursaries *see* Scholarships, bursaries
& prizes
- Butterworth Prize, 183-4
- Cafeteria, 576
- Calendar, 4-18
- Campbell (Hugh) Scholarship, 111;
132
- Campbell (J. P.) Bursary, 111; 133
- Cancer Society of New Zealand
Fellowships, 111; 133-4
- Cell Biology, 350
- Certificate of Proficiency, 557
- Chamber of Commerce Scholarship,
112; 134-5
- Changes of course, 3
- Chaplain, 570
- Chapel, 569-70
- Chemistry, 351-4
- Chinese, 232-3
- Chisholm Memorial Prize, 184
- Chronology, University of Auckland,
594-6

- Classics, 236-46
 Colonial Sugar Refining Co. Scholarships *see* N.Z. Sugar Co. Ltd.
 Commercial Law, 400-401
 Commonwealth Scholarships, 112; 135
 Compassionate Pass, 74
 Constitution of the University, 598-9
 Council, 20-1; 600-07
 elections, 625-7
 Counselling Service, 569
 Course prescriptions for degrees:
 Accountancy, 398-400
 Acoustics, 456
 Ancient History, 244
 Anthropology, 221-8
 Architecture, 484-9
 Biblical History & Literature, 245-6
 Biology, 234-5
 Botany, 344-9
 Chemistry, 351-4
 Chinese, 232-3
 Commercial Law, 400-01
 Economics, 402-4
 Economic History, 403-4
 Education, 247-51
 Engineering, 513-531
 English, 252-8
 Fine Arts, 535-6
 French, 295-9
 Genetics, 354
 Geography, 259-65
 German, 266-70
 Geology, 355-8
 Greek, 240-3
 Hebrew, 272
 History, 273-7
 History & Theory of Fine Arts, 278-80
 Italian, 300-03
 Latin, 236-9
 Law, 428-440
 Legal System, 428
 Maori Studies, 229-31
 Mathematics, 360-67
 Microbiology, 350
 Music, 281-2; 456-63
 Philosophy, 283-7
 Physics, 368-73
 Political Studies, 288-90
 Production Analysis, 405-6
 Psychology, 291-4; 374-7; 407
 Russian, 308-9
 Scandinavian Studies, 271
 Spanish, 304-7
 Zoology, 379-84
 Course prescriptions for diplomas:
 Architecture, 484-8
 Building and Construction Management, 501-2
 Criminology, 444
 Education, 312-3
 Educational Psychology, 314-5
 Fine Arts, 543-5
 Music, 468-71
 Obstetrics, 549-50
 Optometry, 386-88
 Town Planning, 497-8
 Urban Valuation, 491-4
 Course prescriptions for professional examinations:
 Accountancy, 408-9
 Engineering, 531
 Law, 420
 Court (John) Scholarship, 112; 135-6
 Court of Convocation, 619-24
Craccum, 575
 Credits, 51; 63-4
 Criminology, 441-4
 Cross-credited & exempted units, 63-4
 Davies (Gary) Memorial Prize, 184
 Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize, 185
 Davis (A. G.) Scholarships, 112; 136-7
 Deans of Faculties, 22-3
 Degree Courses *see* Course Prescriptions for Degrees
 Degree Regulations:
 Bachelor of Architecture, 474-7
 Arts, 194-206
 Commerce, 389-94
 Engineering, 503-10
 Fine Arts, 532-4
 Laws, 410-13
 Laws (Honours), 414-9
 Music, 445-8
 Science, 317-26
 Science (Honours), 327-35
 Doctor of Laws, 425-7
 Literature, 218-20
 Music, 453-55

- Philosophy, 553-6
- Science, 341-3
- Master of Architecture, 478-80
 - Arts, 207-17
 - Commerce, 395-7
 - Engineering, 511-2
 - Laws, 421-4
 - Music, 449-52
 - Science, 336-40
- Degrees, conferment, 3; 44-5; 605
- Diocesan Hall, 570
- Diploma courses *see* Course prescriptions for diplomas
- Diploma holders, 592
- Discipline, 84-9
- District, University, 599; 618
- Doctorates *see* Degree Regulations
- Duke of Edinburgh Scholarship, 112; 137
- Duke (James B.) Fellowship, 112; 137
- East-West Center Scholarship, 112; 138
- Economics, 402-4
- Economic History, 403-4
- Editor of University Publications, 43
- Education, 247-51
- Education, Diploma, 310-1
- Education Fellowships (U. of London), 115; 151
- Educational Psychology, Diploma, 314-5
- 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship, 112; 138
- Elam School of Fine Arts *see* Fine Arts, School of
- Elections:
 - Council, 621-4; 625-7
 - Senate, 628-31
- Elizabeth II (Queen) Prize *see* Queen Elizabeth II Prize
- Engineering, 503-31
 - degree, 503-12
 - professional, 531
- English, 252-8
- Enrolment, 3; 5-9
 - extramural, 65-9
 - regulations, 56-9
 - limitation of in Fine Arts, 55
- Examinations, 70-76
 - aegrotat and compassionate passes, 73-5
 - centres, 69; 76
 - fees (Doctorates), 77
 - foreign language reading prerequisite for MSc, 326; 336; 338
 - recount of marks, 72
- Exclusion from lectures, 3; 61-3
- Exempted units, 63
- Exemption from lectures, partial, 53
- External students *see* Extramural enrolment
- Extramural enrolment, 3; 65-9
 - at Massey University, 3; 66-8
- Failure in degree units, 3; 61-2; 78
- Farrand (G. E.) Fund, 192
- Fees, 77-83
 - enrolment, 59
 - examination, 77
 - late, 58, 77-8
 - refunds, 60
 - Students' Association, 77, 575
- Fees & Allowances Bursaries, 95-105
- Fees Bursaries, 95-105
- Fine Arts, 532-45
 - Diplomas, 537-45
 - School of, 535
 - see also* History & Theory of Fine Arts
- Fines:
 - disciplinary, 86-8
 - library, 92
- Firth (Mark) Fund, 192
- Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture, 113; 138
- Fletcher Industries Bursary, 113; 138-9
- Fletcher (James) Post-graduate Scholarship, 113; 139
- Fogerty (Alfred P.) Memorial Scholarship, 113, 140
- Foreign Language Reading Examination, 336, 338
 - fees, 79
- Forestry Bursaries, 113; 140
- Fowlds Memorial Prizes, 185
- French, 295-9
- Fulbright Travel Grants, 113; 141

- Full-time study, definition, 98-100
 Funds for Special Assistance, 192
 Genetics, 354
 Geography, 259-65
 Germanic Languages and Literature, 266-70
 Geology, 355-8
 Gibson (William) Research Scholarship for Medical Women, 113; 141
 Gillies Scholarship, 113; 142-3
 Gimblett (Winifred) Scholarship, 114; 143
 Graduates:
 alphabetical roll, 585-91
 Honorary, 584
 Graduation, 3; 44
 Greek, 240-3
 Grey (Sir George) Scholarship, 114; 143-4
 Grice (Rosemary) Prize, 185-6
 Gunson (Sir James) Scholarship, 114; 144-5
 Habens Prize, 186
 Hardie & Coy. Pty. Ltd. (James) Bursary, 114; 145-6
 Hartley (Sir William) Scholarship, 114; 146
 Haydon Prize, 186
 Health Service, 569
 Hebrew, 272
 History, 273-7
 History & Theory of Fine Arts, 278-80
 Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship, 114; 146
 Horton (Robert) Engineering Scholarship, 114; 146-7
 Hudson (Evan Gibb) Scholarship, 114; 147-8
 ICI (N.Z.) Research Fellowships, 115; 148
 Institution of Electrical Engineers (London), examination exemptions, 373
 Internal Affairs Wildlife Scholarship, 115; 148
 Italian, 300-03
 Johnsons Wax Fund Fellowships, 115; 149
 Johnstone (Sir Alexander) Scholarship, 115; 149
 Kelliher Economic Foundation Bursary, 115; 149-50
 Keyboard & Aural preliminary, 458
 Kirby (Walter) Scholarship, 115; 150-1
Kiwi, 575
 Knox (Frank) Memorial Fellowships, 115; 151
 Lancaster (T. L.) Memorial Prizes, 186-7
 Latin, 236-9
 Law, 410-44
 degree courses, 410-27
 professional, 420; 438
 Criminology, Diploma, 441-4
 Law Society's Prize, 187
 Legacy, form of, 631
 Leigh Laboratory *see* Marine Biological Research Station
 Lewis, (Desmond) Memorial Prize, 187-8
 Liaison Officer, 43
 Library, 90-4
 hours, 90-1
 London University Fellowships in Education, 115; 151
 Lubecki (Duffus) Scholarship, 115; 151-2
 Mackay (Janet Bain) Memorial Scholarship, 115; 152-3
 Maclaurin Chapel, 569-70
 Maori Studies, 229-31
 Marine Biological Research Station, 359
 Master's Bursaries, 105-6
 Masterton Scholarships and Grants, 116; 153
 Mathematics, 360-7
 Matriculation, 46-7
 Medical Director of Student Health Service, 43
 Medicine, School of, 546
 Mercer Memorial Scholarship, 116; 153-4

- Microbiology, 350
 Mulgan (John) Memorial Prize, 188
 Mulholland (Sir Walter) Fellowship, 116; 154
 Music, 445-73
 BA units, 281-2; 459-62
 course for non-degree students, 456
 Executant Diploma, 464-7
 Single Instrument, 472-3
- National Research Fellowship, 116; 154
 Neill (Philip) Memorial Prize, 189
 Newman Hall, 570-1
 N.Z. Federation of University Women Fellowship, 116; 154
 N.Z. Foundation for the Blind Optometric Bursary, 116; 154
 N.Z. Institute of Architects' Beauchamp-Platts Scholarship, 116; 155
 N.Z. Institute of Architects' Prize, 189
 N.Z. Institute of Architects' Town Planning Bursary, 116; 155
 N.Z. Institute of Cost Accountants' Prize, 189
 N.Z. Institute of Surveyors' Town Planning Bursary, 116; 155
 N.Z. Optometric Association Scholarships, 116; 155
 N.Z. Portland Cement Association Scholarship, 116; 156-7
 N.Z. Society of Accountants: Professional examinations, 408-9
 Prize, 189
 N.Z. Society of Industrial Designers Prize, 189-90
 N.Z. Sugar Co. Ltd. Scholarships, 117; 157-8
 N.Z. Town & Country Planning Institute Award, 190
 N.Z. University Students' Association, 576-7
 Non-matriculated students, 60-1
 Notices, posting, 86
 Nuffield Foundation Bursaries, 118; 172
- Obstetrics & Gynaecology, 547-51
 Diploma in Obstetrics, 547-8
 Postgraduate School, 549-51
 Officers of the University, 19
 Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship, 117; 158-9
 Optometry, 385-8
 Orford Studentship, 117; 159
 O'Rorke Hall, 571
 O'Rorke Hall Scholarship, 117; 159
- Parking, 86
 Philips Electrical Industries Scholarship, 117; 160
 Phillips (Grace) Memorial Bursary, 117; 160-1
 Philosophy, 283-7
 Physics, 368-73
 Plastic Products Ltd. Scholarships, 117; 161
 Political Studies, 288-90
 Post-Doctoral Fellowships, 117; 161-4
 Postgraduate Scholarships, 118; 164-8
 Postgraduate Schools:
 Anatomy, 552
 Obstetrics & Gynaecology, 549-51
 Post-primary Teachers' Bursaries, 107
 Studentships, 106-7
 Preliminary courses:
 German, 270
 Harmony, 459
 Hebrew, 272
 Italian, 303
 Keyboard & Aural, 458
 Maori, 229
 Physics, 373
 Russian, 309
 Spanish, 306
 Swedish, 271
- Prerequisites *see* Degree regulations
 Press Correspondence, 557
 Prizes, 182-91
 Production Analysis, 405-6
 Professores Emeriti, 40
 Psychology, Arts units, 291-4
 Commerce unit, 407
 Science units, 374-7

- Professional Examinations *see*
 Course prescriptions for profes-
 sional examinations
- Queen Elizabeth II Prize, 190
- Rathbone (Lissie) Scholarships,
 118; 168-70
- Radio Research Centre, 378
- Raynes (Joe) Scholarship, 118;
 170-1
- Reardon (Kathleen Mary) Memorial
 Scholarship, 118; 171-2
- Recount of marks, 72
- Rhodes Scholarship, 118; 172
- Romance Languages, 295-307
- Royal Society Bursaries, 118; 172
- Russian, 308-9
- Rutherford (Lord) Memorial
 Research Fellowship, 118; 173
- Rutherford Scholarship, 119; 173
- Sanders (W. E.) Memorial Scholar-
 ship, 119; 173-4
- Savage (Michael Joseph) Memorial
 Scholarship, 119; 174-5
- Scandinavian Studies, 271
- Scholarships, Bursaries & Prizes,
 95-191
 summary, 110-20
 regulations, 121-91
 winners, 578-83
*see also names of individual
 awards*
- Science German, 270
 Russian, 309
- Secondary Teachers' Studentships,
 106-7
- Senate, 21; 610-2
 elections, 628-31
- Senior Scholarships, 119; 175-7
- Shirtcliffe Fellowship, 119; 177
- Sims Empire Scholarship, 119; 177
- Sinclair Scholarship, 119; 177-8
- Slade (Ralph) Memorial Scholar-
 ship, 119; 178-9
- Smoking, 85; 94
- Social Science, Certificate course,
 316
- Spanish, 304-7
- Spencer (Norman) Hall *see* Dio-
 cesan Hall
- Staff:
 Academic, 24-39
 Administrative, 42; 43
 Library, 41
- State Services Commission Bursaries,
 107-8
- Statutes & Regulations, 44-89
- Student Counselling, 569
- Student Counsellor, 43
- Student Health Service, 569
- Student Memorial Scholarship, 120;
 179
- Student Union Building, 575
- Students' Association, 573-6
- Suspension for failure, 57-63
- Sweet & Maxwell Prize, 190
- Taranaki Post Doctoral and Post-
 graduate Scholarships, 120; 180
- Terms, 53-5; 56
 carried forward, 3
- Theses, 75-6
*see also the Regulations for indi-
 vidual degrees*
- Timetables, 558-68
- Tinline (John) Prize, 191
- Town Planning, 495-8
- Transfer of students, 51-2
- Unilever Scholarship, 120; 180
- University Entrance Scholarships,
 95-105
- University Extension, 316
- University of Auckland Act, 1961,
 597-618
- Urban Valuation, 490-4
- Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers,
 64
- Walker (Maxwell) Memorial
 Scholarship, 120; 180
- Watson (Gordon) Scholarship, 120;
 180-1
- Week, The*, 575
- Will, form of attestation, 631
- Winiata (Maharaia) Memorial Prize,
 191
- Withdrawal from classes, 3; 59-60
- Wood (L. B.) Travelling Scholar-
 ship, 120; 181
- Woolworths Bursary, 120; 181
- Zoology, 379-84
 Museum, 384

